



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



THE FRANK J. MARSHALL  
COLLECTION OF CHESS BOOKS  
PRESENTED TO  
THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY  
BY GUSTAVUS A. PFEIFFER  
1932











THE  
**CHESS WORLD:**

A MAGAZINE

DEVOTED TO THE

CULTIVATION OF THE GAME OF CHESS;

CONTAINING

*Games & Problems by the First Masters;*

WITH

A VARIETY OF ARTICLES, ORIGINAL AND SELECTED,

ON THE SUBJECT OF CHESS.

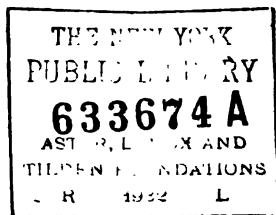
VOL. III.

LONDON :

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

PRINTED BY JOHN KING & COMPANY, LIMITED, QUEEN STREET, E.C.

1868.



# INDEX.

## ARTICLES—

|                                                                                                         | Page.             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| A new Essay on the King's Knight's Opening ... ..                                                       | 433               |
| Brevity and Brilliancy ... ..                                                                           | 422               |
| Chess ... ..                                                                                            | 399               |
| Chess Congress at Cologne ... ..                                                                        | 124               |
| Chess in English Verse ... ..                                                                           | 200               |
| Chess in Hades ... ..                                                                                   | 442               |
| Chess Luminaries ... ..                                                                                 | 78, 113, 153, 193 |
| Conrad Bayer, the celebrated Chess Problem Composer ... ..                                              | 34                |
| Danger of Chess ... ..                                                                                  | 164               |
| How to enjoy Chess ... ..                                                                               | 84                |
| Influence of Chess upon the Character ... ..                                                            | 1                 |
| International Chess Congress ... ..                                                                     | 36                |
| Mated at last ... ..                                                                                    | 393               |
| Knightly Chess ... ..                                                                                   | 353               |
| Organization ... ..                                                                                     | 33                |
| Philidor as a Chess Author ... ..                                                                       | 273               |
| Philidor as a Chess Player ... ..                                                                       | 280               |
| Philidor as a Chess Author and a Chess Player ... ..                                                    | 313               |
| Programme of the Commission of the International Chess Congress<br>at the Paris Exhibition, 1867 ... .. | 3                 |
| Problemists, The: a Chess Sketch ... ..                                                                 | 322               |
| Promissory Note, The ... ..                                                                             | 233               |

## GAMES—

|                                                  |     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Between The Allies and Delta ... ..              | 44  |
| „ Amateur and Puller ... ..                      | 219 |
| „ „ and Staunton ... ..                          | 96  |
| „ „ and Steinitz ... ..                          | 95  |
| „ „ of Philadelphia and Warner ... ..            | 50  |
| „ Amateurs of Samarang, Java, and Dufrene ... .. | 46  |
| „ Andersen and Neumann ... ..                    | 459 |
| „ „ and Zukertort ... ..                         | 376 |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                 | 378 |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                 | 419 |

## iv.

## GAMES—

|                                                         | Page |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Between Andersen and Zukertort ... ..                   | 420  |
| „ „ and Kolisch ... ..                                  | 414  |
| „ Baucher and Wayte ... ..                              | 217  |
| „ Barter and Steinitz ... ..                            | 20   |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                        | 41   |
| „ Dr. Barnett and Johnson ... ..                        | 340  |
| „ Blackburne and De Vere ... ..                         | 346  |
| „ „ and Neumann ... ..                                  | 294  |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                        | 300  |
| „ Boyman and Wormald ... ..                             | 22   |
| „ Count Bruhl and Philidor ... ..                       | 253  |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                        | 256  |
| „ Burden and Macdonnell ... ..                          | 92   |
| „ „ and Neumann ... ..                                  | 301  |
| „ Cambridge University and Chess Club of Bristol ... .. | 457  |
| „ Charlton and Punahon ... ..                           | 48   |
| „ Chess Club of Bristol and Cambridge University ... .. | 457  |
| „ Cochrane and Staunton ... ..                          | 98   |
| „ Cotton and Mitcheson ... ..                           | 15   |
| „ Czarnowski and From ... ..                            | 185  |
| „ „ and Kolisch ... ..                                  | 209  |
| „ „ and Preti ... ..                                    | 383  |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                        | 385  |
| „ „ and Steinitz ... ..                                 | 449  |
| „ D'André, Baron and De Rivière ... ..                  | 262  |
| „ „ and Neumann ... ..                                  | 211  |
| „ Delta and The Allies ... ..                           | 44   |
| „ „ and Gamma ... ..                                    | 288  |
| „ Delmar and Mackenzie ... ..                           | 17   |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                        | 19   |
| „ Delmar and Richardson and Mackenzie and Marche ... .. | 87   |
| „ De Rivière and De André ... ..                        | 262  |
| „ „ and De Vere ... ..                                  | 184  |
| „ „ and Steinitz ... ..                                 | 181  |
| „ Detroit and New York ... ..                           | 303  |
| „ De Vere and Blackburne ... ..                         | 346  |
| „ „ and De Rivière ... ..                               | 184  |
| „ „ and Rosenthal ... ..                                | 182  |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                        | 183  |
| „ „ and Steinitz ... ..                                 | 298  |
| „ Dufresne and Amateurs of Samarang, Java ... ..        | 46   |
| „ Dufresne and Malcolm ... ..                           | 187  |
| „ „ and Wiseline and Soeters ... ..                     | 130  |

V.

GAMES—

|                                      | Page |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| Between Dufresne and Vanderaluys ... | 47   |
| " Fraser and Kolisch ...             | 454  |
| " " and " ...                        | 554  |
| " " and Scott ...                    | 407  |
| " " and " ...                        | 108  |
| " " and " ...                        | 332  |
| " " and " ...                        | 333  |
| " " and Steinitz ...                 | 10   |
| " " and " ...                        | 12   |
| " " and " ...                        | 14   |
| " " and " ...                        | 326  |
| " " and " ...                        | 327  |
| " " and " ...                        | 329  |
| " " and " ...                        | 330  |
| " " and " ...                        | 368  |
| " " and " ...                        | 369  |
| " From and Czarnowski ...            | 185  |
| " " and Winawere ...                 | 448  |
| " Gamma and Delta ...                | 288  |
| " Golmayo and Kolisch ...            | 370  |
| " " and " ...                        | 372  |
| " Golmayo and Neumann ...            | 213  |
| " " and Steinitz ...                 | 206  |
| " Grimshaw and W— ...                | 343  |
| " Hampton and Ravensworth ...        | 23   |
| " Hoffman and Leonard ...            | 415  |
| " Jaenisch and Schoumoff ...         | 7    |
| " " and " ...                        | 8    |
| " " and " ...                        | 9    |
| " " and " ...                        | 39   |
| " " and " ...                        | 40   |
| " Jennings and Philidor ...          | 255  |
| " " and " ...                        | 258  |
| " Johnson and Barnett ...            | 340  |
| " Kolisch and Czarnowski ...         | 209  |
| " " and Fraser ...                   | 454  |
| " " and " ...                        | 455  |
| " " and Golmayo ...                  | 370  |
| " " and " ...                        | 372  |
| " " and Anderssen ...                | 414  |
| " " and Loyd ...                     | 262  |
| " " and Neumann ...                  | 260  |
| " " and Steinitz ...                 | 181  |

## GAMES—

|                                                       | Page |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Between Leonard and Hoffman ... ..                    | 415  |
| „ Lichtenhein and Zerega ... ..                       | 128  |
| „ Lindsay and Steinitz ... ..                         | 22   |
| „ Loyd and Kolisch ... ..                             | 262  |
| „ „ and Rosenthal ... ..                              | 451  |
| „ Macdonnell and Burden ... ..                        | 92   |
| „ „ and Neumann ... ..                                | 296  |
| „ „ and Wilson ... ..                                 | 93   |
| „ Mackenzie and Delmar ... ..                         | 17   |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                      | 19   |
| „ „ and Maurian ... ..                                | 267  |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                      | 306  |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                      | 342  |
| „ „ and Mc Connell ... ..                             | 291  |
| „ „ and Palmer ... ..                                 | 380  |
| „ „ and Perrin ... ..                                 | 127  |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                      | 341  |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                      | 342  |
| „ „ and Reichhelm ... ..                              | 135  |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                      | 136  |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                      | 176  |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                      | 177  |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                      | 177  |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                      | 179  |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                      | 214  |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                      | 215  |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                      | 216  |
| „ „ and „ in Philadelphia ... ..                      | 137  |
| „ Mackenzie and Marache and Richardson and Delmar ... | 89   |
| „ „ and Ward ... ..                                   | 126  |
| „ „ and Zerega ... ..                                 | 49   |
| „ Mc Connell and Mackenzie ... ..                     | 291  |
| „ Malcolm and Dufresne ... ..                         | 187  |
| „ Marache and Mackenzie and Richardson and Delmar ... | 87   |
| „ Maurian and Mackenzie ... ..                        | 267  |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                      | 306  |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                      | 342  |
| „ Meyer and Mr.— ... ..                               | 337  |
| „ „ and „ ... ..                                      | 338  |
| „ „ and Smith ... ..                                  | 416  |
| „ Mikhailoff and Petrowski ... ..                     | 344  |
| „ Minckwitz and Schmidt ... ..                        | 88   |
| „ Mitcheson and Cotton ... ..                         | 15   |



## GAMES—

|                                                 | Page |
|-------------------------------------------------|------|
| Between Montgomery and Stanley ...              | 290  |
| „ New York and Detroit ...                      | 303  |
| „ Neumann and Andersen ...                      | 459  |
| „ „ and Blackburne ...                          | 294  |
| „ „ and „ ...                                   | 300  |
| „ „ and Burden ...                              | 301  |
| „ „ and D'André ...                             | 211  |
| „ „ and Golmayo ...                             | 213  |
| „ „ and Kolisch ...                             | 260  |
| „ „ and Macdonnell ...                          | 296  |
| „ „ and Rosenthal ...                           | 264  |
| „ „ and „ ...                                   | 266  |
| „ „ and „ ...                                   | 373  |
| „ „ and „ ...                                   | 374  |
| „ „ and „ ...                                   | 409  |
| „ „ and „ ...                                   | 410  |
| „ „ and „ ...                                   | 411  |
| „ „ and „ ...                                   | 412  |
| „ „ and Winawere ...                            | 207  |
| „ „ and „ ...                                   | 212  |
| „ „ and „ ...                                   | 453  |
| „ New York and Detroit ...                      | 303  |
| „ One of the London Chess Club and Staunton ... | 100  |
| „ Palmer and Mackenzie ...                      | 380  |
| „ Perrin and „ ...                              | 127  |
| „ „ and „ ...                                   | 341  |
| „ „ and „ ...                                   | 342  |
| „ „ and Zerega ...                              | 292  |
| „ Petrowaki and Mikhailoff ...                  | 344  |
| „ Philidor and Bruhl ...                        | 253  |
| „ „ and „ ...                                   | 256  |
| „ „ and Jennings ...                            | 255  |
| „ „ and „ ...                                   | 258  |
| „ Preti and Czarnowski ...                      | 383  |
| „ „ and „ ...                                   | 385  |
| „ Pulmacher and Vitzhum ...                     | 412  |
| „ Puller and Amateur ...                        | 219  |
| „ Punshon and Charlton ...                      | 48   |
| „ Ranken and Wayte ...                          | 16   |
| „ „ and „ ...                                   | 334  |
| „ „ and „ ...                                   | 335  |
| „ „ and „ ...                                   | 403  |
| „ „ and „ ...                                   | 404  |

## GAMES—

|                                                       | Page |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Between Ranken and Wayte ...                          | 405  |
| " Ravensworth and Hampton ...                         | 23   |
| " " and Skipworth ...                                 | 90   |
| " " and " ...                                         | 91   |
| " Reichhelm and Mackenzie ...                         | 135  |
| " " and " ...                                         | 136  |
| " " and " ...                                         | 176  |
| " " and " ...                                         | 177  |
| " " and " ...                                         | 177  |
| " " and " ...                                         | 179  |
| " " and " ...                                         | 214  |
| " " and " ...                                         | 215  |
| " " and " ...                                         | 216  |
| " " and " (in Philadelphia) ...                       | 137  |
| " Richardson and Delmar and Mackenzie and Marache ... | 87   |
| " Rosenthal and De Vere ...                           | 132  |
| " " and " ...                                         | 133  |
| " Rosenthal and Loyd ...                              | 451  |
| " " and Nemmann ...                                   | 264  |
| " " and " ...                                         | 266  |
| " " and " ...                                         | 873  |
| " " and " ...                                         | 874  |
| " " and " ...                                         | 409  |
| " " and " ...                                         | 410  |
| " " and " ...                                         | 411  |
| " " and " ...                                         | 412  |
| " " and Winawere ...                                  | 133  |
| " Ruthven and Zerega ...                              | 882  |
| " Sandemann and Steinitz ...                          | 93   |
| " Schmidt and Minckwitz ...                           | 88   |
| " Schoumoff and Jaenisch ...                          | 7    |
| " " and " ...                                         | 8    |
| " " and " ...                                         | 9    |
| " " and " ...                                         | 39   |
| " " and " ...                                         | 40   |
| " Scott and Steinitz ...                              | 42   |
| " " and Fraser ...                                    | 332  |
| " " and " ...                                         | 333  |
| " " and " ...                                         | 407  |
| " " and " ...                                         | 408  |
| " Simpson and Wormald ...                             | 43   |
| " Sims and Steinitz ...                               | 94   |
| " Skipworth and Ravensworth ...                       | 90   |

## GAMES—

|                                             | Page |
|---------------------------------------------|------|
| Between Skipworth and Ravensworth ...       | 91   |
| " Smith and Meyer ...                       | 416  |
| " Soeters and Wiseline and Dufresne ...     | 180  |
| " Stanley and Montgomery ...                | 290  |
| " Staunton and Amateur ...                  | 96   |
| " " and Cochrane ...                        | 98   |
| " " and One of the London Chess Club ...    | 100  |
| " Steinitz and Amateur ...                  | 95   |
| " " and Baxter... ..                        | 20   |
| " " and " ... ..                            | 41   |
| " " and Czarnowski ... ..                   | 449  |
| " " and De Vere ... ..                      | 298  |
| " " and Fraser ... ..                       | 10   |
| " " and " ... ..                            | 12   |
| " " and " ... ..                            | 14   |
| " " and " ... ..                            | 826  |
| " " and " ... ..                            | 827  |
| " " and " ... ..                            | 829  |
| " " and " ... ..                            | 830  |
| " " and " ... ..                            | 832  |
| " " and " ... ..                            | 833  |
| " " and " ... ..                            | 868  |
| " " and " ... ..                            | 869  |
| " " and Golmayo ... ..                      | 206  |
| " " and Kolisch ... ..                      | 181  |
| " " and Lindsay ... ..                      | 22   |
| " " and Rivière ... ..                      | 181  |
| " " and Sandemann ... ..                    | 98   |
| " " and Scott ... ..                        | 42   |
| " " and Sims ... ..                         | 94   |
| " Thompson and Zerega ... ..                | 298  |
| " Vanderaluys and Dufresne ... ..           | 47   |
| " Vitzhum and Pulmächer ... ..              | 412  |
| " W—— and Grimshaw ... ..                   | 843  |
| " Ward, Dr. and Mackenzie ... ..            | 126  |
| " Warner and Amateur of Philadelphia ... .. | 50   |
| " Wayte and Baucher ... ..                  | 219  |
| " " and Ranken ... ..                       | 16   |
| " " and " ... ..                            | 334  |
| " " and " ... ..                            | 385  |
| " " and " ... ..                            | 403  |
| " " and " ... ..                            | 404  |
| " " and " ... ..                            | 405  |

# X.

## GAMES—

|                                            | Page |
|--------------------------------------------|------|
| Between Wilson and Macdonnell ... ..       | 98   |
| " Winawere and From ... ..                 | 448  |
| " " and Neumann ... ..                     | 207  |
| " " and " ... ..                           | 212  |
| " " and " ... ..                           | 453  |
| " " and Rosenthal ... ..                   | 183  |
| " Wiseline and Soeters and Dufresne ... .. | 180  |
| " Wormald and Boyman ... ..                | 22   |
| " " and Simpson ... ..                     | 43   |
| " Zerega and Lichtenheim ... ..            | 128  |
| " " and Mackenzie ... ..                   | 49   |
| " " and Perrin ... ..                      | 292  |
| " " and Ruthven ... ..                     | 382  |
| " " and Thompson ... ..                    | 293  |
| " Zukertort and Andersen ... ..            | 876  |
| " " and " ... ..                           | 378  |
| " " and " ... ..                           | 419  |
| " " and " ... ..                           | 420  |

## GAMES BY CORRESPONDENCE—

|                                                                          |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Between Delta and Amateur ... ..                                         | 44  |
| " Dufresne and Amateur ... ..                                            | 46  |
| " Cambridge and Bristol ... ..                                           | 457 |
| " Buss, Hammacher and Weise and Kockelkorn, Lehman<br>and Wammers ... .. | 417 |

## POETRY—

|                                      |    |
|--------------------------------------|----|
| The Chess Players of the Tyne ... .. | 66 |
|--------------------------------------|----|

## PROBLEMS—

|                               |                         |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Anonymous ... ..              | 192                     |
| Bayer, Conrad ... ..          | 231, 352, 469, 470, 471 |
| Bayersdorfer, A. ... ..       | 392                     |
| Berger ... ..                 | 310                     |
| Berger, J., of Germany ... .. | 390, 391, 392           |
| C. M. B., of Dundee ... ..    | 351, 468                |
| C. W., of Sudbury ... ..      | 270, 278                |
| Domezon, Capt. ... ..         | 272                     |
| Eichstadt ... ..              | 271                     |
| Grosdemange, H. ... ..        | 472                     |
| Grimshaw ... ..               | 312                     |

| PROBLEMS—                |     |                                                        |                                           |     |     |     | Page          |
|--------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|---------------|
| Indian, an old           | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 192, 230      |
| Kidson                   | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 71            |
| Klett                    | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 427           |
| "                        | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 428           |
| "                        | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 429           |
| Kohtz and Kockalkorn     | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 813           |
| Landesmann               | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 480           |
| "                        | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 481           |
| "                        | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 482           |
| Loyd, S.                 | ... | 80, 82, 70, 71, 110, 190, 192, 280, 232, 270, 310, 350 |                                           |     |     |     |               |
| Meyer, H.                | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 389, 472      |
| Minckwitz, J.            | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 389           |
| Minckwitz, T.            | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 470           |
| Mitcheson, W.            | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 111           |
| Ormond, R.               | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 112, 151, 191 |
| Pavitt, S.               | ... | ...                                                    | 70, 72, 111, 150, 190, 232, 311, 390, 468 |     |     |     |               |
| Petroff, M. de           | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 112           |
| Rabey, Drakon, of Olmutz | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 152, 271      |
| Rabson, Richard, B. A.   | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 80, 72, 152   |
| Schoumoff                | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 82, 231, 351  |
| Solomans                 | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 469           |
| Stella                   | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 151           |
| Szirmay, J.              | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 31            |
| Thompson, F.             | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 352           |
| Vorwerk, E.              | ... | ...                                                    | ...                                       | ... | ... | ... | 31            |

|                       |     |     |                                            |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------|-----|-----|--------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS | ... | ... | 68, 109, 147, 189, 229, 269, 309, 349, 467 |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------|-----|-----|--------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|

## CORRESPONDENCE.

|                                                    |     |     |     |     |     |     |               |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------|
| Letters between Messrs. Neumann, Kolisch and Preti | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 365           |
| Letters from—                                      |     |     |     |     |     |     |               |
| A Correspondent on the Counter Evans' Gambit       | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 252           |
| H. A. Bury, Detroit                                | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 25            |
| E. J. Catlow, S. Australia                         | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 52, 361       |
| John Halford, Tipton                               | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 251           |
| R. Davidson Little, Teignmouth                     | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 220           |
| Thomas Long, on the Paris Chess Congress           | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 174           |
| George W. Medley, London Chess Club, Cornhill      | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 338           |
| William S. Pavitt, Chelmsford                      | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 188, 360, 421 |
| H. Staunton, Dulwich                               | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 108           |
| Talus                                              | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 461           |

| Chess Gossip.                                                                                     | Page          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Birmingham v. Wolverhampton and Stourbridge                                                       | 67            |
| British Problem Journey                                                                           | 465           |
| Chess at Baden Baden                                                                              | 268           |
| Chess Séance in Paris by Mr. Kolisch                                                              | 248           |
| City and County of Dublin Chess Club                                                              | 387           |
| Dundee Chess Meeting                                                                              | 268           |
| Handicap Chess Tournament at Melbourne                                                            | 228           |
| Handicap Tourney of the New York Chess Club                                                       | 27, 123       |
| "        at the Westminster Chess Club                                                            | 27            |
| International Chess Congress at Paris                                                             | 108, 348, 387 |
| Match between the Newcastle and Gateshead Chess Club and the Clubs of Tynemouth and South Shields | 27            |
| New Berlin "Schachzeitung"                                                                        | 387           |
| Northumberland and Durham Chess Association, North Shields                                        | 28            |
| North Yorkshire Chess Association                                                                 | 348           |
| Philidor's Chess Board                                                                            | 108           |
| Prize Bearers in the Grand Tournoi of Paris                                                       | 228           |
| Prize Problems of the British Tourney, 1867                                                       | 423           |
| Queen's Tour over the Chess Board                                                                 | 29            |
| Set of Chess Men Extraordinary                                                                    | 107           |
| Sheffield Athenæum Chess Club                                                                     | 466           |
| West German Chess Association                                                                     | 268           |
| Westminster Chess Club                                                                            | 268           |
| Westminster Chess Club, Handicap at the                                                           | 27            |

#### MISCELLANEOUS—

|                                                                                                                                                     |         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Counter Evans' Gambit                                                                                                                               | 55, 141 |
| Death of M. A. de Petroff                                                                                                                           | 146     |
| Defence to a New Variation of the Evans' Gambit                                                                                                     | 106     |
| International Chess Congress of 1867                                                                                                                | 148     |
| Northumberland and Durham Chess Association                                                                                                         | 60      |
| Notes on the Paris Congress...                                                                                                                      | 222     |
| Paris Chess Tournament                                                                                                                              | 347     |
| Prize Problems of the British Chess Association                                                                                                     | 347     |
| Synoptical Table, shewing the final result of the play in the Tourney for the Emperor's Prize at Paris, in the International Chess Congress of 1867 | 188     |
| Synoptical Table, shewing the final result of the play in the Chief Tourney at the Dundee Chess Meeting of 1867                                     | 308     |
| Return Match between the Newcastle Clubs and the Clubs of Tynemouth and South Shields                                                               | 65      |
| Varieties—Paolo Boy                                                                                                                                 | 24      |
| Westminster Chess Club Handicap                                                                                                                     | 51      |
| West Yorkshire Chess Association                                                                                                                    | 145     |

# The Chess World.

---

## THE INFLUENCE OF CHESS UPON THE CHARACTER.

EVERY professor of a science claims for it a greater prominence than is usually accorded to it by the world. The classic and the mathematician debate upon the importance of their favorite pursuits, and the professors of physical science would curtail considerably the monopoly which these time-honored studies have so long enjoyed. Each enthusiast is filled with surprise and not a little contempt at the ignorance of his department of knowledge displayed by the rest, and the result is that some men are one-sided in their views, while others hover irresolutely between one claimant and another, and are adepts in no single science.

It will, however, be conceded that the world has gained considerably by this concentration of purpose exhibited in those who have devoted themselves to single subjects. Contenting themselves with a limited knowledge of the matters bearing only indirectly on their one pursuit, they have gone on from one victory to another and achieved an enviable fame. But there are some occupations—and chess is one of them, which belong to all. Its admirers and teachers are of every nation, rank, profession and trade. It has a dignity peculiarly its own. The distinctions which it confers are coveted by the monarch, the noble, the clergyman, the lawyer and the scholar. Ladies give many hours to it and consider it time well spent. To have gained a reputation as a chess player is to acquire a rank invested with a charm which it takes many bad qualities to dispel. Prove yourself a great chess player and you are accepted as having those talents which well used have made men great in every other game of life. Do we in this claim too much for our study? Can that you say which is a mere amusement indicate so much? Can the recreation of even the greatest men take rank with the intellectual achievements which have made them great? What benefits has it conferred on mankind, and how is a man improved by his devotion to it? We answer these questions by asserting that chess is not only an amusement, but the one most in harmony with the ordinary pursuits of clever men. It is especially a recreation which comports with the gravity, dignity and self-respect which the high occupations of the statesman and the scholar compel them to maintain, and with the calm

moods which alternate with the most joyous in every period of life. Yet it is as truly an intellectual contest as are the combinations of the general or the debates of the politician. What in it are the elements of success, and what are the qualities of mind which are educated by it; qualities which the greatest of the great aspire to exhibit on the narrow field of the chequered board?

Among these are the advantages of a well-defined object, the attainment of which is seriously affected by every move in the game. Some rush blindly into the battle of life, and how often it is lost as soon as begun! the self-command which teaches us to pause before the most dazzling move in life, weighing and pondering its bearings, may be acquired by continued practice on this miniature battle field. Caution, respect for your antagonist, a due consideration of the value of the material with which you hope to win, a just instead of an over-weening estimate of yourself, these are acquired by the unerring lessons of the game of chess. There are qualities of mind upon which you pride yourself, your dash, your cunning, which you call skill, your power of combination, your memory, your foresight, all these are tried by a test, in which you are yourself one of the judges. When you made that fatal move, your mind was wandering from its purpose, when you missed a great opportunity, it was because you had forgotten that great opportunities occur, and which are available only to the wary and circumspect. That air of triumph with which you advanced your piece was premature, and that boast which you ventured upon has not been fulfilled. Could the qualities so acquired and matured be brought to bear upon our daily life, here holding us back, there helping us to decide, how many mistakes we should avoid, what sorrow we should escape. Is it not evident that the educational influences of chess are of the highest order? But we would be careful to caution our readers against an error which is common to all amusements and many learned studies. The value of classics and mathematics, and even of religious teaching, is seen best in their application to common life. We have commended the few who have given their undivided attention to single subjects; but to the greater number of persons engaged in the active duties of life, for an amusement to become an all absorbing passion would be a misfortune and perhaps disgrace. If it encroach upon important duties enslaving its devotees and unfitting them by its complete absorption of their thoughts for other and more serious matters, it becomes a curse. It is not in the mere athlete, physical or intellectual, that we should look for the best example of the working of a principle or the value of a practice. The man who spends the day in studying games and problems, then hangs about public chess rooms picking up a suspicious sort of living by shilling play; or who subsists by letting himself out to play matches for other people's money, is a pitiful creature, and not at all illustrative of the good side of Chess influences. Happily there are not many of these black sheep, and for the most part they



are not English, but persons who come here like our street musicians, more for their own profit than our amusement. When a man who has proved his ability in any of the ordinary callings of life is carried away by his passion for the game, and becomes a Chess gladiator, and nothing more, it is a misfortune to himself and to the world. But that a man should be skilled in this one thing and ignorant of all else, often even of good manners, and find acceptance in society, brings dishonour upon all concerned.

It is in the harmony of these pursuits with solid work that we look for their highest value. In the quiet country mansion, amidst the elegances which vary the occupations of the English gentry, Chess has a fitting place. In the study of the literary man making a pleasing relief to the more arduous toil of the brain; in the home of the merchant, contrasting by its quiet with the turmoil of the office or the exchange, and often in the cottage of the intelligent workman, filling up the vacant hours which else he might have spent less wisely, it is doing good service; and we claim that when Chess is so employed, it is a noble game, giving fresh vigor to the mind, arming with caution, prudence, and a delicate skill in matters of judgment which can be gained in no other way with so much pleasure.

## PROGRAMME OF THE COMMISSION OF THE INTERNATIONAL CHESS CONGRESS AT THE PARIS EXHIBITION, 1867.

### MEMBERS OF THE COMMISSION.

Honorary President—HIS HIGHNESS PRINCE MURAT.

President—COUNT CASABIANCA, Senator and late Minister of State.

Vice-Presidents—M. LE DUC DE VALMY, late Peer of France, President of the International Chess Club; M. DEVINCK, Member of the Municipal Council of Paris, formerly President of the Seine Tribunal of Commerce, and late Member of the Corps Législatif.

Secretary—M. FÉRY D'ESCLANDS.

Assistant Secretary—M. CH. DE BESCHENEC.

Treasurer—M. LEQUESNE.

His Serene Highness Prince Stourdza; Messrs. Vice-Admiral Tréhouart, Senator; Arnous de Rivière; Count Basterot; Viscount Lionel de Bondy; Bonfil; the Marquis de Colbert, Member of the Corps Législatif; de Gouttes, Director of the Consolidated Fund; Count Isoard de Vauvenargues; Lloyd; and Prince de Villafranca.

Article 1. A Tournay, a Handicap, Sweepstakes, and a Problem competition will take place between the chess players of all nations, in the Palais de l'Exposition Universelle, in the rooms of the International Chess Club.

Article 2. Subscription lists to meet the expenses are opened in France and abroad.

Every subscriber of a sum of 30 francs will have the right of entry to the place set apart for the players, as well as to a copy of the work which will be published under the direction and responsibility of the Secretary of the Commission, and which will contain a full account of the Congress, and a selection of games and problems.

#### GRAND TOURNAY FOR THE EMPEROR'S PRIZE.

Article 3. The Tournay will commence on the 15th of May. Persons will be allowed to take part in it, who being already subscribers, pay into the hands of the Treasurer, not later than May 11th, the sum of 50 francs; players from any other country than Europe, can be admitted even after the above-named date, on such conditions as the Commission may determine.

Article 4. Each of the competitors must play on even terms with every other until two games have been gained in each individual contest. The first prize will be awarded to the player who gains the greatest number of games. In case of equality between several players, the prize will belong to the one who first wins two games from his competitors. This rule to apply in the case of the other prizes.

Article 5. Four prizes shall be awarded to the victors. The first will consist of a Work of Art to be given by order of the Emperor. The Commission will add a sum of money to be determined when the amounts of the three other prizes are fixed.

#### HANDICAP.

Article 6. The number and amount of the prizes of the Handicap Sweepstakes will be decided according to the number of the competitors.

Article 7. The Commission will divide these competitors into four classes. The first will include those who wish to play on equal terms, and the other players will be divided into the three other classes, according as they receive Pawn and move, Pawn and two moves, or Knight.

Article 8. Each player will have for adversary the one awarded to him by lot. The loss of a single game will involve the loss of a second chance. The same with subsequent chances.

Article 9. Nevertheless, the loser can enter again, but only twice, on the express condition of his paying a proportional fee.

Article 10. The Handicap will commence on the 15th of May. Those only will be admitted to take part in it who, being already subscribers, pay into the hands of the Treasurer, not later than May 11th, the sum of 20 francs.

REGULATIONS APPLICABLE BOTH TO THE TOURNAY AND THE  
HANDICAP.

Article 11. A Special Committee will be named by the Commission to regulate the order of the play, to adjudicate on the disputes between the players, and to exclude from the competition, if required, any person interfering with the progress of the Tournay and Handicap.

Article 12. The advantage of the move between two players shall be determined by lot for the first game; and it shall be alternate in all others.

Article 13. Ten moves at least, on each side must be played in the hour. However, an additional delay will be granted by paying 20 francs for a quarter of an hour or less.

Article 14. Every player must play at least 5 games per week.

Article 15. Every game played must, under penalty of being cancelled, be deposited in three days by the winner with the Secretary of the Commission, who alone will have the right of publishing it or authorising the publication of it.

## COMPETITION OF PROBLEMS.

Article 16. The main idea of the Commission being to bring together the finest collection of ordinary Problems that has ever yet appeared, Problems that are not new will be received conjointly with new in the following manner :—

The authors who compete for the prize must forward 6 ordinary Problems all of their own composition, of at least two or at most 5 moves. Only half of them must have been unpublished. Each competitor will, therefore, have the right of including in his set, one, two, or three Problems already published.

Article 17. Problems must be sent in two sealed packets, one containing the problems with their solutions and a motto; the other the same motto on the outer envelope, and in the inner one the solutions of the problems, with the names and addresses of their authors.

Article 18. These problems will be examined by a special committee, composed of M. M. Lequesne, Loyd, and Rosenthal, who will report to the Commission.

Article 19. Three prizes will be awarded. The Commission will announce the amounts of them on a future day.

Article 20. The problems must be received at the latest by the 15th of June, by the Secretary of the Commission, who alone will have the right of publishing them or authorising their publication.

## MATCHES BY TELEGRAPH.

Article 21. If the subscriptions allow of it, matches by telegraph will be arranged, between Paris and the towns which request it.

SINGLE MATCHES.—CONSULTATION MATCHES.—BLINDFOLD GAMES.—  
MEETINGS FOR THE DEFINITE SETTLEMENT OF THE  
RULES OF THE GAME OF CHESS, &c.

Article 22. The special arrangements relating to these will be fixed by a distinct programme which will further contain whatever may have been resolved on by the Commission as calculated to promote the success and usefulness of the International Chess Congress of 1867.

GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS.

Article 23. Competitors for one prize are at liberty to compete equally for other prizes.

Article 24. It shall be open to Members of the Commission to compete for the different prizes on the condition of their being excluded from the deliberations of the Commission, and from the Committees, when these prizes are awarded.

Article 25. The exception made by the second paragraph of Article 3, applies equally to the Handicap and the problem competition.

Article 26. The Commission reserves to itself the right of adding to their number players belonging to different nations.

Article 27 and last. The execution of the present programme is confided to a special committee, composed of Messrs. Bonfil and Arnous de Rivière, the Secretary and Assistant Secretary of the Commission, who will deliberate under the Presidency of M. Le Conte de Casabianca, or one of them appointed by him.

Paris, March 10th, 1867.

All communications relating to the Congress, to be addressed to the office of the Secretary of the Commission, at M. Féry d'Esclands, 21, Rue de Marignan. Remittances will be received by M. Lequesne, the Treasurer, 33, Rue de l'Arcade.

---

## G A M E S.

## NEW SERIES.

## Game I.

THE three following games, forming part of a little Match played lately between Mr. C. F. de Jaenisch and Mr. Schoumoff, at St. Petersburg, are interesting, principally because in each Mr. Schoumoff opposes to the K.'s Kt.'s Gambit, an unusual defence, of which these Games afford a remarkably good analysis.

*(King's Knight's Gambit.)*

| <i>Black.</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | (Mr. C. F. de J.) | <i>White.</i>        | Mr. (S.) |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|----------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                   | P. to K. fourth      |          |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                   | P. takes P.          |          |
| 3. Kt. to K. B. third                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                   | Kt. to K. B. third   |          |
| 4. P. to K. fifth                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                   | Kt. to K. R. fourth  |          |
| [The defence just spoken of consists, in the first instance, in playing the K. Kt. to K. B. third, and to K. R. fourth. This line of play Mr. Schoumoff appears to have examined with great attention, and in his opinion, it is perfectly sound and good.] |                   |                      |          |
| 5. B. to Q. B. fourth                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                   |                      |          |
| [For this move, which is objectionable on more accounts than one, Mr. Jaenisch afterwards substituted B. to K. second.]                                                                                                                                     |                   |                      |          |
| 5.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                   | P. to Q. fourth      |          |
| 6. B. to Q. Kt. third                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                   | P. to K. Kt. fourth  |          |
| 7. Castles                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                   | P. to K. Kt. fifth   |          |
| 8. P. to Q. fourth                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                   | R. to K. Kt. square. |          |
| [Much better play than capturing the offered Kt. at once.]                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                   |                      |          |
| 9. Kt. to Q. B. third                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                   | P. to Q. B. third    |          |
| [By this move Mr. Schoumoff allows the adverse Kt. to retreat.]                                                                                                                                                                                             |                   |                      |          |
| 10. Kt. to K. square                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                   | Q. to K. R. fifth    |          |
| 11. Q. B. takes P.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                   | Kt. takes B.         |          |
| 12. R. takes Kt.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                   | B. to K. R. third    |          |
| 13. P. to K. Kt. third                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                   | Q. to K. R. sixth    |          |
| 14. Kt. to K. Kt. second                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                   |                      |          |
| [Black, unfortunately, had no better move at command.]                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                   |                      |          |
| 14.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                   | B. takes R.          |          |
| 15. Kt. takes B.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                   | Q. to K. R. third    |          |
| 16. B. takes Q. P.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                   |                      |          |
| [This opportune sacrifice gives Black a very powerful and enduring attack.]                                                                                                                                                                                 |                   |                      |          |
| 16.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                   | P. takes B.          |          |
| 17. Q. Kt. takes P.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                   | K. to Q. square      |          |
| 18. Q. to Q. second                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                   | Kt. to Q. B. third   |          |
| 19. Kt. to K. B. sixth                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                   | R. to K. Kt. third   |          |
| 20. R. to Q. square                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                   | R. takes Kt.         |          |
| 21. P. takes R.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                   | Q. takes K. B. P.    |          |

- |                        |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 22. Kt. to Q. fifth    | Q. to K. B. fourth          |
| 23. P. to Q. B. fourth | B. to Q. second             |
| 24. R. to K. B. square | Q. to K. Kt. third          |
| 25. R. to K. B. sixth  | Q. to Q. Kt. eighth (check) |
| 26. R. to K. B. square | Q. to K. Kt. third          |
| 27. R. to K. B. sixth  | Q. to Q. Kt. eighth (check) |
| 28. R. to K. B. square | Q. to K. Kt. third          |
| 29. R. to K. B. sixth  |                             |

[Mr. Jaenisch, of course, is willing enough to draw the game, and it is for his adversary, who has a Piece superiority, to deviate from a repetition of the same moves.]

- |                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| 29.                            | Q. to K. Kt. second |
| 30. Q. to K. B. fourth         | R. to Q. B. square  |
| 31. Q. to Q. sixth             | K. to K. square     |
| 32. R. to K. B. fourth         | P. to K. B. fourth  |
| 33. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check) | K. to Q. square     |
| 34. P. to Q. fifth             | R. to Q. B. second  |
| 35. P. takes Kt.               | R. takes P.         |
| 36. Q. takes B. (check)        | Q. takes Q.         |
| 37. Kt. takes Q.               | K. takes Kt.        |

[By dint of vigorous and skilful tactics, Black, who, at the 18th move, had a Rook less than his opponent, has here re-established an equality of forces. It is regrettable to find that, owing to many years' want of practice, and great fatigue, a few moves later he threw away all he had recovered by a gross blunder, and lost the game. The subsequent moves were not recorded.]

## Game II.

*(King's Knight's Gambit.)*

- | Black (Mr. C. F. de J.)                                          | White (Mr. S.)              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth                                               | P. to K. fourth             |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth                                            | P. takes P.                 |
| 3. Kt. to K. B. third                                            | Kt. to K. B. third          |
| 4. P. to K. fifth                                                | Kt. to K. R. fourth         |
| 5. B. to K. second                                               |                             |
| [Decidedly preferable to the move played in the foregoing game.] |                             |
| 5.                                                               | P. to K. Kt. fourth         |
| 6. Kt. takes P.                                                  | Kt. to Kt. sixth            |
| 7. P. takes Kt.                                                  | Q. takes Kt.                |
| 8. P. takes P.                                                   | Q. to Kt. sixth (check)     |
| 9. K. to B. square                                               | Q. takes K. B. P. (check)   |
| 10. B. to K. B. third                                            | Q. takes K. P.              |
| 11. P. to Q. fourth                                              | Q. to Q. Rt. fourth (check) |
| 12. K. to B. second                                              | P. to Q. fourth             |
| 13. Kt. to Q. B. third                                           | Q. to Q. second             |
| 14. R. to K. square (check)                                      | B. to K. second             |

- |                                      |                     |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 15. Kt. takes Q. P.                  | K. to Q. square     |
| 16. R. takes B.                      | Q. to K. B. fourth  |
| 17. R. to K. fifth                   | Q. to K. Kt. third  |
| 18. B. to K. Kt. fifth (check)       | K. to Q. second     |
| 19. R. to K. seventh (check)         | K. to Q. square     |
| 20. Q. to Q. second                  | R. to K. Kt. square |
| 21. R. to K. fifth (dis. check)      | P. to K. B. third   |
| 22. B. takes P. (check)              | K. to Q. second     |
| 23. R. to K. seventh (check)         | K. to Q. square     |
| 24. R. to K. B. seventh (dis. check) | K. to K. square     |
| 25. Q. to K. third (check)           |                     |

And White resigns.

### Game III.

(*King's Knight's Gambit.*)

*Black* (Mr. C. F. de J.)

*White* (Mr. S.)

- |                       |                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth    | P. to K. fourth     |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P.         |
| 3. Kt. to K. B. third | Kt. to K. B. third  |
| 4. P. to K. fifth     | Kt. to K. R. fourth |
| 5. B. to K. second    | P. to K. R. third   |

[Mr. Schoumoff essays here a new tactic, which, though no more successful than the line adopted in the preceding game, he persists in thinking good.]

- |                              |                           |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 6. P. to K. R. fourth        | Kt. to Kt. sixth          |
| 7. R. to R. second           | B. to K. second           |
| 8. P. to Q. fourth           | Kt. to K. R. fourth       |
| 9. Kt. to Q. B. third        | P. to Q. fourth           |
| 10. P. takes P. (in passing) | B. takes Q. P.            |
| 11. Kt. to K. fifth          | B. takes Kt.              |
| 12. P. takes B.              | Q. takes Q. (check)       |
| 13. B. takes Q.              | Kt. to Kt. sixth          |
| 14. B. takes P.              | Kt. to K. B. fourth       |
| 15. B. to K. B. third        | Kt. to Q. fifth           |
| 16. Castles                  | Q. Kt. to Q. B. third     |
| 17. B. takes Kt. (check)     | Kt. takes B.              |
| 18. Kt. to Q. fifth          | Castles                   |
| 19. Kt. takes Q. B. P.       | B. to K. Kt. fifth        |
| 20. Kt. takes R.             | B. takes R.               |
| 21. Kt. to Q. B. seventh     | B. to K. Kt. fifth        |
| 22. P. to K. Kt. third       | Kt. to Q. fifth           |
| 23. P. to Q. B. third        | Kt. to K. seventh (check) |
| 24. K. to Q. second          | R. to Q. square (check)   |
| 25. K. to K. third           | Kt. to Q. B. eighth       |
| 26. R. to Q. second          | R. to Q. B. square        |

- |                             |                     |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| 27. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth     | Kt. takes Q. R. P   |
| 28. Kt. to Q. sixth         | R. to Q. B. second  |
| 29. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth     | R. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 30. R. to Q. eighth (check) | K. to R. second     |
| 31. Kt. to Q. sixth         | R. to Q. B. second  |
| 32. K. to Q. fourth         | P. to Q. R. third   |
| 33. R. to Q. Kt. eighth     | P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 34. R. to Q. R. eighth      | P. to Q. Kt. fifth  |
| 35. R. takes P.             | P. to Q. Kt. sixth  |
| 36. R. to Q. Kt. sixth      | B. to Q. eighth     |
| 37. R. to Q. Kt. seventh    | R. to Q. B. third   |
| 38. Kt. to K. fourth        | B. to Q. B. seventh |
| 39. Kt. to Q. B. fifth      | R. to Q. B. square  |
| 40. P. to K. sixth          | P. takes P.         |
| 41. Kt. takes K. P.         | K. to Kt. third     |
| 42. K. to K. fifth          | R. to K. square     |
| 43. R. takes P. (check)     | K. to R. fourth     |
| 44. B. to Q. second         | Kt. takes Q. B. P.  |
| 45. B. takes Kt.            | B. to Q. sixth      |
| 46. K. to B. sixth          |                     |

And Black wins.

Our next three Games are a portion of a Match just concluded between Mr. Steinitz and Mr. Fraser, of Dundee, for a stake of £30 a side. The conditions of the match were that Mr. Steinitz should give the odds of Pawn and move in each game, and that whoever first won seven games should be accounted the winner. The result of it was, that Mr. S. scored seven games, Mr. Fraser one game, and one was drawn.

### Game IV.

*(Remove Black's K. B's Pawn.)*

- | <i>White.</i> (Mr. F.) | <i>Black.</i> (Mr. S.) |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth     | P. to Q. third         |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth     | Kt. to K. B. third     |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth  | P. to K. third         |

[It is hardly necessary to say that, if Black had taken the K.'s Pawn, he would have got into serious difficulty.]

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 4. Kt. to Q. B. third | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 5. Kt. to K. B. third | P. to Q. fourth    |
| 6. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | P. takes P.        |
| 7. Kt. to K. fifth    | B. to Q. second    |



- |                        |                      |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| 8. Kt. takes B.        | Q. takes Kt.         |
| 9. Castles             | B. to Q. Kt. fifth   |
| 10. Kt. to K. second   | Castles on K.'s side |
| 11. P. to Q. B. third  | B. to Q. third       |
| 12. P. to Q. B. fourth | Q. to K. B. second   |

[The object of this clever move was evidently overlooked by White.]

- |                     |                           |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| 13. B. takes Kt.    | B. takes K. R. P. (check) |
| 14. K. to R. square |                           |

[If he had taken the Bishop, he would have lost the game at once. For example :—

- |                            |                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 14. K. takes B.            | Q. to K. R. fourth (check) |
| 15. K. to Kt. third (best) | Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check) |
| 16. K. to R. second        | Q. to K. R. fifth (check)  |
| 17. K. to Kt. square       | Kt. to Kt. fifth, &c.]     |

- |     |                |
|-----|----------------|
| 14. | B. to Q. third |
|-----|----------------|

[Much better play than the more tempting move of Queen to K. R. fourth, because Mr. Fraser, in that case, would have escaped by playing his Kt. to K. B. fourth]

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 15. Kt. to K. B. fourth | P. takes B.         |
| 16. Kt. to K. R. third  | Q. R. to Q. square  |
| 17. Q. to K. second     | Kt. to K. R. fourth |
| 18. B. to K. third      | Q. to K. Kt. third  |
| 19. K. R. to Q. square  | R. to K. B. fourth  |

[Very hazardous this.]

- |                         |                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------|
| 20. P. to Q. B. fifth   | B. to K. B. fifth |
| 21. P. to K. Kt. fourth |                   |

[It has been shown that this move properly followed up must have won the game for White.]

- |                  |                     |
|------------------|---------------------|
| 21.              | R. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 22. Kt. takes R. |                     |

[The *coup juste* here is R. to K. Kt. square. After that move Black cannot avoid the loss of a Piece.]

- |                      |                    |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| 22.                  | Q. takes Kt.       |
| 23. K. to Kt. second | Kt. to K. B. third |

[We now see the fatal error Mr. Fraser committed in not getting rid of this malapert Knight.]

- |                        |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 24. B. takes B.        | Q. takes B.                 |
| 25. K. to K. R. third  | P. to K. R. fourth          |
| 26. P. takes P.        | R. to Q. fourth             |
| 27. K. to Kt. second   | R. to K. Kt. fourth (check) |
| 28. K. to K. B. square | Kt. to K. Kt. fifth         |
| 29. Q. to K. square    | R. takes K. R. P.           |
| 30. K. to K. second    | R. to K. R. seventh         |

And Black wins.

## Game V.

Between the same Players.

*(Remove, as before, Black's K. B.'s Pawn.)*

| White (Mr. F.)          | Black (Mr. S.)        |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth      | P. to K. third        |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth      | Q. to K. second       |
| 3. B. to Q. third       | Kt. to Q. B. third    |
| 4. Kt. to K. B. third   | Kt. to Q. square      |
| 5. Castles              | Kt. to K. B. second   |
| 6. P. to Q. B. fourth   | P. to K. Kt. third    |
| 7. Kt. to Q. B. third   | B. to K. Kt. second   |
| 8. B. to K. B. fourth   | P. to Q. third        |
| 9. P. to Q. B. fifth    | Kt. to K. B. third    |
| 10. P. takes Q. P.      | P. takes P.           |
| 11. R. to Q. B. square  | Castles               |
| 12. Q. to Q. second     | B. to Q. second       |
| 13. K. R. to K. square  | Kt. to K. R. fourth   |
| 14. B. to K. third      | P. to Q. R. third     |
| 15. P. to Q. R. fourth  | Q. R. to Q. B. square |
| 16. P. to Q. R. fifth   | Kt. to Q. square      |
| 17. B. to Q. Kt. square | Kt. to Q. B. third    |
| 18. B. to Q. R. second  | K. to R. square       |
| 19. Kt. to Q. R. fourth | P. to K. fourth       |
| 20. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth | Q. R. to K. square    |
| 21. P. to Q. fifth      | Kt. to Q. Kt. square  |
| 22. R. to Q. B. seventh | Kt. to K. B. fifth    |
| 23. B. takes Kt.        | R. takes B.           |
| 24. B. to Q. Kt. third  |                       |

[This move has been properly condemned, but it is not easy to say what White should have played instead of it. Either of the moves recommended, namely Q. to Q. square or R. to K. third, is undoubtedly preferable. We are not satisfied however, that a better might not be found.]

24.

R. takes Kt.

[Very well played. The first step in a remarkably ingenious combination.]

25. P. takes R.

Q. to K. R. fifth

26. P. to K. B. fourth

[His only way seemingly to guard against the fatal consequence of Black's playing the Bishop to K. R. third and K. B. fifth.]

26.

B. to K. R. third

27. Kt. takes Q. B.

B. takes K. B. P.

28. Q. to Q. B. third

Kt. takes Kt.

29. P. to K. R. third

Kt. to Q. B. fourth

30. B. to Q. square

R. to K. B. square

31. R. takes Kt.

[Foreseeing the danger threatened by Black's taking the King's Pawn with the Knight.]

31. P. takes R.

32. B. to K. Kt. fourth Q. to K. second

[Mr. Fraser is entitled to commendation for the patient ability with which he repulsed an attack, which at one time appeared irresistible.]

33. R. to Q. square K. to Kt. second

34. Q. to K. square P. to K. R. fourth

35. B. to K. sixth K. to R. third

36. R. to Q. third

[This was a loss of time, but with the exception of this move, and the more serious omission at move 68, the play on both sides during this trying end-game could hardly be improved.]

36. P. to Q. B. fifth

37. R. to Q. square R. to Q. square

38. Q. to Q. B. third Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check)

39. K. to R. square Q. to K. R. fifth

40. Q. to K. B. third R. to K. B. square

41. R. to K. Kt. square Q. to K. second

42. Q. to Kt. second P. to K. Kt. fourth

43. P. to B. third P. to R. fifth

44. Q. to K. second Q. to B. fourth

45. R. to Q. square P. to Q. B. sixth

46. P. takes P. Q. takes P. at B. sixth

47. B. to K. Kt. fourth Q. takes Q. R. P.

48. P. to Q. sixth Q. to B. fourth

49. Q. to Q. R. second K. to Kt. second

50. B. to K. sixth P. to K. Kt. fifth

51. B. takes P. P. to Kt. fourth

52. B. to R. fifth Q. to B. fifth

53. R. to K. Kt. square (check) K. to R. third

54. Q. to K. Kt. second B. to Kt. sixth

55. B. to Kt. fourth Q. to Q. fifth

56. P. to Q. seventh P. to Kt. fifth

57. R. to Q. B. square P. to Kt. sixth

58. Q. to K. second Q. to Kt. third

59. R. to Q. square B. to B. fifth

60. Q. to Q. Kt. second K. to Kt. second

61. B. to B. fifth K. to B. second

62. R. to Q. third Q. to Kt. fourth

63. Q. takes P. (check) Q. takes Q.

64. R. takes Q. P. to R. fourth

65. R. to Kt. fifth K. to K. second

66. R. takes R. P. R. to Q. Kt. square

67. R. to R. second B. to K. sixth

68. R. to K. second

[At this point, as Mr. Fraser remarks, he had the game in his hands. He had only to play the Rook to Q. B. second and victory was secured.]

- |                       |                             |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| 68.                   | R. to Q. Kt. eighth (check) |
| 69. K. to Kt. second  | B. to Q. fifth              |
| 70 R. to Q. B. second | R. to Q. Kt. seventh        |
| 71. R. takes R.       | B. takes R.                 |
| 72. P. to B. fourth   | P. takes P.                 |
| 73. K. to B. third    | B. to K. B. third           |
| 74. K. takes P.       | K. to Q. square             |
| 75. P. to K. fifth    | B. to K. second             |
| 76. P. to K. sixth    | K. to B. second             |
| 77. B. to Kt. fourth  | K. to Q. square             |
| 78. K. to B. fifth    | K. to B. second             |
| 79. K. to Kt. sixth   | K. to Q. square             |
| 80. K. to B. seventh  | B. to Q. R. sixth           |

And the game was drawn.

### Game VI.

Between the same players.

*(Remove Black's King's Bishop's Pawn from the board.)*

*White.* (Mr. F.)

*Black.* (Mr. S.)

- |                              |                    |
|------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth           | P. to K. third     |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth           | P. to Q. fourth    |
| 3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | P. to K. Kt. third |
| 4. Q. to K. fifth            | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 5. K. P. takes P.            | B. to Q. third     |
| 6. Q. to K. second           | Kt. takes P.       |

[Students desirous of mastering the intricacies of the Pawn and move and Pawn and two moves openings, should consult the *Chess Players' Companion*, where they are more copiously treated than in any other treatise on the game we know of.]

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 7. P. to Q. B. fourth  | Kt. to K. B. fifth  |
| 8. Q. to K. fourth     | Kt. to K. R. fourth |
| 9. Kt. to K. B. third  | Castles.            |
| 10. B. to K. R. sixth  | R. to K. B. second  |
| 11. P. to K. Kt. third | Kt. to Q. B. third  |
| 12. B. to K. second    | Kt. to K. B. third  |
| 13. Q. to K. R. fourth | P. to K. fourth     |
| 14. P. to Q. fifth     | Kt. to K. second    |
| 15. Kt. to Kt. fifth   | Kt. to K. B. fourth |
| 16. Kt. takes R.       | Q. to K. second     |

[Black plays extremely well in this critical stage of the game.]

- |                        |                   |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| 17. Q. to K. Kt. fifth | Q. takes Kt.      |
| 18. Kt. to Q. B. third | Kt. to Q. fifth   |
| 19. R. to Q. B. square | B. to K. R. sixth |

- |                         |                      |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 20. Q. to K. R. fourth  | B. to K. Kt. seventh |
| 21. R. to K. Kt. square | B. to K. B. sixth    |
| 22. B. to Q. third      |                      |

[This costs a valuable Pawn, but he had no better move.]

- |                         |                         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 22.                     | B. takes Q. P.          |
| 23. Q. to K. R. third   | Kt. to B. sixth (check) |
| 24. K. to B. square     | B. to K. third          |
| 25. Q. to K. Kt. second | Kt. to K. Kt. fifth     |
| 26. Kt. to K. fourth    | Kt. takes B.            |
| 27. R. to K. R. square  | R. to K. B. square      |
| 28. P. to K. R. third   | B. to K. B. fourth      |
| 29. R. to Q. square     | B. takes Kt.            |
| 30. B. takes B.         | Q. takes P. (check)     |
| 31. B. to Q. third      | Q. to Q. Kt. fifth      |

And White gave up the game.

### Game VII.

Between Mr. W. Mitcheson and Mr. W. Cotton, the former giving the odds of the Pawn and two moves.

*(Remove Black's King's Bishop's Pawn from the board.)*

*White. (Mr. C.)*

*Black. (Mr. M.)*

- |                         |                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth      |                            |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth      | P. to Q. third             |
| 3. P. to K. fifth       | P. to Q. fourth            |
| 4. Kt. to K. B. third   | B. to K. Kt. fifth         |
| 5. B. to K. second      | B. takes Kt.               |
| 6. B. takes B.          | P. to K. third             |
| 7. P. to Q. B. fourth   | B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) |
| 8. B. to Q. second      | B. takes B. (check)        |
| 9. Kt. takes B.         | P. to Q. B. third          |
| 10. P. to Q. B. fifth   | Kt. to K. second           |
| 11. B. to K. Kt. fourth | Q. to Q. second            |
| 12. Q. to K. B. third   | Kt. to Q. R. third         |
| 13. Q. to K. R. third   | Kt. to Q. B. second        |
| 14. Kt. to K. B. third  | Kt. to K. B. fourth.       |

[Has he any better defence ?

If—14.

15. Kt. to Kt. fifth

P. to K. R. fourth

Kt. to K. B. fourth

16. Kt. takes K. P., &c,  
with a manifest advantage.]

15. B. to K. R. fifth (check)

K. to K. second

16. Castles on Q.'s side

Q. R. to K. B. square

✓ 17. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth

P. to K. Kt. third

Why not: R & K

- |                         |                      |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 18. B. to K. Kt. fourth | Kt. to K. Kt. second |
| 19. K. R. to K. square  | P. to K. R. fourth   |
| 20. Q. to K. R. fourth  |                      |

[Was this prudent? It seems to us to lose a Piece.]

- |     |                 |
|-----|-----------------|
| 20. | K. to K. square |
|-----|-----------------|

[We do not see why Black declined to take the Bishop. He would have gained two minor Pieces for a Rook, or we have miscalculated one of the variations.]

- |                                |                      |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| 21. B. to K. R. third          | Kt. to K. B. fourth  |
| 22. Q. to K. B. fourth         | Q. to K. Kt. second  |
| 23. R. to Q. third             | Q. to K. R. third    |
| 24. R. to Q. Kt. third         | Kt. takes Q. P.      |
| 25. K. takes Kt.               | Q. takes Kt. (check) |
| 26. K. to Q. Kt. square        | R. to K. B. fifth    |
| 27. Q. to Q. third             | Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 28. R. takes Kt.               | P. takes R.          |
| 29. Q. takes Q. Kt. P (check)  | K. to K. B. second   |
| 30. Q. takes P. (check)        | Q. to K. second      |
| 31. B. takes P. (check)        | K. takes B.          |
| 32. Q. to Q. B. sixth (check)  | K. to B. fourth      |
| 33. Q. takes Q. P.             | R. to Q. square      |
| 34. Q. to Q. Kt. third         | K. R. to Q. fifth    |
| 35. Q. to K. R. third (check)  | K. to Kt. fourth     |
| 36. P. to K. sixth             | Q. takes Q. B. P.    |
| 37. P. to K. seventh           | Q. R. to K. fifth    |
| 38. Q. to K. Kt. third (check) | K. to K. R. third    |
| 39. P. to K. B. third          | R. takes K. P.       |

And White resigns.

### Game VIII.

Between the Rev. W. Wayte and the Rev. C. Ranken.

(*Gioco-Piano*.)

- | White (Mr. W.)        | Black (Mr. R.)     |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth    | P. to K. fourth    |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth | B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third  | Q. to K. second    |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth    | B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 6. Castles            | P. to Q. third     |
| 7. B. to K. Kt. fifth | Kt. to K. B. third |

[If P. to K. B. third, followed by P. to K. Kt. fourth, White would give up his Kt. for the two Pawns, as he does presently. The variation is an old one to be found in *Greco*.]

- |                   |                      |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| 8. P. to Q. fifth | Kt. to Q. Kt. square |
|-------------------|----------------------|

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 9. P. to K. B. third    | P. to K. R. third   |
| 10. B. to K. R. fourth  | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 11. Kt. takes Kt. P.    | P. takes Kt.        |
| 12. B. takes P.         | R. to K. Kt. square |
| 13. P. to K. R. fourth  | B. to K. Kt. fifth  |
| 14. B. to K. second     | B. takes B.         |
| 15. Q. takes B.         | Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 16. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | Castles             |
| 17. P. to Q. R. fourth  | P. to Q. R. fourth  |
| 18. Kt. to Q. second    | R. to K. Kt. third  |
| 19. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth  | P. takes P.         |
| 20. P. to Q. R. fifth   | P. takes P.         |
| 21. Kt. to Q. B. fourth | B. takes R. P.      |

[Had he played away the Bishop, White would have got a winning attack by P. to Q. R. sixth.]

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 22. Kt. takes B.       | Kt. to Q. Kt. third |
| 23. Kt. to Q. B. sixth | Q. to K. square     |

[If P. takes Kt., White simply retakes with P., and mate is inevitable.]

- |                               |                     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| 24. R. to Q. R. seventh       | P. to Q. B. seventh |
| 25. K. R. to Q. R. square     | R. takes B.         |
| 26. P. takes R.               | Kt. takes K. P.     |
| 27. R. to R. eighth (check)   | Kt. takes R.        |
| 28. R. takes Kt. (check)      | K. to Q. second     |
| 29. R. takes R. (check)       | Q. takes R.         |
| 30. Kt. takes Q. (dis. check) | K. takes Kt.        |
| 31. Q. to Q. Kt. second       |                     |

And Black resigns.

### Game IX.

Played between Messrs. Mackenzie and Delmar, in the New York Chess Tournament.

(*Evans-Gambit.*)

- | White. (Mr. M.)        | Black. (Mr. D.)    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth     | P. to K. fourth    |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third  | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth  | B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | B. takes Kt. P.    |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third   | B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 6. Castles             | P. to Q. third     |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth     | P. takes P.        |
| 8. P. takes P.         | B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 9. Kt. to Q. B. third  | B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 10. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | B. to Q. second    |

- |                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| 11. P. to K. fifth             | K. Kt. to K. second |
| 12. B. to K. Kt. fifth         | P. to K. R. third   |
| 13. B. to K. R. fourth         | P. takes P.         |
| 14. P. to Q. fifth             | Kt. to Q. fifth     |
| 15. B. takes B. (check)        | Q. takes B.         |
| 16. Kt. takes K. P.            | Q. to Q. third      |
| 17. Q. to Q. R. fourth (check) | P. to Q. B. third   |
| 18. B. takes Kt.               | Q. takes B.         |
| 19. Q. R. to K. square         |                     |

[What a magnificent attack White has now got !]

19. Castles (on K.'s side)

[He had apparently no better play.]

20. Kt. takes Q. B. P.

[If he had moved, as nine players out of ten, probably, would have done, this Kt. to K. Kt. sixth, his opponent would have come off harmless by replying with Q. to K. Kt. fourth.]

- |                               |                          |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 20.                           | Q. to Q. B. fourth       |
| 21. Kt. to K. fourth          | Q. to Q. B. seventh      |
| 22. Kt. to K. seventh (check) | K. to R. square          |
| 23. Q. takes Q.               | Kt. takes Q.             |
| 24. R. to Q. B. square        | Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth      |
| 25. P. to Q. R. third         | Kt. to Q. sixth          |
| 26. R. to Q. B. third         | Kt. to K. fourth         |
| 27. K. to R. square           | K. R. to K. square       |
| 28. P. to Q. sixth            | Q. R. to Q. square       |
| 29. P. to K. B. third         | Kt. to Q. second         |
| 30. P. to K. Kt. fourth       | Kt. to K. B. third       |
| 31. Kt. takes Kt.             | P. takes Kt.             |
| 32. Kt. to K. B. fifth        | K. to R. second          |
| 33. K. to Kt. second          | R. to K. seventh (check) |
| 34. K. to Kt. third           | B. to Q. R. fourth       |
| 35. R. to Q. Kt. third        | R. to Q. second          |
| 36. P. to K. R. fourth        | B. to K. eighth (check)  |
| 37. K. to R. third            | B. to Q. seventh         |
| 38. R. to Q. Kt. second       | R. to K. eighth          |
| 39. R. takes R.               | B. takes R.              |
| 40. R. to K. second           | B. to Q. B. sixth        |
| 41. R. to K. seventh          | R. to Q. square          |
| 42. R. takes K. B. P. (check) | K. to R. square          |
| 43. R. takes Q. Kt. P.        | B. to K. fourth          |
| 44. Kt. takes K. R. P.        |                          |

And Black resigned.



## Game X.

Between the same opponents.

*(Ruy Lopez's Knight's Game.)**White (Mr. D.)**Black (Mr. M.)*

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. B. to Q. R. fourth
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. Castles
7. P. to K. fifth
8. Kt. takes P.
9. Q. takes Kt.
10. B. to Q. Kt. third
11. Q. R. P. takes Kt.
12. Kt. to Q. B. third
13. B. to K. third
14. Q. takes P.
15. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
16. B. takes Q.

- P. to K. fourth
- Kt. to Q. B. third
- P. to Q. R. third
- Kt. to K. B. third
- P. takes P.
- B. to K. second
- Kt. to K. fifth
- Kt. takes Kt.
- Kt. to Q. B. fourth
- Kt. takes B.
- Castles
- P. to Q. third
- P. takes P.
- B. to Q. third
- Q. takes Q.
- B. to K. B. fourth

[Mr. Mackenzie has played the defence to this troublesome opening so ably, that it would be difficult to show that he has any inferiority of position at the present stage of the game.]

17. Q. R. to Q. B. square
18. B. to K. third
19. P. to K. Kt. third
20. K. R. to K. square
21. Kt. to K. second
22. Kt. to Q. fourth
23. P. to Q. B. third
24. B. to Q. second
25. R. takes R.
26. B. takes R.
27. Kt. to K. second
28. Kt. to Q. B. square
29. K. to B. square
30. K. to K. second
31. K. to Q. second
32. P. to K. B. third
33. B. to K. B. second
34. Kt. to K. second
35. P. to K. Kt. fourth
36. Kt. to K. Kt. third

- Q. R. to K. square
- B. to K. Kt. third
- R. to K. third
- K. R. to K. square
- P. to Q. B. third
- Q. R. to K. second
- B. to Q. B. second
- R. takes R. (check)
- R. takes R. (check)
- P. to Q. B. fourth
- B. to Q. B. seventh
- K. to B. square
- K. to K. second
- K. to K. third
- B. to K. B. fourth
- K. to Q. fourth
- P. to Q. Kt. fourth
- P. to K. Kt. fourth
- B. to K. Kt. third
- P. to Q. R. fourth

(Both parties play extremely well all through the end game.)

- |                                                                  |                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 37. Kt. to K. B. square                                          | P. to K. R. fourth          |
| 38. P. to K. R. third                                            | P. takes P.                 |
| 39. R. P. takes P.                                               | B. to K. B. fifth (check)   |
| 40. Kt. to K. third (check)                                      | K. to Q. B. third           |
| 41. B. to K. Kt. square                                          | P. to K. B. third           |
| (The game now looks very likely to terminate as a drawn battle.) |                             |
| 42. B. to K. B. second                                           | P. to Q. R. fifth           |
| 43. P. takes P.                                                  | P. takes P.                 |
| 44. K. to K. second                                              | B. to K. B. second          |
| 45. K. to Q. third                                               | B. to Q. R. seventh         |
| 46. B. to K. Kt. square                                          | B. to Q. Kt. eighth (check) |
| 47. K. to B. fourth                                              | B. to K. Kt. third          |
| 48. B. to K. B. second                                           | B. to K. B. second (check)  |
| 49. K. to Q. third                                               | K. to Q. Kt. fourth         |
| 50. B. to K. Kt. square                                          | B. to K. fourth             |
| 51. K. to Q. second                                              | P. to Q. B. fifth           |
| 52. K. to K. B. fifth                                            | P. to Q. R. sixth           |
| 53. P. takes P.                                                  | K. to Q. R. fifth           |
| 54. Kt. to Q. fourth                                             | K. takes P.                 |
| 55. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)                                  | K. to R. seventh            |
| 56. Kt. to Q. fourth                                             | B. to Q. fourth             |
| 57. B. to K. B. second                                           | B. to K. B. fifth (check)   |
| 58. K. to Q. B. second                                           | B. to K. B. second          |
| 59. Kt. to K. B. fifth                                           | B. to K. square             |
| 60. B. to K. third                                               | B. to Q. second             |
| 61. K. to Q. second                                              | B. takes Kt.                |
| 62. P. takes B.                                                  | K. to Q. Kt. seventh        |
| 63. K. to K. second                                              | B. takes B.                 |
| 64. K. takes B.                                                  | K. takes P.                 |

And Black won the Game.

### Game XI

The subjoined are part of six Games played by Mr. Steinitz, at Dundee, simultaneously, and without sight of a Chess-board.

(*King's Gambit Declined.*)

*White.* (Mr. Steinitz.)

*Black.* (Mr. C. E. Baxter.)

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth    | P. to K. fourth    |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 3. Kt. to K. B. third | P. to Q. third     |
| 4. B. to Q. B. fourth | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 5. P. to Q. third     | B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 6. P. to Q. B. third  | Castles            |
| 7. P. to K. R. third  | B. takes Kt.       |

8. Q. takes B.

P. takes P.

[An error, it appears to us.]

9. Q. B. takes P.

P. to K. R. third

10. Kt. to Q. second

Kt. to Q. B. third

11. P. to Q. fourth

B. to Q. Kt. third

12. B. to Q. Kt. third

[A very prudent move.]

12.

Kt. to K. second

[This was played too hastily, and loses an important Pawn.]

13. B. takes K. R. P.

Kt. to K. Kt. third

14. B. to K. Kt. fifth

P. to Q. B. fourth

15. Q. to K. B. fifth

Kt. to K. R. square

16. P. takes P.

B. takes P.

17. Castles on Q.'s side

R. to K. square

18. Kt. to K. B. third

R. to Q. B. square

19. P. to K. fifth

Q. to Q. R. fourth

20. B. takes Kt.

[If he had taken the Kt. with Pawn, he would evidently have lost his Queen.]

20.

P. takes B.

21. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check)

K. to B. square

22. P. takes K. B. P.

Kt. to K. Kt. third

23. P. to K. R. fourth

B. to Q. R. sixth

24. P. takes B.

Q. takes Q. B. P. (check)

25. K. to Kt. square

R. to K. seventh

26. Q. to Q. fourth

[The position here is one of singular interest, and the play of Mr. Steinitz is worthy of it.]

26.

K. R. to Q. Kt. seventh (check)

27. K. to R. square

K. R. takes B. (dis. check)

28. Q. takes Q.

K. R. takes Q.

29. R. takes Q. P.

Kt. to K. B. fifth

30. K. R. to Q. square

Kt. to K. third

31. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth

K. R. to Q. B. third

32. Kt. takes Kt. (check)

P. takes Kt.

33. R. takes R.

R. takes R.

34. P. to K. Kt. fourth

K. to B. second

35. P. to Kt. fifth

P. to K. fourth

36. P. to K. R. fifth

P. to K. fifth

37. R. to K. B. square

P. to K. sixth

38. P. to Kt. sixth (check)

K. to B. square

39. P. to B. seventh

[We have rarely seen anything in blindfold Chess-playing finer than this termination of the game.]

39.

R. to Q. B. square

40. P. to K. R. sixth

And Black resigned.

**Game XII.***(Sicilian opening.)**White. (Mr. Steinitz.)**Black. (Mr. Lindsay.)*

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. Kt. takes P.
6. B. to K. second
7. Castles
8. B. to K. third
9. P. to K. B. fourth
10. P. takes B.
11. P. to K. fifth
12. B. takes Kt.
13. B. to Q. third
14. P. takes P. (in passing)
15. Q. to K. R. fifth
16. Q. R. to K. square
17. R. to B. third
18. R. to Kt. third
19. Q. to R. sixth (check)
20. Q. to Kt. fifth (check)
21. B. takes K. B. P.
22. B. takes K. P.
23. R. takes B.
24. R. takes Kt. (check)

- P. to Q. B. fourth
- Kt. to Q. B. third
- P. to Q. R. third
- P. takes P.
- P. to K. third
- B. to Q. Kt. fifth
- K. Kt. to K. second
- Castles
- B. takes Kt.
- P. to Q. fourth
- Kt. takes Kt.
- Q. to B. second
- P. to K. B. fourth
- Kt. P. takes P.
- P. to K. B. fourth
- Kt. to Kt. third
- R. to B. second
- K. to B. square
- K. to K. second
- K. to K. square
- Kt. to K. second
- B. takes B.
- K. to Q. second

And Black gave in.

**Game XIII.**

Played between Messrs. Wormald and Boyman, the former giving his Queen's Knight. (Remove Black's Queen's Knight from the Board.)

*(Central Gambit.)**Black. (Mr. W.)**White. (Mr. B.)*

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. B. to Q. third
4. P. to K. fifth
5. Kt. to K. second
6. Castles
7. B. to K. Kt. fifth
8. P. to K. B. fourth

- P. to K. fourth
- P. takes P.
- P. to Q. fourth
- B. to K. third
- B. to Q. B. fourth
- Kt. to K. second
- Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
- B. to K. Kt. fifth

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 9. P. to K. R. third    | B. takes Kt.        |
| 10. Q. takes B          | Castles             |
| 11. P. to K. B. fifth   | Q. to Q. second     |
| 12. P. to K. B. sixth   | Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 13. P. takes P.         | K. R. to K. square  |
| 14. B. to K. B. sixth   | Q. Kt. takes K. P.  |
| 15. Q. to K. R. fifth   | Kt. takes B.        |
| 16. P. takes Kt.        | R. to K. sixth      |
| 17. R. to K. B. fifth   | Q. R. to K. square  |
| 18. Q. takes P. (check) |                     |

(The conclusion is very pretty.)

- |                               |                  |
|-------------------------------|------------------|
| 18.                           | K. takes Q.      |
| 19. R. to K. R. fifth (check) | K. to Kt. square |
| 20. R. to R. eighth (check)   | Kt. takes R.     |
| 21. P. takes Kt.              |                  |

Becoming a Queen and giving a checkmate.

### Game XIV.

Between Lord Ravensworth and Mr. T. Hampton.

(*Scotch Gambit.*)

*White.* (Lord R.)

*Black.* (Mr. N.)

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth     | P. to K. fourth     |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third  | Kt. to Q. B. third  |
| 3. P. to Q. fourth     | P. takes P.         |
| 4. B. to Q. B. fourth  | B. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 5. B. to K. Kt. fifth  | B. to K. second     |
| 6. P. to K. R. fourth  | P. to K. R. third   |
| 7. B. to K. B. fourth  | P. to Q. third      |
| 8. P. to Q. B. third   | P. takes P.         |
| 9. Kt. takes P.        | Kt. to K. B. third  |
| 10. Q. to Q. Kt. third | Castles             |
| 11. Q. to Q. B. second | Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 12. Q. to Q. second    | P. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 13. B. takes K. R. P.  |                     |

[This gives White a superb attack.]

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 13.                     | P. takes B.         |
| 14. P. to Q. R. third   | Kt. to Q. B. third  |
| 15. Q. takes K. R. P.   | Kt. to K. R. second |
| 16. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth |                     |

[Very good play, indeed.]

- |                 |                    |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| 16.             | B. takes Kt.       |
| 17. P. takes B. | B. to K. B. fourth |
| 18. P. takes B. |                    |

[Sufficient; but P. to K. Kt. sixth would have been more immediately decisive, and therefore more merciful.]

- |                          |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 18.                      | R. to K. square (check) |
| 19. K. to B. square      | P. to Q. fourth         |
| 20. Q. takes Kt. (check) | K. to B. square         |
| 21. P. to K. B. sixth    |                         |

And White wins.

## Variétés.

PAOLO BOY.—Amid the adventurous knights who have joined Sir Palamedes in his noble game, few have gained the renown of Boy, the Syracusan. He fought Charles the V. and vanquished him. Don John of Austria, the victor of Lepanto, fell beneath his hand; and the latter warrior ordered sixty-four squares of white and black marble to be formed, placed living men on them, and played the martial game with his conqueror repeatedly, each issuing his respective orders to his living men. Nor was Boy less successful in beating popes as well as kings, for Paul III. offered him a cardinal's hat, after being gloriously mated by him in the thronged Vatican. And what is more, the beautiful and pallid flower of Venice, the ward of the aged Barberigo, an enthusiast in the game, and who confined the lady Erminia from selfish jealousy, after a few lessons from Boy, so profited by the last, that she gave *checkmate*, by her departure with him, to the aged senator. All lovers of the game have before them Charles the XII. playing his own kinglike game, moving the king, however faulty, from his own natural vivacity, and losing all in this trait of character so natural to the King of Sweden. How many a gallant story connected with this game do the Eastern annals tell of pearls of Caucasus, the lights of the dim Serai passing into the possession of the successful combatant, unfolding to his moves far brighter charms than unexplored Golconda, or the dark caverns of the pearl encircled Ceylon. Who can forget the shriek of Zaloue from the curtain that enshrined her, when one fatal move was about to consign her from the arms of the son of Mahomet to his vizier. The whole history of Chess, to say nothing of the delicious aid it lends to lovers' declarations, or the delights of appropriating to one's self a charming woman, a sweeter study than even the enchanted pieces before us, for many an hour in this most enviable *tête-à-tête* unnoticed under this pretext, both protected by the *genius loci* from interruption or observation, save of each other—assuredly Chess has recommendations such as no other source of amusement or recreation can minister.

## Correspondence.

---

GENTLEMEN,—I send you a few games, illustrative of the attack in *Evans's Gambit*, obtained by playing the King's Rook to King's square on the 9th move. I saw this move spoken of as a novelty some time ago in the columns of the *Illustrated London News*, and I wrote to Mr. C. H. Stanley, of New York, to say that I had been in the habit of playing it for years past. As you have been good enough to copy this into the *Chess World*, I hope, to prove my assertion, that you will find room for two or three of the enclosed games, played two years ago.

We have a good Club here, numbering 53 members, and are making arrangements to play the New York Club a match by telegraph.

Yours truly,

H. A. BURY.

Detroit, Mich., February 18th, 1867.

### Game I.

Between Mr. H. A. Bury and a Friend.

*White.* (Mr. B.)

*Black.* (Mr.—.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. takes P.
9. R. to K. square
10. Q. to Q. Kt. third
11. P. to K. fifth
12. B. takes K. B. P.
13. P. to K. sixth
14. Q. to Q. B. third
15. Q. takes B.
16. Kt. to Q. B. third
17. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
18. B. to K. Kt. fifth
19. R. takes Q. Kt. P.
20. Q. takes Q. Kt.
21. K. to R. square
22. R. takes Q. R. P.
23. Q. mates in two moves.

- P. to K. fourth
- Kt. to Q. B. third
- B. to Q. B. fourth
- B. takes Kt. P.
- B. to Q. B. fourth
- P. to Q. third
- P. takes P.
- B. to Q. Kt. third
- Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
- Q. to Q. second
- Castles on Q. side !!
- Kt. to Q. R. fourth
- Q. to K. second
- B. takes Kt.
- B. takes Q. P.
- Kt. to K. B. third
- Kt. to Q. B. third
- B. takes Q. Kt.
- B. takes K. R.
- B. takes P. (check)
- K. R. to K. B. square
- B. takes R.

## Game II.

Between the same opponents.

*White.* (Mr. B.)*Black.* (Mr. —.)

- |                                       |                     |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth                    | P. to K. fourth     |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third                 | Kt. to Q. B. third  |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth                 | B. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt fourth                 | B. takes Kt. P.     |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third                  | B. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 6. Castles                            | P. to Q. third      |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth                    | P. takes P.         |
| 8. P. takes P.                        | B. to Q. Kt. third  |
| 9. R. to K. square                    | Kt. to Q. R. fourth |
| 10. P. to K. fifth                    | Kt. takes B.        |
| 11. Q. to Q. R. fourth (check)        | B. to Q. second     |
| 12. Q. takes Kt.                      | Kt. to K. second    |
| 13. P. takes P.                       | P. takes P.         |
| 14. B. to K. Kt. fifth                | P. to K. B. third   |
| 15. B. to K. B. fourth                | B. to K. Kt fifth   |
| 16. Kt. to Q. B. third                | B. takes K. Kt.     |
| 17. P. takes B.                       | R. to Q. B. square  |
| 18. Q. to Q. R. fourth (check)        | Q. to Q. second     |
| 19. B. takes Q. P.                    | B. to Q. square     |
| 20. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth               | P. to Q. R. third   |
| 21. B. takes Kt.                      | P. takes Kt.        |
| x 22. B. to Q. B. fourth (dis. check) | K. to B. second     |
| 23. Q. to Q. Kt. third (check)        | K. to Kt. third     |
| 24. K. to R. square                   | P. to K. R. third   |
| 25. R. to K. Kt square (check)        | K. to R. second     |
| 26. Q. to Q. B. second (check)        | K. to Kt. square    |
| 27. R. takes Kt. P. (check)           | K. takes R.         |
| 28. R. to K. Kt square (check)        | K. to B. second     |
| 29. Q. to K. Kt sixth (check)         |                     |

And White wins the game.



## Chess Gossip.

**HANDICAP TOURNAMENT OF THE NEW YORK CHESS CLUB.**—The Chess publications of the United States give glowing accounts of the New York Chess Tourney. Three and twenty players, many of them of great excellence, have entered the arena, and some three or four hundred games have been, or are to be played. The first prize has been carried off in grand style by our countryman, Mr. Mackenzie, who, of the forty-four games he was bound by the conditions of the tournament to play, has scored no less than forty-two. The second prize has been won by Mr. Richardson, an American amateur of remarkable promise. Up to this time very few of the games have reached England. Of these, two will be found in another part of our present number, and next month we trust to be enabled to publish several more.

**HANDICAP TOURNEY AT THE WESTMINSTER CHESS CLUB.**—The combats in this gentle passage of arms have made such advance that we shall probably be able in our next to announce the names of the victors. Meantime, we present the names of all who have entered as candidates for victory. *First Class*—Messrs. Boden, Belaieff, Macdonnell, Wormald, and Minchin. *Second Class*—Messrs. Chinnery, Duffy, Lane, and Westrop. *Third Class*—Messrs. Baylis, Franklin, Hewitt, McComas, Ormond, and Schlosser. *Fourth Class*—Messrs. Abrahams, Humphries, Knight, Simpson, and Tripp. *First Class* to give Pawn and move to Second Class; Pawn and two moves to Third Class, and the Knight to Fourth Class. *Second Class* to receive Pawn and move from First Class; give Pawn and move to Third Class, and Pawn and two moves to Fourth Class. *Third Class* to receive Pawn and two moves from First Class; Pawn and move from the second, and give Pawn and move to the Fourth Class. *Fourth Class* to receive the Knight from First Class; Pawn and two from second, and Pawn and move from the Third Class.

**MATCH BETWEEN THE NEWCASTLE AND GATESHEAD CHESS CLUB, AND THE CLUBS OF TYNEMOUTH AND SOUTH SHIELDS.**—The first match of the season between these Clubs took place at the rooms of the Tynemouth Club, on the evening of Friday, 8th March. Considerable discussion had previously occurred regarding the manner in which the combatants were to be arranged. It was at length settled that, in accordance with the suggestion of the *Chess World*, the players should be arranged on each side in the order of their skill, and in this array do battle with each other. The Clubs of Tynemouth and South Shields having about three times the number of members that this older rival

can boast, it was expected on all hands that they would win the games towards the end of the list, but would be worsted at the top of it by their more experienced opponents. Such, however, was not the event of the conflict. The first six players of the Newcastle side won among them two games, lost one, and drew three; while the last eight won five, lost two, and drew one. The final result of the score showed that Newcastle had won the match by gaining 9 games, losing 6, and drawing 6. Three players on the side of the allies were unable to be present on account of sickness. How far their attendance would have affected the result it is impossible to say. It is hoped, however, that they will be sufficiently recovered to play in the return match, which is to take place on the 20th March, so that the question of superiority may be definitively settled. At the conclusion of the play, the combatants and their friends supped together at the Commercial Hotel, North Shields, and at half-past twelve, the Newcastle men returned home by special train, well pleased with their success. The following is the detailed score:—

## GAMES WON.

| Newcastle.     |     |     |     |   | Tynemouth and South Shields. |     |     |     |   |
|----------------|-----|-----|-----|---|------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Punshon        | ... | ... | ... | 1 | Nicholson                    | ... | ... | ... | 0 |
| Newton         | ... | ... | ... | 0 | Spence                       | ... | ... | ... | 1 |
| Nesham         | ... | ... | ... | 1 | Anderson                     | ... | ... | ... | 0 |
| Clay           | ... | ... | ... | 0 | Edmondson                    | ... | ... | ... | 1 |
| J. G. Turnbull | ... | ... | ... | 1 | Robson                       | ... | ... | ... | 0 |
| Dickinson      | ... | ... | ... | 0 | A. M. Scott                  | ... | ... | ... | 1 |
| Smith          | ... | ... | ... | 1 | Kell                         | ... | ... | ... | 0 |
| Page           | ... | ... | ... | 0 | Wm. Scott                    | ... | ... | ... | 1 |
| Peart          | ... | ... | ... | 1 | R. D. Little                 | ... | ... | ... | 0 |
| Bullock        | ... | ... | ... | 1 | Smith                        | ... | ... | ... | 0 |
| J. Wilson      | ... | ... | ... | 1 | Todd                         | ... | ... | ... | 0 |
| Thurtell       | ... | ... | ... | 1 | Oxley                        | ... | ... | ... | 0 |
| Woodmass       | ... | ... | ... | 1 | Bolch                        | ... | ... | ... | 0 |
| Parker         | ... | ... | ... | 0 | Dawson                       | ... | ... | ... | 1 |
| Field          | ... | ... | ... | 0 | Cole                         | ... | ... | ... | 1 |
| <hr/>          |     |     |     |   | <hr/>                        |     |     |     |   |
| 9              |     |     |     |   | 6                            |     |     |     |   |

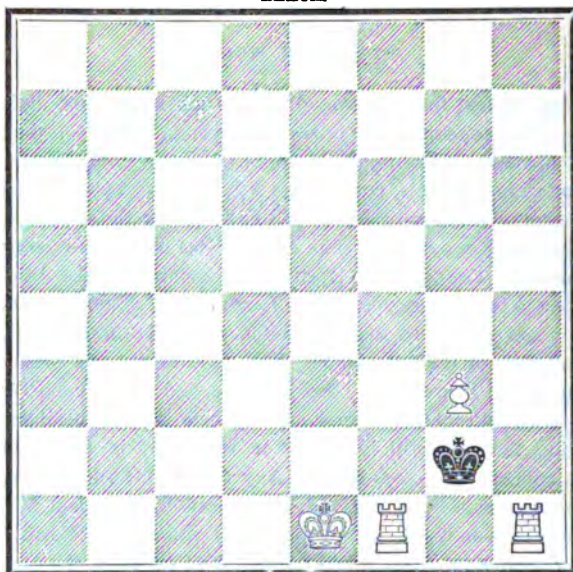
**NORTHUMBERLAND AND DURHAM CHESS ASSOCIATION, NORTH SHIELDS.**—The Second General Meeting of this prosperous Society is appointed to take place under the auspices of the President, Lord Ravensworth, and a numerous body of Vice-Presidents and Committee-men, on Easter Monday and Tuesday, April 22nd and 23rd. The entertainments will consist of a GENERAL TOURNEY (A), open to all amateurs who signify to the Secretary their desire to compete, on or before Monday, the 15th proximo, and pay at the same time an entrance-fee of 5s. Two games, irrespective of drawn games, must be played by each competitor

on Monday, so that the final round alone shall remain for decision on Tuesday. The amount of the prizes will depend chiefly upon the number of the combatants. **HANDICAP TOURNEY (B).**—Open only to members of the Association. In this, competitors will be handicapped according to their recognised skill, and the play will be subject to the same regulations as the General Tournament. The entrance-fee and prizes being of the same amount. **TOURNEY C.**—Open to the members of the Association, and subject to the same regulations as Tourney (A). **TOURNEY D.**—Open to the younger players of the Association only. **TOURNEY E.**—Open to all the members of the Association. The entrance-fee and prizes will be the same as in Tourney C. Besides these, and other Game Tournaments, there is to be a Problem Tourney named, open only to members of the Association, the successful competitor in which will be presented with a valuable collection of chess-books. Any further information regarding the arrangements, may be obtained on application to William Mitcheson, Esq., Newcastle-on-Tyne, and William C. Cotton, Esq., North Shields, who have accepted the offices of Honorary Secretaries for the occasion.

**THE QUEEN'S TOUR OVER THE CHESS-BOARD.**—Mr. S. Loyd, the eminent American Problem Composer, has recently put forth the following curious and difficult puzzle: "Place the Queen alone on any square of the Chess-board, and in *fourteen* moves make her pass over every square and return to the point whence she started."

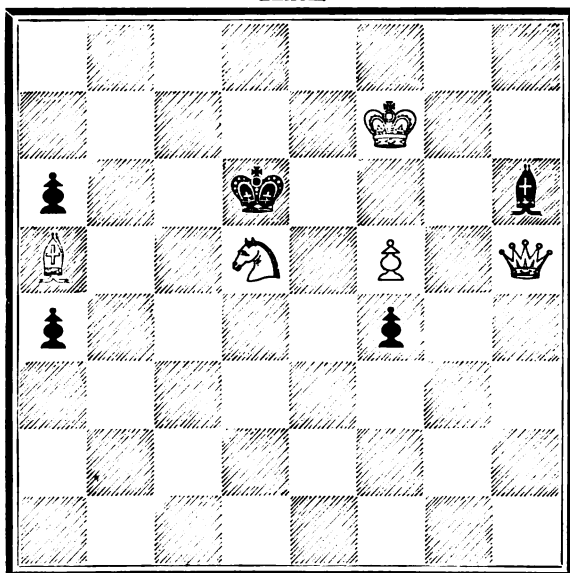
---

**Problem I.—(New Series)—By Mr. S. Loyd.**  
**BLACK.**



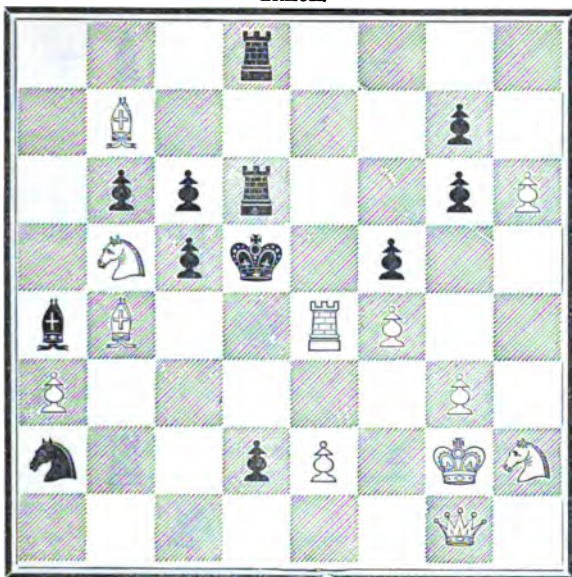
**WHITE.**  
 White to play and mate in three moves.

**Problem II.—By RICHARD RABSON, B.A.**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**  
 White to play and mate in three moves.

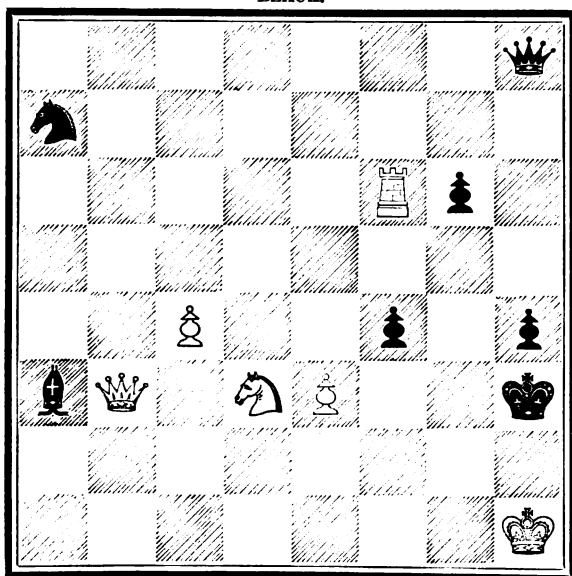
**Problem III.—By Mr. J. SZIRMAY.**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

White to play and mate in four moves.

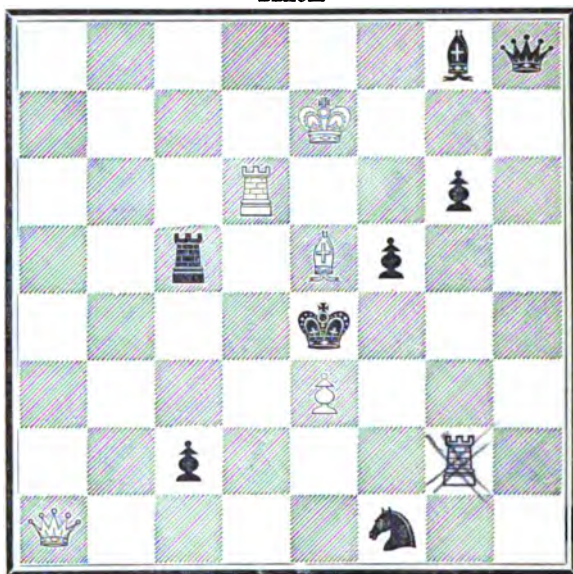
**Problem IV.—By Mr. E. VORWERK (Leipsic Schachzeitung).**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

White to play and mate in four moves.

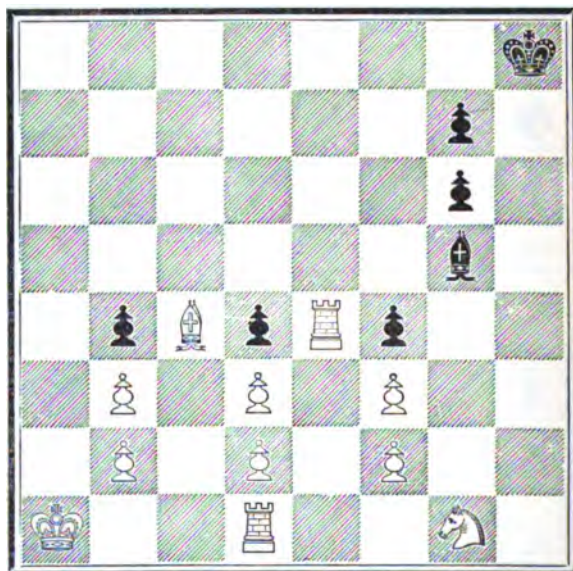
**Problem V.—By Mr. S. Loyd.**  
**BLACK.**



8/  
 sep  
 69

**WHITE.**  
 White to play and mate in five moves.

**Problem VI.—By Mr. Schoumoff, "The Papal Chair."**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**  
 White to play and mate in seven moves.

# The Chess World.

---

## ORGANIZATION.

*The Chess World* had its origin in the earnest desire of the best players in England to re-constitute the "great and once famous Chess School of England," which had been disorganized since the Congress of 1851. We had become cosmopolitan, and ceased to be national. We have no desire to run into the opposite extreme. Our two volumes—even the present number—attest the fact that, to us the brilliancy of France, the profundity of Germany, the subtlety of Italy, and the originality of Russia are as welcome as ever. But none the less do we desire to see an English School restored in its full strength. One good result of this healthy reaction is exhibited in the establishment of the Westminster Chess Club, which, without any disrespect to those highly respectable circles, the St. George's and the London, aims at becoming the recognised and undisputed centre and head-quarters of Chess in England. An English magazine and an English club are great points gained. One important advantage is still to be sought, namely, organization, and we propose to make a few suggestions for the attainment of this object.

The advantages to be gained are the following:—

- I. An extensive system of registration of Clubs and individual Chess-players.
- II. The means of inter-communication, with a view to the playing of matches.
- III. A general recognition of members of other clubs, so that in whatever part of England the chess-player may find himself, he may have the opportunity, so welcome at such times, of playing a friendly game.
- IV. An occasional English Congress, by which the progress of our national efforts in this direction may be tested.

We beg to state that we have opened a *Chess World* Register in which we have already several hundreds of names of gentlemen who are ambitious to be known as good players. We now respectfully invite the addition of many hundreds or thousands more. Especially we desire to obtain the name of every club in the United Kingdom, with the name of the Secretary or President, place and times of meeting.

**SECONDLY.** We invite clubs or individual players to place themselves in communication with us if they desire to play matches by correspondence or by telegraph with other Clubs. The registration of such matches and the initiation of other matches between the successful clubs or players, will eventually secure a position, as such, for the most distinguished; and, ere long, we may discover a Champion Club which shall retain that distinction until its prowess succumbs to a more fortunate rival.

**THIRDLY.**—We would suggest that clubs should intimate to us their willingness to receive the visits of members of any other clubs which similarly signify their consent to the arrangement, on their showing a card of membership or letter of introduction.

**FOURTHLY.** We believe that the result of such an attempt at organization would be that, when it shall appear desirable to hold a general Congress of Chess-players in London, the meeting will be the more successful as regards numbers, talent, and practical suggestions than could be the case at the present time.

We need no further proof of the want of organization than the fact that there can be no definite and authorised English responses to the invitation of the Paris Commissioners to attend their Grand Tournay on May 15th. We hope some good English players will be there, and will win a respectable place for their English names. But, at present, we depend upon the chapter of accidents; whereas, by organization, we might have answered the appeal by sending some half-dozen of our best representatives, and proclaimed boldly that we trusted the honor of English Chess to their good keeping.

---

#### CONRAD BAYER—THE CELEBRATED CHESS PROBLEM COMPOSER.

In the broad Kingdom of Chess, there are three principal territories to be distinguished—the domain of practical play, that of problems, and that of theory. Practical play has a certain analogy to empirical knowledge, since each move that is made in an actual game, may be regarded as an experiment; problems bear an analogy to poetry, inasmuch as they supply to fancy an untrammelled means of expressive embodiment; while Chess theory is analogous to philosophy, each labouring for the establishment of general truths. Of these three divisions of Chess, the second can boast the largest number of friends and adherents, partly because a Chess problem presents a



complete whole in a small compass, partly because it satisfies an esthetical interest, and partly it may be, because from it the possibility of an overt defeat is excluded. In the poetical Chess firmament, Conrad Bayer shines as a star of the first magnitude. What Chess-player, not in Germany merely, but in England, France, North America, Italy, and Russia, who has made but a single attempt to solve a problem is not acquainted with the name of Bayer?

Conrad Bayer was born at Olmütz, on the 10th November, 1828, and early underwent the usual course of school instruction, in which he made rapid progress. In his fourteenth year he learnt to play at Chess, of which game he speedily became deeply enamoured. He studied jurisprudence at the University, which he quitted at the age of twenty-one. Several problems expressive of original ideas, which he sent to the "Illustrirten Zeitung," were accepted by the Editor, and soon attracted the attention of the Chess Brotherhood. He afterwards settled for a time in Vienna, where his activity in the pursuit of his favorite game soon brought him into contact with a numerous body of amateurs. Mr. Ernest Falkbeer, the accomplished player and theorist, Count Pongracz (Einsiedler Von Tirnan), famous for the composition of suicidal problems, the widely celebrated problematists, Willmers and Anthony, and Frederick Nowotny, and the formidable player, Pitschel, offered the liveliest stimulus to his Chess talent. On the establishment of the Vienna Club he was placed upon the Board of Management, and as the successor of Mr. Falkbeer, who left for England, he edited the *Schachzeitung* for some time. After a six years' residence in Vienna, during which time he made himself thoroughly conversant with the English language, he returned to Olmütz, and the Goddess Themis, who rewarded him with a doctor's hood. There he encountered Mandelblüh, well and favourably known as a solver and composer of problems, and with him he soon formed an intimacy which personal qualities, not less than Chess sympathies, rendered highly agreeable. In 1859, he visited Leipsic, in company with Count Pongracz, and made the acquaintance of the members of the Augustea, and particularly of Pollmächer, too early carried off by death. In May of that year he married happily.

In the "Era" Tournament, Conrad Bayer won the first prize; in the American Congress Tournay, the second; in the "Regence" Tournay, the first; in the Bristol Tournay, the second; in the London Tournay, the first; and, under the disguise of Drakon Rabey (an anagrammatic arrangement of the letters of his name, Konrad Bayer), the second in the Düsseldorf Tournay. He also gained the prize for the best single problem, offered by the British Chess Association.—*Abridged from the Schachzeitung.*

## THE INTERNATIONAL CHESS CONGRESS.

The important meeting of Chess Players at Paris, to take place during this month, will have excited the interest of all lovers of the game, and the programme contained in our last number has, doubtless, been well considered by our readers. To us, it is a matter of concern, to know that this country will be duly represented in the Grand Tournay; and, that some able English competitors will make an effort to win the Emperor's Prize. Some of the arrangements as announced have been criticized as indefinite. A letter from M. Nivernais in the *La Stratégie* has called forth some explanations of the programme, which we beg to lay before our readers.

Upon Article 2, it is stated, that every subscriber of 30 francs will have the right of entry to the place set apart for the players, and to a copy of the work which will be published under the direction of the Commission. It is now announced that the name of every subscriber will be published in the beginning of the volume. We would urge upon Chess Players in England, that if they cannot be present at the Tournay, they should forward at once their subscription (24s.), that their names may appear in the list. Should they visit Paris too late for the Tournay, they will still be able to be present at many Chess *Parties* of interest, in the International Chess Club Room, or to compete for the Problem Prizes.

Article 3 fixes the opening of the Tournay for the 15th of May, and subscriptions of 50 francs must be paid not later than the 11th. It has been objected that the place of meeting should be opened earlier than that date, that the players may make acquaintance with each other, and that some opportunity may be afforded for preliminary trials of strength; also that the *Café de la Regence*, a place of great interest to Chess Players, would give the desired opportunity. To meet this wish, the place of meeting was to open on the 30th April.

In Article 5, the amounts of the prizes to be given by the Commission are not named, some have wished that a minimum could have been stated. But it is manifestly better that the number and importance of the prizes should be fixed only as soon as the first results of the subscriptions in France and other countries are known. A premature announcement might have been attended with disappointment.

On Article 7, M. Nivernais remarks, that the classification of players for the Handicap Sweepstake is too arbitrary, and suggests that each competitor should select his own class, that is whether to play on equal terms, or in one of the other 3 classes, as they receive pawn and move pawn, and two moves or

knight. But he suggests that this classification should take place a week before the commencement of the play, and that appeals may be lodged against the classification of those, who, in their modesty, have under-rated their strength. But it is replied that by Article 17, the arrangements will be made by a Special Committee, which will include players of all nations, well informed of the strength of the several competitors; and further, that re-arrangements will be possible between the 11th and the 15th of May. Of course any player will then be at liberty to renounce any advantage that has been conferred on him by the classification.

The regulation in Article 9, which allows a loser to enter again twice, by the payment of a proportional fine, is objected to, on the ground of the inordinate length to which the Handicap will thereby be protracted.

And by Article 13, it is permitted to a slow player to gain an additional delay by the payment of 20 francs for a quarter of an hour or less. Both these regulations of giving advantages to those who can purchase them by payment of money seem to us most objectionable. It is a novelty in Chess. To those to whom a 20 franc piece is a trifle, it is certainly an advantage. It encourages the habit of slow play, a fault which needs no prompting. On the other hand, the rapidity of conception which constitutes one of the best qualities of a good player is discouraged. To such players it will be positively painful to sit 15 minutes while their antagonist use their purchased privilege. The answer given, that the opponent will be able to employ the same time for consideration as the one who has been obliged to purchase it by a fine, does not, as it seems to us, meet the objections. The desire so manifest in the arrangements of this Exhibition to make everything *pay*, has, in this case, interfered with the equity of the regulations. It will be a great misfortune if any player should succeed in carrying off any prize, after having paid for special advantages.

Objection is also made to the Article 15, which requires that the winner shall, under penalty of the game being cancelled, deposit a copy of it with the Secretary of the Commission. It is contended that in the case of players of the fourth, or even third class, it is not an easy thing to do, unless the moves are recorded at the time. Some regulation of the kind is, of course, required, as a selection of the games is to be published. But as it is probable that the selected games will be those of the best players, the rule might be enforced against those of the first and second class; and that, in other cases, the declaration of the loser, as well as of the winner, might be accepted for the registration of the game, without the details of the moves. It is replied, that such persons will have the benefit of the assistance of the Members of the Special Committee, who will be witnesses of the games. But as that cannot be always depended

on, it would be better if qualified persons could be appointed to be in the room to record the moves, either during a game, or immediately after it. The arrangements for the Problem competition are simple and unexceptionable.

We observe, respecting Art. 21, that matches by telegraph can be arranged at any time, independent of Exhibition gatherings. But we await the development of the ideas entertained by the Commission on the subject, being fully confident that if Paris players have time, apart from their numerous other engagements, to play a match by telegraph with London, there will be a ready acceptance of their invitation by the London clubs. Perhaps it would be better that, at the meetings which will take place in Paris of the great masters of the game, engagements should be made for matches by telegraph to take place later in the year. Five or six matches of that kind between London and the great cities of Europe would give a zest to the game, and foster that national spirit once so potent, and which we so much desire to see restored in its full vigour.

Article 22 provides for single matches, consultation games, blindfold games and meetings for the definite settlement of the rules of the game. Should any congress of that kind take place, early notice should be given. It is manifest that it will not be possible for many persons other than Parisians to give much time to this meeting, however important. However enthusiastic a player may be, he is supposed to have other avocations which will not permit of his remaining in Paris, if these contests are protracted to more than an ordinary length. If that be done, the competition must cease to be International, but only Parisian; and no new regulations for the conduct of the game can be expected to obtain authority, unless they have the sanction of the best known players in Europe, by their presence at the meetings at which those rules were adopted.

We make these remarks, with a desire to contribute somewhat to the complete success of this important gathering. We would express our obligations to the distinguished persons who are announced as Members of the Commission, and feel that a clear and definite response from every country in Europe is due to their endeavours; and if England is not sufficiently represented, it will be owing, not to any want of sympathy with the objects set forth in the Paris programme, but to a want of unity amongst ourselves. This want of unity is, and will be, as long as it continues, fatal to any great success in International contests, wherever they may be held.

## G A M E S.

NEW SERIES.

## Game XV.

Continuation of the Jaenisch-Schoumoff Match.

*(Petroff's Defence.)*

Black. (Mr. S.)

White. (Mr. J.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. Kt. takes P.
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. third
6. B. to K. second
7. B. to K. third
8. P. to Q. B. fourth

- P. to K. fourth
- Kt. to K. B. third
- P. to Q. third
- Kt. takes P.
- Kt. to K. B. third
- P. to Q. fourth
- B. to Q. third

[In this opening, Mr. Schoumoff indulges in eccentricities to which he is not habitually prone, and from which he would do well to abstain when playing with so accomplished a "book-man" as his present antagonist.]

- 8.
9. P. to Q. B. fifth
10. P. to Q. fourth
11. Kt. to Q. B. third
12. P. takes P.
13. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
14. Castles
15. B. to Q. fourth
16. P. to Q. R. third
17. Kt. takes Kt.
18. B. takes B.
19. P. to K. B. fourth
20. Q. to Q. fourth
21. R. to K. B. third
22. R. to K. R. third

- Castles
- B. to K. second
- P. to Q. Kt. third
- P. takes P.
- B. to Q. Kt. second
- Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
- B. to K. B. third
- Kt. to Q. B. third
- K. Kt. to K. fourth
- B. takes Kt.
- Kt. takes B.
- Kt. to K. Kt. third
- R. to K. square
- Kt. to K. R. fifth
- B. to Q. B. square

[The battle now becomes highly interesting.]

23. P. to K. Kt. fourth
24. Kt. takes R.
25. R. takes Kt.
26. P. to K. B. fifth

- R. takes B.
- B. takes Kt. P.
- Q. takes R.

[Well played.]

[This is ingenious, but it affords only a momentary respite.]

- 26.
27. Kt. to K. Kt. third
28. R. to K. B. square

- Q. to K. Kt. fourth
- P. to K. R. fourth
- P. to K. R. fifth

- |                        |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 29. R. to K. B. fourth | B. to K. R. sixth           |
| 30. R. takes K. R. P.  | Q. to Q. B. eighth (check)  |
| 31. K. to B. second    | Q. to Q. B. seventh (check) |
| 32. K. to B. third     | B. to Kt. seventh (check)   |
| 33. K. to Kt. fourth   | R. to K. square             |
- [This reserved force, coming up in the very nick of time, decides the day.]
- |                         |                                 |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 34. R. to R. fifth      | Q. to Q. Kt. sixth              |
| 35. Q. to K. B. fourth  | R. to K. sixth                  |
| 36. K. to R. fourth     | P. to K. B. third               |
| 37. Q. to K. Kt. fourth | B. to K. B. sixth               |
| 38. Q. to K. B. fourth  | B. to K. Kt. seventh            |
| 39. Q. to K. Kt. fourth | B. to K. B. third <sup>64</sup> |
| 40. Q. to K. B. fourth  | B. takes R.                     |
| 41. K. takes B.         | Q. to Q. eighth (check)         |
| 42. K. to R. fourth     | R. to Q. B. sixth               |
| 43. Q. takes Q. B. P.   | R. to B. fifth (check)          |
| 44. K. to R. third      | Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check)      |
| 45. K. to Kt. second    | R. to B. seventh (check)        |
| 46. K. to Kt. square    | Q. to Q. fifth (check)          |

And Black resigns.

### Game XVI.

Between the same players.

(*Petroff's Defence.*)

*Black.* (Mr. S.)

*White.* (Mr. J.)

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth    | P. to K. fourth    |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 3. Kt. takes P.       | P. to Q. third     |
| 4. Kt. to K. B. third | Kt. takes P.       |
| 5. P. to Q. third     | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 6. B. to K. second    | P. to Q. fourth    |
| 7. Castles            | B. to Q. third     |
- [Few men are—we should perhaps say were,—so thoroughly acquainted with the Petroff Defence as Mr. Jaenisch. In the present game it will be seen that his knowledge has served him well, for although second player, he has already contrived to obtain a freer opening than his adversary.]
- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 8. P. to Q. B. fourth  | Castles            |
| 9. B. to K. third      | P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 10. P. to Q. fourth    | Q. to Q. Kt. third |
| 11. Kt. to Q. B. third | Q. takes P.        |

[White's 10th move does not strike us as commendable; this last one we cannot but think imprudent.]

- |                           |                       |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 12. Kt. to Q. R. fourth   | Q. to Q. R. sixth     |
| 13. P. takes Q. B. P.     | B. to Q. second       |
| 14. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth   | P. takes Kt.          |
| 15. P. takes B.           | Q. takes Q. P.        |
| 16. Q. to Q. Kt. third    | B. to K. third        |
| 17. K. R. to Q. square    | Q. Kt. to Q. second   |
| 18. P. takes P.           | B. takes P.           |
| 19. B. to Q. B. fourth    | B. takes B.           |
| 20. Q. takes B.           | Q. to Q. B. third     |
| 21. Q. to K. R. fourth    | R. to Q. R. fifth     |
| 22. R. to Q. fourth       | K. R. to Q. R. square |
| 23. Q. R. to Q. B. square | R. takes R.           |
| 24. Kt. takes R.          | Q. to Q. fourth       |
| 25. Q. to K. Kt. third    | R. takes Q. R. P.     |

[Surely too hazardous.]

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 26. B. to K. R. sixth . | Kt. to K. R. fourth |
| 27. Q. to K. Kt. fourth | R. to Q. R. fifth   |
| 28. Kt. to K. B. fifth  |                     |

[An unexpectedly brilliant move, and as decisive as brilliant, for it leaves White utterly without resource.]

28. Q. to K. fifth

In this position, which forms a really pretty problem, Black gave mate in five moves.

### Game XVII.

In our last we gave two out of six games, played simultaneously and without sight of the Chess-board, by Mr. Steinitz, against six Amateurs of Dundee. The following are two of the remaining *parties* of this interesting *tour de force*.

(*Queen's Knight's Opening, or Vienna Game.*)

*White* (Mr. Steinitz.)

*Black* (Mr. C. M. Baxter.)

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth    | P. to K. fourth    |
| 2. Kt. to Q. B. third | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 3. P. to K. B. fourth | P. to Q. third     |
| 4. Kt. to K. B. third | B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 5. B. to Q. B. fourth | B. takes Kt.       |
| 6. Q. takes B.        | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 7. Castles            | Kt. to Q. fifth    |
| 8. Q. to Q. square    | B. to K. second    |
| 9. P. to Q. third     | Castles            |
| 10. B. to K. third    | Q. to Q. second    |
| 11. B. takes Kt.      | P. takes B.        |

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 12. Kt. to K. second    | P. to Q. fourth     |
| 13. P. takes P.         | Kt. takes P.        |
| 14. B. takes Kt.        | Q. takes B.         |
| 15. Q. to Q. second     | P. to K. B. fourth  |
| 16. Kt. to Q. B. square | R. to K. B. third   |
| 17. Kt. to Q. Kt. third | R. to K. Kt. third  |
| 18. P. to K. Kt. third  | P. to K. R. fourth  |
| 19. Q. to K. Kt. second | Q. takes Q. (check) |

[Strange policy! Instead of rendering the game as complicated as possible, to bewilder and confuse his adversary, Black does his utmost to simplify it by exchanging Pieces whenever an opportunity presents itself.]

- |                         |                       |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 20. K. takes Q.         | P. to Q. B. fourth    |
| 21. Q. R. to K. square  | B. to Q. third        |
| 22. Kt. to Q. second    | P. to K. R. fifth     |
| 23. Kt. to Q. B. fourth | Q. R. to K. B. square |
| 24. R. to K. second     | P. takes P.           |
| 25. P. takes P.         | P. to Q. Kt. third    |
| 26. K. to B. third      | K. to B. second       |
| 27. K. R. to K. square  | Q. R. to Q. R. square |

[Anticipating the capture of the Bishop, and the subsequent check of the Rook.]

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 28. P. to Q. R. fourth  | R. to K. R. third   |
| 29. P. to Q. R. fifth   | P. takes P.         |
| 30. Kt. takes P.        | R. to Q. Kt. square |
| 31. Kt. to Q. B. fourth | R. to Q. Kt. second |
| 32. P. to Q. Kt. third  | B. to Q. Kt. square |
| 33. Q. R. to K. eighth  | R. to K. R. seventh |
| 34. K. R. to K. second  | R. takes R.         |
| 35. R. takes R.         | R. to K. second     |
| 36. R. takes R. (check) | K. takes R.         |
| 37. K. to K. second     | B. to Q. B. second  |
| 38. Kt. to Q. second    | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 39. P. takes P.         | B. takes P.         |

And the Game was abandoned as drawn.

### Game XVIII.

Between Messrs. Steinitz and P. Scott.

(*French Opening.*)

- | <i>White</i> (Mr. S.) | <i>Black</i> (Mr. P. S.) |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth    | P. to K. third           |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth    | P. to Q. fourth          |
| 3. Kt. to Q. B. third | B. to Q. Kt. fifth       |



- |                        |                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 4. P. takes P.         | B. takes Kt. (check)    |
| 5. P. takes B.         | P. takes P.             |
| 6. Kt. to K. B. third  | Q. to K. second (check) |
| 7. B. to K. second     | Kt. to K. B. third      |
| 8. P. to Q. R. fourth  | Q. Kt. to Q. second     |
| 9. B. to Q. R. third   | P. to Q. B. fourth      |
| 10. Castles            | Castles                 |
| 11. R. to K. square    | P. to Q. Kt. third      |
| 12. P. to Q. B. fourth | B. to Q. Kt. second     |
| 13. P. takes Q. P.     | B. takes P.             |
| 14. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | Q. to Q. third          |
| 15. Kt. to K. fifth    | Q. R. to Q. square      |
| 16. Kt. takes Kt       | Kt. takes Kt.           |
| 17. B. takes Kt.       | R. takes B.             |
| 18. P. takes P.        | P. takes P.             |
| 19. P. to Q. B. fourth | B. takes Q. B. P.       |
| 20. Q. takes Q.        | R. takes Q.             |

[White's last few moves are all part of a well-planned design to win the exchange, an advantage amply sufficient in so fine a player's hands to win the game.]

- |                                |                 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| 21. B. takes P.                | R. to K. third  |
| 22. R. takes R.                | P. takes R.     |
| 23. B. takes R.                | K. takes B.     |
| 24. R. to Q. B. square         | B. to Q. fourth |
| 25. R. to Q. B. eighth (check) |                 |

And Black resigns.

### Game XIX.

Played in the Handicap Tourney of the Westminster Chess Club, between Messrs. Wormald and Simpson. The former giving the odds of his Q.'s Kt.

*(Remove Black's Q.'s Kt. from the board.)*

*(Irregular Opening.)*

*Black.* (Mr. W.)

*White.* (Mr. S.)

- |                              |                     |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth           | P. to Q. Kt. third  |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth           | B. to Q. Kt. second |
| 3. B. to Q. third            | P. to K. B. fourth  |
| 4. P. takes P.               | B. takes K. Kt. P.  |
| 5. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | P. to K. Kt. third  |
| 6. P. takes P.               | B. to K. Kt. second |

[This ingenious defence was originally suggested, we believe, by the Rev. John Owen, one of the finest players of the day. It enables the defending party to win a Rook for a Bishop, but subjects him to a severe attack.]

- |                                        |                    |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 7. P. takes P. (dis. check)            | K. to B. square    |
| 8. P. takes Kt., becoming a Q. (check) | K. takes Q.        |
| 9. Q. to K. Kt. fourth                 | B. takes R.        |
| 10. B. to K. B. fourth                 | Q. to K. square    |
| 11. B. to K. Kt. fifth                 | Q. to K. B. second |
| 12. P. to K. B. fourth                 | R. takes K. R. P.  |
| 13. Castles                            | R. to K. R. square |
| 14. Kt. to K. second                   | P. to K. third     |
| 15. Kt. to K. Kt. third                | B. to Q. fourth    |
| 16. P. to Q. B. fourth                 | B. to Q. B. third  |
| 17. P. to K. B. fifth                  |                    |

[It is noteworthy that, while Mr. Wormald gives the odds of a Knight, he has so effectually locked in his opponent's Pieces, that the latter may be said to give the odds of a Rook and Knight.]

- |                                |                    |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| 17.                            | P. takes P.        |
| 18. Kt. takes P.               | R. to K. R. eighth |
| 19. R. takes R.                | B. takes R.        |
| 20. Kt. to K. R. sixth (check) |                    |

[This move wins the day, let White play what he can.]

- |                               |                   |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| 20.                           | B. takes Kt.      |
| 21. B. takes B. (disg. check) | K. to R. square   |
| 22. Q. to K. R. fourth        | B. to K. B. sixth |

[If he had brought out his Knight, the following is a probable continuation :—

- |                                     |                    |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 22.                                 | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 23. B. to K. Kt. fifth (dis. check) | K. to Kt. square   |
| 24. B. to K. B. sixth               | K. to B. square    |
| 25. Q. to K. R. sixth (check)       |                    |

And mate cannot be deferred beyond another move or two.

23. Q. to Q. eighth (check)

And White resigns.

## Game XX.

Played by "Delta" against three friends in consultation.

(*Allgaier-Gambit.*)

- | Black (Delta.)        | White (The Allies.) |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth    | P. to K. fourth     |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P.         |
| 3. Kt. to K. B. third | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 4. P. to K. R. fourth | P. to K. Kt. fifth  |
| 5. Kt. to K. fifth    | P. to K. R. fourth  |

[To our mind this is inferior both to Mr. Paulsen's excellent defence of 5. B. to K. Kt. second, and to 5. Kt. to K. B. third.]

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 6. B. to Q. B. fourth   | Kt. to K. R. third  |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth      | P. to Q. third      |
| 8. Kt. to Q. third      | P. to K. B. sixth   |
| 9. P. takes P.          | B. to K. second     |
| 10. B. to K. B. fourth  | B. takes P. (check) |
| 11. K. to Q. second     | P. takes P.         |
| 12. Q. takes P.         | B. to K. Kt. fifth  |
| 13. Q. to K. third      | Kt. to Q. B. third  |
| 14. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |                     |

[The young player will soon discover on looking well into the position, that "Delta" would have gained nothing by taking the K's Kt.]

- |                        |                   |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| 14.                    | P. to Q. R. third |
| 15. Kt. to Q. B. third | B. to K. B. third |
| 16. P. to Q. fifth     |                   |

[Is this as sound as playing the Pawn to K's fifth? We should have hesitated before allowing the adverse Bishop or Kt. to plant himself in the very centre of our forces.]

- |                           |                     |
|---------------------------|---------------------|
| 16.                       | Kt. to Q. fifth     |
| 17. Q. R. to K. B. square | Q. to K. second     |
| 18. P. to Q. R. fourth    | Castles on Q's side |
| 19. P. to Q. Kt. fifth    | P. to Q. R. fourth  |
| 20. Kt. to Q. square      | P. to Q. Kt. third  |

[That which looked to us so full of peril for Black—the planting of the adverse Kt. in the middle of the game, has really proved a source of danger to his opponents, who, in marching their cavalier into the enemy's territory, forgot to provide him a means of retreat into their own.]

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 21. R. to K. B. second | Q. R. to K. square |
|------------------------|--------------------|

[We are not sure that the allies did their best here. We should have taken off the Q's Kt. with the Bishop, and then, if Black captured the Bishop, have played K. Kt. to Kt. fifth.]

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 22. P. to Q. B. third   | Q. takes K. P.      |
| 23. Q. takes Q.         | R. takes Q.         |
| 24. P. takes Kt.        | R. takes P.         |
| 25. Kt. to K. third     | Kt. to K. B. fourth |
| 26. Kt. takes B.        | P. takes Kt.        |
| 27. R. takes R. (check) | B. takes R.         |
| 28. B. to Q. Kt. third  | P. to K. Kt. sixth  |
| 29. R. to K. Kt. second | B. to K. fourth     |
| 30. B. to K. third      | Kt. takes B.        |
| 31. K. takes Kt.        | R. to K. Kt. fifth  |
| 32. Kt. takes B.        | P. takes Kt.        |
| 33. K. to B. third      | R. to Q. fifth      |
| 34. R. takes P.         |                     |

The game was here about resigned as a "draw."

## Game XXI.

Played by correspondence between Mr. G. Dufresne against some  
Amateurs of Samarang, in Java.

(*Evans-Gambit.*)

*Black.* (Mr. G. D.)

*White.* (The Allies.)

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth     | P. to K. fourth    |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third  | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth  | B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | B. takes Kt. P.    |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third   | B. to Q. R. fourth |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth     | P. takes P.        |
| 7. Castles             | P. takes P.        |

[This is not considered so good as playing P. to Q. third.]

- |                       |                 |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 8. Q. to Q. Kt. third | Q. to K. second |
| 9. P. to K. fifth     | Kt. takes P.    |

[Very hazardous indeed.]

- |                               |                          |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 10. B. takes P. (check)       | K. to B. square          |
| 11. Kt. takes Kt.             | Q. takes Kt.             |
| 12. B. takes Kt.              | R. takes B.              |
| 13. Kt. to Q. R. third        | P. to Q. Kt. third       |
| 14. Kt. to Q. B. fourth       | Q. to K. B. third        |
| 15. B. to Q. R. third (check) | P. to Q. third           |
| 16. Q. R. to Q. square        | B. to K. third           |
| 17. R. to Q. third            | P. to K. Kt. third       |
| 18. R. to K. B. third         | B. to K. B. fourth       |
| 19. P. to K. Kt. fourth       | P. to Q. B. fourth       |
| 20. P. takes B.               | P. takes P. (dis. check) |
| 21. K. to R. square           | P. to K. B. fifth        |
| 22. B. to Q. B. square        | Q. to K. Kt. third       |

[The attack White obtained by the sacrifice of their Bishop, is more formidable in appearance than in reality. Their own King is so much exposed, that Black by a counter-attack can readily bring his forces to the rescue.]

- |                             |                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| 23. R. takes P. (check)     | K. to K. second    |
| 24. R. to K. square (check) | K. to Q. square    |
| 25. Kt. to K. third         | P. to K. R. fourth |
| 26. Q. to Q. fifth          | R. to Q. B. square |
| 27. Kt. to Q. B. fourth     | R. to Q. B. second |
| 28. Kt. takes Q. P.         | R. to Q. second    |
| 29. R. to K. B. sixth       |                    |

[Overlooking the obvious mate in two moves, by 29. Q. to Q. R. eighth (check), and 30. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth.]

- |                         |                 |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| 29.                     | Q. takes R.     |
| 30. Q. takes R. (check) | K. to B. second |

- |                                |                 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| 31. Q. to Q. B. eighth (check) | K. takes Kt.    |
| 32. R. to Q. square (check)    | K. to K. fourth |
| 33. P. to K. B. fourth (check) |                 |

And Black wins.

### Game XXII.

Between Messrs. G. Dufresne and Vandersluys.

(*Irregular Opening.*)

*Black* (Mr. V.)

*White* (Mr. D.)

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to Q. fourth    | P. to K. B. fourth |
| 2. P. to Q. B. fourth | P. to K. third     |
| 3. Kt. to K. B. third | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 4. P. to Q. R. third  | P. to Q. fourth    |
| 5. P. to Q. B. fifth  |                    |
- [In positions of this kind it rarely happens that the Q's. B's. Pawn can be advantageously marched on to B's 5th. The present is no exception to the rule.]
- |                         |                       |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 5.                      | P. to Q. Kt. third    |
| 6. P. to Q. Kt. fourth  | P. takes P.           |
| 7. Q. Kt. P. takes P.   | B. to K. second       |
| 8. P. to K. third       | Castles               |
| 9. B. to Q. third       | K. Kt. to Q. second   |
| 10. B. to Q. Kt. second | P. to Q. R. third     |
| 11. Castles             | Q. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 12. Q. to Q. B. second  | P. to K. fourth       |
| 13. P. takes P.         | K. Kt. takes Q. B. P. |
| 14. B. to Q. fourth     | K. Kt. takes K. B.    |
| 15. Q. takes Q. Kt.     |                       |

(In playing over this game the student must be careful here, or he may fall into confusion with regard to the White Knights.)

- |                        |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 15.                    | Q. R. to Q. Kt. square |
| 16. Q. to Q. B. second | P. to Q. B. fourth     |
| 17. Q. takes Kt.       | P. takes B.            |
| 18. P. takes P.        | P. to Q. R. fourth     |
| 19. Q. to K. third     | P. to K. B. fifth      |
| 20. Q. to Q. second    | B. to K. Kt. fifth     |
| 21. Kt. to K. square   | P. to K. B. sixth      |
| 22. P. takes P.        | K. R. takes P.         |

[From this moment Mr. Dufresne plays well. Previously the game has not been remarkable for ability on either side.]

- |                      |                    |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| 23. Kt. takes R.     | B. takes Kt.       |
| 24. Q. to K. third   | Q. to K. B. square |
| 25. Kt. to Q. second | B. to K. R. fourth |

- |                         |                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 26. P. to K. B. fourth  | Q. to K. B. fourth         |
| 27. Q. to K. Kt. third  | R. to Q. Kt. third         |
| 28. Q. to K. B. second  | R. to K. Kt. third (check) |
| 29. K. to R. square     | Q. to Q. sixth             |
| 30. R. to K. Kt. square | B. to K. R. fifth          |
| 31. Q. takes B.         | B. to K. B. sixth (check)  |
| 32. R. to Kt. second    | B. takes R. (check)        |

And Black resigns.

### Game XXIII.

Between Messrs. Charlton and Punshon, of Newcastle.

(*Petroff's Defence.*)

*White* (Mr. P.)

*Black* (Mr. C.)

- |                         |                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth      | P. to K. fourth    |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third   | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 3. Kt. takes P.         | P. to Q. third     |
| 4. Kt. to K. B. third   | Kt. takes P.       |
| 5. P. to Q. third       | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth      | P. to Q. fourth    |
| 7. B. to Q. third       | B. to Q. third     |
| 8. B. to K. third       | B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 9. Castles              | Castles            |
| 10. P. to K. R. third   | B. to K. R. fourth |
| 11. Q. Kt. to Q. second | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 12. R. to K. square     | R. to K. square    |
| 13. Kt. to Q. Kt. third |                    |

[P. to Q. B. fourth appears to be a better move.]

- |     |                 |
|-----|-----------------|
| 13. | Kt. to K. fifth |
|-----|-----------------|

[Black promptly avails himself of the opportunity afforded for fixing his Kt. at this desirable post, and plays the rest of the game uncommonly well.]

- |                        |                      |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| 14. P. to Q. R. third  | P. to K. B. fourth   |
| 15. P. to Q. B. fourth | P. to K. B. fifth    |
| 16. B. to Q. B. square | Kt. to K. Kt. fourth |

[We doubt whether any skill could save White's game after this move.]

- |                         |                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 17. R. takes R. (check) | Q. takes R.        |
| 18. P. takes P.         | B. takes Kt.       |
| 19. P. takes B.         | Q. to K. R. fourth |
| 20. B. to K. second     | R. to K. square    |
| 21. P. takes Kt.        | R. takes B.        |

[This and the previous move of Black are in the best style.]

- |                 |
|-----------------|
| 22. P. takes P. |
|-----------------|

[It is evident that if he had taken the Rook, Black would have won the Queen, at least, in return :—For suppose—

- |                                                                                         |                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 22. Q. takes R.                                                                         | Kt. takes B. P. (check)         |
| 23. K. to Kt. second (best)                                                             | Q. to Kt. fourth (check)        |
| 24. K. takes Kt.                                                                        | Q. to K. R. fourth (check) &c.] |
| 22.                                                                                     | Kt. takes B. P. (check)         |
| 23. K. to Kt. second                                                                    | Q. to Kt. fourth (check)        |
| 24. K. to B. square                                                                     |                                 |
| [If he had captured the Kt., then we should have seen a neat Mate in four moves :—Thus— |                                 |
| 24. K. takes Kt.                                                                        | Q. to K. R. fourth (check)      |
| 25. K. to Kt. second                                                                    | P. to K. B. sixth (check)       |
| 26. K. to Kt. square (best)                                                             | Q. takes P., &c.]               |
| 24.                                                                                     | R. to K. eighth (check)         |
| 25. Q. takes R.                                                                         | Q. to Kt. eighth (check)        |
| 26. K. to K. second                                                                     | Q. takes Q. (check)             |
| 27. K. takes Kt.                                                                        | Q. to Q. eighth (check)         |

And wins.

### Game XXIV.

Between Messrs. Mackenzie and Zerega, of New York.

*(Two Knights' Defence.)*

*White.* (Mr. Z.)

*Black.* (Mr. M.)

- |                               |                     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth            | P. to K. fourth     |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third         | Kt. to Q. B. third  |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth         | Kt. to K. B. third  |
| 4. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth        | P. to Q. fourth     |
| 5. P. takes P.                | Kt. to Q. R. fourth |
| 6. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) | P. to Q. B. third   |
| 7. P. takes P.                | P. takes P.         |
| 8. B. to Q. R. fourth         | P. to K. R. third   |
| 9. Kt. to K. B. third         | P. to K. fifth      |
| 10. Q. to K. second           | B. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 11. Castles                   | Castles             |
| 12. Kt. to K. fifth           | Q. to Q. fifth      |
| 13. Kt. takes Q. B. P.        | Kt. takes Kt.       |

[Black might apparently have gained a Piece for his two Pawns, by taking the Bishop with his Queen. In that case, however, we should have lost the very pretty Mate which now winds up the game.]

- |                        |                 |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| 14. Kt. to Q. B. third | Q. to K. fourth |
| 15. B. takes Kt.       |                 |

[Regardless of his coming doom.]

- |                     |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| 15.                 | B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 16. Q. to K. square | B. to K. B. sixth  |
| 17. B. takes Q. R.  |                    |

[This was directly suicidal. His only chance of saving the day, and that but a poor one, was to take the K.'s Pawn with his Bishop.]

- |                                                               |                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 17.                                                           | B. to Q. third      |
| 18. P. to K. Kt. third                                        | Q. to K. R. fourth  |
| 19. P. to K. R. fourth                                        |                     |
| and Mr. Mackenzie now gave an elegant Mate in three moves, by |                     |
| 19.                                                           | Q. takes K. R. P.   |
| 20. P. takes Q.                                               | Kt. to K. Kt. fifth |
|                                                               | &c., &c.            |

### Game XXV.

Between Mr. J. C. Warner and another Amateur of Philadelphia.

(*Evans-Gambit.*)

- | White. (Mr. W.)         | Black. (Mr. —.)     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth      | P. to K. fourth     |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third   | Kt. to Q. B. third  |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth   | B. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth  | B. takes Kt. P.     |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third    | B. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth      | P. takes P.         |
| 7. Castles              | P. to Q. third      |
| 8. P. takes P.          | B. to Q. Kt. third  |
| 9. Kt. to Q. B. third   | B. to K. Kt. fifth  |
| 10. Q. to Q. R. fourth  | B. to Q. second     |
| 11. Q. to Q. Kt. third  | Kt. to Q. R. fourth |
| 12. B. takes P. (check) | K. to B. square     |
| 13. Q. to Q. fifth      |                     |

[We thought the "Mortimer" variation, beginning here with Q. to Q. B. second, had quite superseded this line of play. It certainly appears to us to give a safer and a more enduring attack.]

- |                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| 13.                            | Kt. to K. B. third  |
| 14. Q. to K. Kt. fifth         | K. takes B.         |
| 15. P. to K. fifth             | Kt. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 16. Q. to K. B. fourth (check) | K. to Kt. square    |
| 17. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth        | Kt. to K. R. third  |
| 18. P. to K. sixth             | B. to K. square     |
| 19. Kt. to Q. fifth            | Kt. to Q. B. third  |
| 20. R. to K. square            | Kt. to K. second    |

[Up to this stage, the moves are all copied from an analysis of Mr. Fraser, of Dundee, in *Chess Praxis*. There, White at move 21 is made to play Kt. to K. B. seventh, which, we think, decidedly preferable to the sacrifice of a second Piece.]



- Mate.**

## E 2

## Correspondence.

RAPID BAY, SOUTH AUSTRALIA,

14th February, 1867.

DEAR SIRS.

My continued analysis of the defence which I have found against the "Mortimer Attack" in the Evans Gambit has convinced me that this celebrated attack is really defective, and, if properly met, will result in the second player not merely drawing, but *winning* the game, without even much difficulty. I offer my defence, and will readily acknowledge my error if Mr. Mortimer, or any of his admirers, can point out where I am wrong.

Yours truly,

EDWARD J. CATLOW.

I take the game as given originally in the *Chess World*, up to the 22nd move of the "Mortimer Attack," at which point it is discontinued with the remark "with an irresistible attack," which implies, of course, that the second player has no chance of *saving* the game. My belief is, that the second player can *win* the game.

### THE MORTIMER ATTACK.

#### *Mr. Mortimer.*

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Castles
8. P. takes P.
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. Q. to Q. R. fourth
11. Q. to Q. Kt. third
12. B. takes K. B. P. (check)
13. Q. to Q. B. second
14. P. to K. fifth
15. R. to K. square
16. P. to Q. fifth
17. Q. to Q. second
18. Q. to K. B. fourth

#### *Catlow Defence.*

- P. to K. fourth
- Kt. to Q. B. third
- B. to Q. B. fourth
- B. takes P.
- B. to Q. B. fourth
- P. takes P.
- P. to Q. third
- B. to Q. Kt. third
- B. to K. Kt. fifth
- B. to Q. second
- Kt. to Q. R. fourth
- K. to K. B. square
- K. takes B.
- K. to K. B. square
- Q. to Q. B. square
- B. to K. B. fourth
- Kt. to K. R. third
- Kt. to K. Kt. fifth

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 19. P. to K. sixth      | B. takes P. (check) |
| 20. K. to R. square     | B. takes R.         |
| 21. Q. takes B. (check) | Kt. to K. B. third  |
| 22. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | B. to Q. B. sixth   |

The key-move to my defence is—

22. B. to Q. B. sixth,

which can be best met, with any hope of continuing the attack, by—  
1st Attack.

23. Q. Kt. takes B.

I follow by—

23. Q. to K. square

with the plain intention of destroying his attack by means of my Queen. His pieces are now so scattered that he has no means of bringing them to bear upon my King's Knight in time; neither can he prevent my Queen taking an offensive and defensive position in front, which, however met, puts an end to the power of the assault. I will endeavour to give the best moves for the first player.

1.

24. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth      Q. to K. R. fourth

(A.)

- |                        |                       |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 25. Q. takes Q.        | Kt. takes Q.          |
| 26. B. to K. Kt. fifth | Kt. to K. B. third    |
| 27. R. to K. B. square | K. to K. square       |
| 28. B. takes Kt.       | P. takes B.           |
| 29. R. takes P.        | K. R. to K. B. square |

Black has now the best of the game, and will soon be able to play his Pawn to Q. B. third, and break up White's advanced Pawns.

(B.)

- |                                  |                     |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| 25. B. to K. Kt. fifth           | Q. to K. Kt. fifth  |
| 26. Q. takes Q.                  | Kt. takes Q.        |
| (If 26. P. to K. seventh (check) | K. to K. B. second) |
| 27. R. checks                    | Kt. to K. B. third  |
| (If 27. P. to K. seventh (check) | K. to K. square)    |

28. The position is nearly like the last.

Or if 26. R. to K. B. square

Q. takes Q.

27. R. takes Q.

K. to K. second (best game).

(C.)

25. Q. to K. B. fourth

Q. to K. Kt. fifth (best game).

(D.)

26. Q. Kt. to K. fourth

Q. takes Q.

27. Kt. takes Q.

Kt. takes Kt. (wins).

I think these positions shew that 24. K. Kt. to R. fourth is useless, inasmuch as it enables the second player to get the better game. Let us then try—

2.

24. B. to K. Kt fifth

Q. to K. Kt. third

(A.)

25. Q. takes Q.

P. takes Q. (best game)

Or if 25. Q. to K. B. fourth

P. to K. R. third

26. B. to K. R. fourth

Q. to K. Kt. fifth

Or 26. B. takes Kt.

Q. takes B.

Either gives Black the best game. 24. B. to K. Kt. fifth is therefore useless. Now try—

3.

24. Q. Kt. to K. fourth

Q. to K. Kt. third

White must exchange Queens or lose Q. Kt.

25. Q. takes Q.

P. takes Q.

White's attack is rendered vain, and Black can get his Rooks out at K. R.'s file; 24. Q. Kt. to K. fourth is then apparently useless. White has therefore no good 24th move, if he play for his 23rd—23. Kt. takes B.

2nd Attack.

23. B. to K. Kt. fifth

Q. to K. square

(If Black were to play 23. B. takes R., he would enable White to win, for

24. B. takes Kt.

B. takes B.

25. Kt. takes B.

K. to K. second

26. Q. to K. Kt. fifth wins.

(A.)

23. Q. to K. square

24. Kt. takes B.

Q. to K. Kt. third

And the position has been already noticed.

(B.)

24. Kt. to K. R. fourth

B. takes R.

Black's move is now safe, and gives him an easy game.

(C.)

24. B. takes Kt.

B. takes B.

25. Kt. takes B.

P. takes Kt.

26. Q. takes P. (check)

K. to K. Kt. square

Black is out of danger, and has a clear gain of a Rook.

(D.)

24. R. to K. B. square

Q. to K. Kt. third, &amp;c.

There are so many varieties, that it is impossible to mention all, but there is little doubt, I think, that Black is in a position to win.

3rd Attack.

23. Kt. to K. R. fourth

B. takes R.

24. B. to K. Kt. fifth

K. to K. second

Black's Knight is now adequately protected, and by bringing up his Q. to K. Kt., and Q. R. to K. B., he will be able to win securely.

(If 25. Q. to K. B. square 25. P. to K. R. third, &c.)

In conclusion, I cannot see what probable resource White has, after my move of—

22. B. to Q. B. sixth,

but the two I have indicated, viz.:

23. Q. Kt. takes B.

23. B. to K. Kt. fifth,

and I think I have demonstrated their inability to maintain the attack, or, indeed, to draw the game, much less to win. Any other move of White, such as 23. R. to Q. Kt. square, or 23. P. to K. Kt. fourth, will do the first player no good, for it may be readily met by 24. Q. to K. square, &c., and 24. K. to K. second, or B. takes R.

### THE COUNTER-EVANS-GAMBIT.

In a recent Number of the *Chess World* we gave some variations on the Evans-Gambit Declined, in the course of which we endeavoured to prove that the second player could not retire the Bishop to Queen's Knight third at his fourth move, without subjecting himself to some inferiority of position. We shall now proceed to consider the consequences of refusing the Gambit by means of 4. P. to Q. fourth, a line of play which has received but scant attention at the hands of modern writers, although it possesses many interesting and instructive features.

In the following analysis, we have largely availed ourselves of some ingenious variations by Mr. W. C. Spenser, an American amateur, which have recently appeared in *Wilke's Spirit of the Times*.

*White.*

*Black.*

1. P. to K. fourth

P. to K. fourth

2. Kt. to K. B. third

Kt. to Q. B. third

3. B. to Q. B. fourth

B. to Q. B. fourth

4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth

P. to Q. fourth

White has at this point four lines of play at his command, viz. :—(1) 5. P. takes B.; (2) 5. P. takes P.; (3) 5. B. takes Q. P.; and (4) 5. B. to Q. Kt. fifth, which we will examine *seriatim* under the heads of Game I., Game II., Game III., and Game IV.

#### GAME I.

5. P. takes B.

This is not a commendable move, as it obviously throws away all prospect of attack. If White Castle at this point, Black obtains a slight superiority by 5. P. takes K. P., &c.

- |                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 5.                | P. takes B.        |
| 6. Castles        | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 7. P. to Q. third |                    |

If he play instead 7. B. to Q. Kt. second, Black equally rejoins with 7. B. to K. Kt. fifth.

- |    |                    |
|----|--------------------|
| 7. | B. to K. Kt. fifth |
|----|--------------------|

and Black has decidedly the better opening.

#### GAME II.

- |                   |                  |
|-------------------|------------------|
| 5. P. takes Q. P. | Kt. takes Kt. P. |
|-------------------|------------------|

White has now the choice of no less than six modes of play, viz.:—(1) 6. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check). (2) 6. Kt. takes K. P. (3) 6. B. to Q. Kt. second. (4) 6. B. to Q. R. third (5) 6. P. to Q. B. third and (6) 6. Kt. to Q. B. third.

In the first place :—

- |                               |                   |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| 6. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) | P. to Q. B. third |
| 7. P. takes P.                | P. takes P.       |
| 8. B. to Q. B. fourth         | Q. to Kt. third   |

Black has the better game.

In the second place :—

- |                    |                 |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| 6. Kt. takes K. P. | Kt. takes Q. P. |
|--------------------|-----------------|

[If Black play

- |    |                    |
|----|--------------------|
| 6. | B. to K. B. fourth |
|----|--------------------|

Then—

- |                                              |                |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------|
| 7. P. to Q. third                            | B. to Q. fifth |
| 8. P. to Q. B. third                         | B. takes Kt.   |
| 9. Q. to R. fourth (check) with a fine game. |                |

In addition to either 6. Kt. takes Q. P., or 6. B. to K. B. fourth, Black may also play 6. Q. to K. Kt. fourth, which shall be examined anon.]

In reply to 6. Kt. takes Q. P., White may move either 7. P. to Q. fourth, or 7. B. to Kt. fifth (check). N.B. 7. Kt. takes K. B. P. is objectionable, on account of 7. B. takes K. B. P. (check), &c.

Firstly then—

- |                    |                            |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) |
|--------------------|----------------------------|

If Black, in lieu of giving this check retire his Bishop to Queen's Knight's third, White answers with 8. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check), and has an obvious advantage.

- |                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 8. B. to Q. second | B. takes B. (check) |
| 9. Kt. takes B.    | B. to K. third      |

And the German *Handbuch* and the *Prazis* pronounce the game even.

Secondly :—

- |                               |
|-------------------------------|
| 7. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) |
|-------------------------------|

This move is given as White's best in the *Prazis*, with the following continuation :—

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 7.                    | P. to Q. B. third  |
| 8. Kt. takes Q. B. P. | Q. to Q. Kt. third |

- [If—  
 8. Q. to K. B. third  
 Then—  
 9. Kt. to K. fifth (dis. check)  
 If—  
 8. B. takes K. B. P. (check)  
 9. K. takes B. Q. to Kt. third (check)  
 (If 9. Q. to K. R. fifth (check), then 10. P. to K. Kt. third, and if 9.  
 Q. to K. B. third (check), then 10. Q. to K. B. third, &c.)  
 10. K. Kt. to Q. fourth (dis. check) K. to Q. square  
 11. B. to Q. Kt. second, having gained a Piece.]  
 9. Q. to K. second (check) K. to B. square (best)  
 10. Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth B. to K. third  
 [If—  
 10. B. takes B. P. (check)  
 11. Q. takes B. Q. takes B.  
 12. Kt. takes Kt. Q. takes Kt.  
 13. B. to R. third (check) Kt. to K. second  
 14. Castles, with a winning superiority.]  
 11. Kt. takes Kt. B. takes Kt.  
 12. Castles Q. to K. Kt. third  
 (If 12. P. to Q. R. third, 13. B. to Q. seventh, &c.)  
 13. P. to K. Kt. third  
 With an excellent position (*Praxis* p. 148-4).

We remarked above that in reply to White's move of 6. Kt. takes K. P., Black, in addition to 6. Kt. takes Q. P., or 6. B. to K. B. fourth, might also play 6. Q. to K. Kt. fourth. As the variations in both are novel and interesting, we repeat the preceding moves.

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth     | P. to K. fourth     |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third  | Kt. to Q. B. third  |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth  | B. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | P. to Q. fourth     |
| 5. P. takes Q. P.      | Kt. takes Kt. P.    |
| 6. Kt. takes K. P.     | Q. to K. Kt. fourth |

Black's sixth move, which, we believe, was originally invented by Mr. Cheney, an American amateur, is, in our opinion, decidedly preferable to either 6. Kt. takes Q. P., or 6. B. to K. B. fourth. White has apparently only these feasible replies, viz. :—(1) 7. Castles. (2) 7. Q. to K. second, and (3) 7. B. to Q. Kt. second.

Firstly—

- |                             |                   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| 7. Castles                  | B. to K. R. sixth |
| 8. Q. to K. B. third (best) |                   |
| [If—                        |                   |
| 8. P. to K. Kt. third       | B. takes R.       |
| 9. P. to Q. fourth          | Q. to K. second   |
| 10. K. takes B.             | Castles           |

Having won the exchange.]

8. Q. takes Kt.  
 9. P. to Q. B. third

Apparently White's best move.

- |                                |                       |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 9.                             | B. to Q. third (best) |
| 10. Q. takes Q. B.             | Kt. to Q. B. seventh  |
| 11. P. to Q. fourth            | Q. to K. B. third     |
| 12. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) | K. to B. square       |
| 13. B. to Kt. second           | Kt. takes R.          |
| 14. B. takes Kt.               | Kt. to K. second      |

And Black has won the exchange, for the loss of a Pawn.

Secondly:—

7. Q. to K. second

This looks more immediately attacking than 7. Castles, but we believe that Black may safely reply with either 7. Kt. to K. second, or 7. Q. takes Kt. P. He might also, but with less advantage, play 7. Kt. takes Q. B. P. (check). We will consider the consequence of the three lines of play above indicated, under the heads of (A.) (B.) and (C.)

(A)

7. Kt. to K. second

At this juncture, it seems difficult to find a satisfactory move for White. If he play 8. P. to Q. sixth, Black takes the Queen's Pawn with Bishop, and the first player cannot capture the King's Bishop's Pawn with either Bishop or Knight, without loss. On the other hand if White play 8. Castles, Black obtains an immediate advantage by 8. B. to K. R. sixth. Similarly if he play 8. Kt. to Q. B. third, Black may rejoin with 8. Q. takes K. Kt. P., in every case with a superior game. Finally if he play 8. P. to K. B. fourth, as recommended in Mr. Spenser's Analysis above referred, the following is a probable continuation:—

8. P. to K. B. fourth Q. takes B. P.

In Mr. Spenser's Analysis, White is here made to play 9. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check), thereupon Black interposes the Pawn and Castles next move with a manifest advantage. If, instead of checking with the Bishop at move 9, he play 9. Kt. to Q. B. third, the second player may reply with 9. B. to Q. fifth. If, in lieu of either of these moves he play 9. R. to K. B. square, we have the following continuation:—

- |                       |                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 9. R. to K. B. square | Kt. takes P. (check)    |
| 10. K. to Q. square   | Kt. to K. sixth (check) |
| 11. P. takes Kt.      |                         |

Taking with Queen would clearly lose the exchange.

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 11.                     | Q. takes Kt.        |
| 12. B. to Q. Kt. second | Q. to K. Kt. fourth |

If—

- |                       |                 |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 13. P. to K. R. third | Kt. takes Q. P. |
|-----------------------|-----------------|

With a winning position.

(B)

- |    |                    |
|----|--------------------|
| 7. | Q. takes K. Kt. P. |
|----|--------------------|



This move is, we think, inferior to 7. Kt. to K. second, but we believe it may be played with safety.

8. Kt. to K. B. third (dis. check)

The best reply.

8.

Kt. to K. second

He may also play 8. K. to B. square without danger.

9. R. to K. Kt. square

Q. to R. sixth

10. R. to K. Kt. third

[10. P. to Q. sixth at this moment looks tempting, but would not be advisable. Suppose—

10. P. to Q. sixth

B. takes Q. P.

11. B. takes B. P. (check)

K. to Q. square

And whether White play now 12. B. to Q. Kt. third, or 12. P. to Q. third, Black equally rejoins with 12. B. to K. Kt. fifth, &c.]

10.

Q. to K. B. fourth

11. P. to Q. third

B. to Q. second

12. B. to Q. Kt. second

We see no better move for White. If he play 12. B. to K. third, Black exchanges Bishops, and then takes Q. P. with Q. Kt.

12.

P. to K. B. third

13. R. takes K. Kt. P.

Castles

And we prefer Black's position.

(c)

7.

Kt. takes B. P. (check)

8. K. to Q. square

Kt. to Q. fifth (best)

If Black play 8. Kt. takes R., White wins by 9. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)

9. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)

K. to K. second

10. Q. to Q. B. fourth

And White has a great superiority.

White's 10th move in the last is greatly superior to either 10. Kt. to Q. B. sixth (double check), or 10. P. to Q. sixth (check); in reply to which Black would equally play 10. K. to B. third, with a fair chance of ultimately escaping from the attack.

R. B. W.

(To be continued.)

## NORTHUMBERLAND AND DURHAM CHESS ASSOCIATION.

THE Second Annual Gathering of this flourishing Association was held at the Commercial Hotel, North Shields, on Easter Monday and Tuesday. A considerable number of players from all parts of the two counties assembled on the occasion, and after the preliminary arrangements had been made, several Tourneys were organised, and play was at once commenced. A separate prize in each of the Tourneys was awarded on account of every eight players who entered the lists; and, in order to create a wider interest in the contest, it was made a condition that no player should be allowed to carry off a prize in two Tourneys. The following is the score of the two days' play:

## TOURNEY A.—Open to all comers.

*First Round.*

| <i>Won.</i>             | <i>Lost.</i>                 |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| T. Stokoe, Gateshead.   | J. Charleton, Newcastle.     |
| T. Semple, Stockton.    | R. D. Little, North Shields. |
| R. Punshon, Newcastle.  | W. Park, Hartlepool.         |
| D. Hill, South Shields. | W. Hopkinson, Jarrow.        |

*Second Round.*

|             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| R. Punshon. | T. Stokoe. |
| D. Hill.    | T. Semple, |

*Third Round.*

|       |          |
|-------|----------|
| HILL. | Punshon. |
|-------|----------|

## TOURNEY B.—A Handicap Tourney; Messrs. Mitcheson and Cotton, Handicappers.

CLASS I.—Playing even with each other; giving odds of P. and move to Class II; and of Q. Kt. to Class IV. R. Punshon and J. Charleton.

CLASS II.—Playing even with each other; receiving the odds of P. and move from Class I.; and giving the odds of P. and two moves to Class IV. J. Nicholson, W. Hopkinson, T. Semple, and W. Park.

CLASS IV.—Playing even with each other; receiving the odds of Q. Kt. from Class I.; and of P. and two moves from Class II. G. D. Robson and Dr. Scott.

*First Round.*

|                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| J. Charleton, (Newcastle).     | Dr. Scott, (North Shields).    |
| G. D. Robson, (South Shields). | W. Park, (Hartlepool).         |
| T. Semple, (Stockton).         | J. Nicholson, (South Shields). |
| W. Hopkinson. (Jarrow).        | R. Punshon, (Newcastle).       |

*Second Round.*

|               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| J. Charleton. | W. Hopkinson. |
| G. D. Robson. | T. Semple.    |

*Third Round.*

J. Charleton to play with G. D. Robson.

TOURNEY C.—Open to all the members of the Association.

*First Round.*

|                                 |                              |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R. Punshon, (Newcastle).        | W. Park, (Hartlepool).       |
| William Mitcheson, (Newcastle). | T. Stokoe, (Gateshead)       |
| J. Nicholson, (South Shields).  | John Scott, (South Shields). |
| James White, (Beal).            | T. Semple, (Stockton).       |

*Second Round.*

|               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| W. Mitcheson. | J. Nicholson. |
| J. White.     | R. Punshon.   |

In consequence of there not being time to finish the games in this Tourney, Messrs. White and Mitcheson were allowed by the Committee to divide the prize.

## TOURNEY D.

In this Tourney the players arranged themselves into groups of eight of presumably equal or proximate skill. By this means, the youngest players were enabled to form a Tournament. Three sets were formed.

FIRST SET.—*First Round.*

|                            |                                  |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| G. Little, (North Shields) | F. D. Simons, (North Shields)    |
| Dr. Scott, (North Shields) | A. Bülch, (Newcastle) absent.    |
| E. Borring, (Newcastle)    | W. H. Oxley, (Newcastle)         |
| J. Gjemre, (North Shields) | R. D. Harrison, (North Shields.) |

*Second Round.*

|            |                |
|------------|----------------|
| E. Borring | Dr. Scott      |
| G. Little  | R. D. Harrison |

*Third Round.*

|            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| E. BORRING | G. Little |
|------------|-----------|

SECOND SET.—*First Round.*

|                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| J. B. Wheldon, (North Shields) | H. Todd, (South Shields)       |
| W. Stobbs, (North Shields)     | T. Coulson, (South Shields)    |
| R. Bone, (North Shields)       | J. W. Cole, (North Shields)    |
| W. Harrison, (North Shields)   | H. W. Alloway, (North Shields) |

*Second Round.*

|              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| R. Bone      | W. Harrison |
| J. B. Weldon | W. Stobbs   |

*Third Round.*

To be played within the week.

THIRD SET.—*First Round.*

|                                |                              |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| H. Page, (Newcastle)           | Wm. Coulthard, (Hexham)      |
| Dr. Scott, (North Shields)     | F. Woodmass, (Newcastle)     |
| Geo. Little, (North Shields)   | H. D. Dickinson, (Newcastle) |
| F. D. Simonds, (North Shields) | John Wilson, (Newcastle)     |

*Second Round.*

|           |               |
|-----------|---------------|
| Dr. Scott | Geo. Little   |
| H. Page.  | F. D. Simons. |

*Third Round.*

|         |           |
|---------|-----------|
| H. PAGE | Dr. Scott |
|---------|-----------|

At the conclusion of the play, a General Meeting was held, Dr. Scott, Vice-President, in the Chair. The Treasurer read the Financial Account of the past year, which shewed a Balance of £4 in favor of the Association; and stated that the prospects of the ensuing year were equally good. It was also announced that Messrs. P. T. Duffy and H. C. Mott, the Examiners of the competing sets of Problems, of which there were seven, had agreed in declaring the set bearing the motto of "Duffer" to be the best. On opening the envelope bearing the same motto, it was found that Mr. Mitcheson was the successful competitor. He will therefore receive the prize if his problems are not discovered to be inaccurate in any respect within a month after their publication in the local papers. The election of officers for the ensuing year was then proceeded with, and with the following result;—

PRESIDENT,—The Right Hon. Lord Ravensworth.

VICE-PRESIDENTS,—J. W. Pease, Esq., M.P., R. Ingham, Esq., M.P., G. O. Trevelyan, Esq., M.P., E. Buckhouse, Esq., J.P., W. Bourne, Esq., J.P., B. White, Esq., M.D., Captain Armstrong, R.N., James Little, Esq., S. Angas, Esq., A. M. Scott, Esq., John Williamson, Esq.

COMMITTEE,—Clay, Field. and Punshon, for Newcastle; Borring, G. Little, and Simons, for North Shields; Hill, Nicholson, Scott and Stokoe, for Gateshead; T. Semple, for Stockton; J. B. Special, for Darlington; W. Park, for Hartlepool; S. Storey, for Sunderland; J. M. Hunter, for Alnwick; E. Elgie, for Durham; J. White, for Beal; R. Douglass, for Berwick; W. Coulthard, for Hexam; and W. Hopkinson.

HON. SECRETARIES,—W. Mitcheson, Newcastle; and W. C. Cotton, North Shields.

TREASURER,—Wm. Mitcheson.

Some discussion followed upon the question, whether Easter or the New Year was the best time for holding the Annual Meetings. The weather on the present occasion had been so very fine, that many Amateurs had been tempted into the country, to the detriment of the gathering, and it was urged that the accidents of a winter's day were more in harmony with Chess play, than were those of a genial spring. On the motion of Mr. Oxley, however, it was decided that next year's gathering be held as usual at Easter. It was next settled that South Shields should be the place of meeting. There is a growing feeling amongst the members, that when South Shields shall have been honoured with a visit, it will be well for the Association to hold all its meetings in Newcastle, which is the most easily accessible town for all the Members.

An animated conversation then took place upon the subject of the Problem Tourney, and how best to increase the number of competitors. On the one hand, it was maintained, that if the competition was restricted to residents in the counties of Durham and Northumberland, many players would be induced to furnish problems, since they would have the assurance that the greatest problem makers of the day would be excluded. By this means, local talent would be fostered and encouraged. Mr. Mitcheson warmly opposed this view. Instead of excluding good problem composers, he thought that the Association ought to court their support; and that it was a better mode of fostering local talent, to bring it into competition with acknowledged skill, than to let it count upon securities of protection. It was almost carried unanimously, that the Problem Tourney be open on all occasions to the members of the Association, wherever resident. Votes of thanks to the examiners of the Problems, and the referee, Dr. Alexander, and to the Chairman, terminated the business part of the proceedings.

The members then adjourned to the supper room, Dr. Scott occupied the chair, and Mr. Punshon the vice-chair. After an excellent supper, to which ample justice was done, Dr. Scott proposed the usual loyal and patriotic toasts, and in proposing the toast of the evening, said that this the second gathering of the Association could not but be considered successful, although scarcely, perhaps, so successful in point of numbers in actual attendance as was anticipated. The beautiful weather so favourable for out-of-door diversions, had been unfavourable for the practice of Chess. Still, in every other respect, the members had good

grounds for congratulating themselves upon the prosperous condition of the Association. A greater number of Tourneys had been arranged than there were last year, and considerable increase had taken place in the number of the members, and the interest taken by the officers of the Association in its welfare, had not abated in the least. He believed that the quality of the games which had just been contested, would compare favourably with those of last year. The Treasurer's account also was likely to present a very promising appearance. He urged upon the members, however, not to rest content with the measure of success already achieved, but to determine to do their best to extend the influence of the Association into quarters which it had not yet penetrated. He concluded by proposing "Continued Prosperity to the Northumberland and Durham Chess Association." The toast was drunk with enthusiasm. Mr. Borring proposed the "Health of the noble President, Lord Ravensworth," who, if not known personally to the members, was at least well known to them by fame. He hoped that his lordship might long be spared to preside over the Association. Mr. Kewney proposed the "Vice-Presidents and Committee." Dr. Scott responded, and in the course of his remarks, suggested the establishment of a Vice-President's Prize. Mr. Simons proposed the "Health of the Secretaries," and Mr. Mitcheson replied. Mr. G. Little proposed "The Victors in the Tourneys," and Mr. Hill responded. He was glad that he had won the prize in the General Tourney, not so much from personal reasons as because his having done so would tend to give a *status* to the South Shields Club, to which he belonged. He assured the members that when next year the Association met again, they would receive a hearty greeting from the South Shields players. In the course of the evening, Mr. Cotton sang "The Men of merry England," Mr. Alloway, "The Englishman," Mr. Stanley Kewney, "Tom Bowling," Mr. Anderson, a Medley, Mr. William Harrison, a comic song, Mr. Cook, "The Heart bowed down." The Chairman then proposed "Our next merry meeting," and in doing so referred to the pleasure with which he always met the strangers from a distance. He mentioned the name of Mr. James White, of Beal, who perhaps had played and won more games by correspondence than any man, living or dead. Mr. White, once a year, came out of his rural retreat to mix with his brother Chess-players, and by his suavity, courtesy, and affableness had made himself a general favourite. He hoped he should long have the yearly pleasure of encountering Mr. White. The meeting then broke up.

# RETURN MATCH BETWEEN THE NEWCASTLE CLUB AND THE CLUBS OF TYNEMOUTH AND SOUTH SHIELDS.

We omitted to register last month, the score of the drawn games played on the occasion of the first match between these vigorous Northern Clubs. They were as follows:—

## DRAWN GAMES.

| <i>Newcastle</i> |    |    |   | <i>Tynemouth and South Shields.</i> |    |    |   |
|------------------|----|----|---|-------------------------------------|----|----|---|
| Mitcheson        | .. | .. | 1 | Hill                                | .. | .. | 1 |
| Charleton        | .. | .. | 1 | Hunter..                            | .. | .. | 1 |
| Stokoe ..        | .. | .. | 1 | Cotton ..                           | .. | .. | 1 |
| Sewell ..        | .. | .. | 1 | Simons                              | .. | .. | 1 |
| Coulthard        | .. | .. | 1 | G. Little                           | .. | .. | 1 |
| R. Turnbull      | .. | .. | 1 | Bone ..                             | .. | .. | 1 |
| <hr/>            |    |    |   | <hr/>                               |    |    |   |
| 6                |    |    |   | 6                                   |    |    |   |

The Return Match was played at the Rooms of the Newcastle Club, on the Evening of Wednesday, the 20th ult., and resulted in a decided victory for the old Newcastle Club; which, out of the nineteen games played, won thirteen, drew two, and lost four only. After the close contest in the first match, the signal victory which Newcastle gained in the second, took everybody by surprise. The following is the score:—

## WON GAMES.

| <i>Newcastle.</i> |     |     |   | <i>Tynemouth and South Shields.</i> |     |     |   |
|-------------------|-----|-----|---|-------------------------------------|-----|-----|---|
| Mitcheson         | ... | ... | 1 | Hill                                | ... | ... | 0 |
| Charleton         | ... | ... | 1 | Cotton                              | ... | ... | 0 |
| Punahon           | ... | ... | 0 | Nicholson                           | ... | ... | 1 |
| Stokoe ...        | ... | ... | 1 | Spence...                           | ... | ... | 0 |
| Newton            | ... | ... | 1 | Edmundson                           | ... | ... | 0 |
| J. G. Turnbull    | ... | ... | 1 | Robson                              | ... | ... | 0 |
| Smith ...         | ... | ... | 1 | Dr. Scott                           | ... | ... | 0 |
| Dickinson         | ... | ... | 0 | Kell                                | ... | ... | 1 |
| Bullock           | ... | ... | 0 | Simons...                           | ... | ... | 1 |
| Sewell ..         | ... | ... | 1 | W. Scott                            | ... | ... | 0 |
| Peart ...         | ... | ... | 1 | R. D. Little                        | ... | ... | 0 |
| Woodmass          | ... | ... | 0 | G. Little                           | ... | ... | 1 |
| Thurtell          | ... | ... | 1 | Todd                                | ... | ... | 0 |
| Hedley...         | ... | ... | 1 | Metcalfe                            | ... | ... | 0 |
| Page ...          | ... | ... | 1 | Dawson                              | ... | ... | 0 |
| R. Turnbull       | ... | ... | 1 | Cole                                | ... | ... | 0 |
| W. Wilson         | ... | ... | 1 | Oxley                               | ... | ... | 0 |
| <hr/>             |     |     |   | <hr/>                               |     |     |   |
| 13                |     |     |   | 4                                   |     |     |   |

## DRAWN GAMES.

|           |     |     |   |             |     |     |   |
|-----------|-----|-----|---|-------------|-----|-----|---|
| Nesham    | ... | ... | 0 | John Scott  | ... | ... | 0 |
| J. Wilson | ... | ... | 0 | E. B. Smith | ... | ... | 0 |
| <hr/>     |     |     |   | <hr/>       |     |     |   |
| 2         |     |     |   | 2           |     |     |   |

At the conclusion of the match, the players sat down to supper, Mr. Mitcheson in the chair, and Mr. W. Field, in the vice-chair. On the removal of the cloth, several toasts were proposed, and a good many songs were sung; among the latter was the following, composed for the occasion, by Mr. J. K. Smith, of the Newcastle Club:—

“ THE CHESS PLAYERS OF THE TYNE.”

AIR.—“ *Auld Lang Syne.*”

We've met around the festive board,  
Our friendship to entwine,—  
To wish success to British Chess,  
And the play of coaly Tyne.

CHORUS.

For worthy Father Tyne, my boys,  
Let all his sons combine,  
And drink success to Tyneside Chess,  
And the players of the Tyne.

The foremost towns upon his banks  
Have ranged in battle-line,  
Tried champions, culled from out the ranks,  
For the honour of the Tyne.

Though each band strives in skill t' excel,  
At loss none need repine;  
Whiche,er it be that bears the bell,  
'Tis honour for the Tyne.

May long this noble ancient game  
Be able to enshrine,  
Within the Temple of its Fame,  
The Stauntons of the Tyne!

Then gie's your hand, my brother player,  
And there's a hand o' mine;  
We'll drink success to Tyneside Chess,  
And the players of the Tyne.



## Chess Gossip.

**BIRMINGHAM v. WOLVERHAMPTON AND STOURBRIDGE.**—An interesting and somewhat novel match took place on Saturday, the 6th April, at the rooms of the Birmingham Chess Club, the Old Library, Union Street, between two allied clubs (the Wolverhampton and the Stourbridge) and the Birmingham Club. The Arrangements were as follows:—That seven players should be selected from each of the allied clubs, and that the fourteen players should be paired by ballot with a similar number of players selected from the Birmingham Club. The match commenced at half-past three o'clock in the afternoon, and continued till nine o'clock, with a short interval for refreshment at six o'clock, when the players present partook of an excellent tea provided by the Birmingham Club. During the time allowed for play the antagonists, as paired at each table, were expected to contend with each other until one of them had won three games, all games unfinished at the close of the play to be considered drawn. The play at most of the tables was very spirited, and the games were well contested throughout. At the close it was found that the allied clubs (the Wolverhampton and the Stourbridge) had achieved a victory, having won twenty games to the sixteen won by the Birmingham Club. The following will show the names of the players as paired, and the number of games won or lost by each:—

Won by the Allies.

Won by the Birmingham.

Drawn Games.

| ANTAGONISTS AS PAIRED BY BALLOT. |                     |    |                         |   |     |   |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|----|-------------------------|---|-----|---|
| Wolverhampton and Stourbridge.   |                     |    | Birmingham.             |   |     |   |
| 1                                | Lord Lyttelton..... | v. | Rev. T. C. Yarranton... | 2 | ... | 0 |
| 1                                | A. Freer.....       | v. | J. Halford .....        | 1 | ... | 1 |
| 1                                | H. Freer.....       | v. | J. Lilly Smith .....    | 1 | ... | 1 |
| 0                                | S. Moore .....      | v. | Rev. S. W. Earnshaw     | 1 | ... | 1 |
| 3                                | Mr. Hooper .....    | v. | S. Balden, jun' .....   | 0 | ... | 0 |
| 1                                | J. Doughty .....    | v. | H. Badham.....          | 0 | ... | 1 |
| 1                                | W. A. Baxter .....  | v. | H. Syndercombe.....     | 1 | ... | 1 |
| 0                                | John Neve.....      | v. | G. F Sutton .....       | 2 | ... | 0 |
| 2                                | T. Chittenden ..... | v. | S. G. Kempson .....     | 3 | ... | 0 |
| 2                                | S. Foulkes.....     | v. | Dr. Lloyd .....         | 2 | ... | 0 |
| 1                                | Wm. Franklin .....  | v. | F. Empson .....         | 1 | ... | 1 |
| 1                                | A. Scott.....       | v. | E. P. Warren .....      | 1 | ... | 2 |
| 3                                | H. Eagles .....     | v. | Dr. Freeman .....       | 1 | ... | 0 |
| 3                                | W. C. Umbers .....  | v. | J. B. Stone .....       | 0 | ... | 1 |

20

16

These Chess gatherings are exceedingly pleasant meetings, and many present expressed a wish that they could be arranged to take place more frequently, as they strengthen the social bonds of friendship between Chess players in the district, and conduce to the increased practice of the intellectual game of Chess.

# Solutions of Problems

IN THE MARCH NUMBER.

(*New Series.*)

## No. I.

*White*

*Black.*

1. Q. R. to K. B. fourth
2. Castles
3. K. R. mates.

K. takes P. or (A)  
K. moves

(A)

- 1.
2. K. to B. second
3. R. mates.

K. takes R.  
K. moves

## No. II.

1. Q. to K. B. third

K. to Q. B. fourth

[Black has a variety of defences, but none by which the mate can be delayed beyond three moves.]

2. Kt. to K. B. sixth
3. Q. mates.

Any move

## No. III.

1. Kt. to K. B. square

K. takes R.

[Black has a variety of moves at command. If he play 1. P. takes R., then follow 2. Q. to Q. fourth (check), and 3. Kt. to Q. B. seventh, &c. If he play 1. B. takes Kt., or R. to Q. second, White again plays 2. Q. to Q. fourth, then 3. R. to K. fifth (check), and mate next move. If he play 1. P. to Q. eighth, becoming a Queen, the answer is 2. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check), and mate next move.

2. Q. to K. third (check)
3. Kt. takes Q. P.
4. Q. or Kt. gives mate.

K. to Q. fourth  
Anything

## No. IV.

1. Q. to Q. Kt. seventh
2. Q. to Q. Kt. second
3. R. takes K. Kt. P.
4. Kt. gives mate.

Kt. to Q. B. third  
B. takes Q.  
Any move

## No. V.

1. R. to Q. fourth (check)
2. R. to K. Kt. fourth (dia. check)
3. Q. to Q. R. eighth (check)

K. takes B. or (A)  
K. to Q. fourth  
K. to K. fourth

[If he move R. to Q. B. third, then follow 4. Q. to Q. eighth (check), and mate next move.]

- 4.** Q. to K. fourth (check)                  P. takes Q.  
**5.** R. to K. Kt. fifth. Mate.

(A)

1. K. takes P.

[If he play K. to B. sixth, White replies with 2. Q. takes Kt., 8. Q. to K. B. fourth (check), 4. R. to Q. second (check), and mate next move.]

2. Q. to K. square (check)                      K. to B. sixth  
3. Q. takes Kt. (check)                          K. to K. sixth  
4. R. to Q. sixth (check)                        K. moves  
5. Q. mates.

N.B.—In the diagram of this position, printed in our last, a White Rook was inadvertently placed on White K.'s Kt. second square. That Rook is not required, and is not found in the author's diagram.

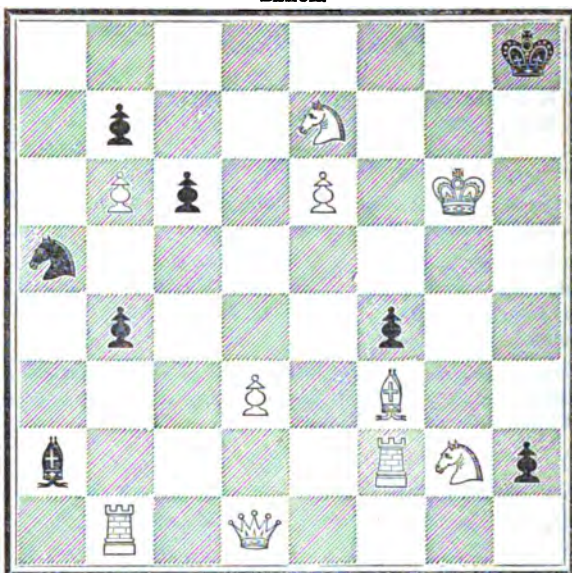
## No. VI.

- |                            |                 |
|----------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. R. to K. eighth (check) | K. to R. second |
| 2. B. to Q. fifth          | B. to K. second |
| 3. B. to K. fourth         | K. to R. third  |
| 4. Kt. to K. R. third      | K. to R. second |

[If he play B. to K. B. square, then follow 5. R. takes B., 6. R. to K. R. square, and mate next move.]

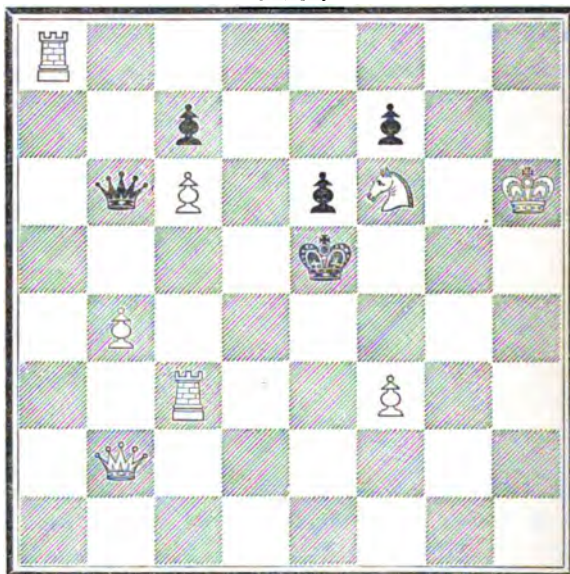
- |                       |                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| 5. R. to K. R. square | B. to K. R. fifth |
| 6. K. to Kt. square   | Any move          |
| 7. R. or Kt. mates.   |                   |

**Problem VII.—By W. S. PAVITT.**  
**BLACK.**



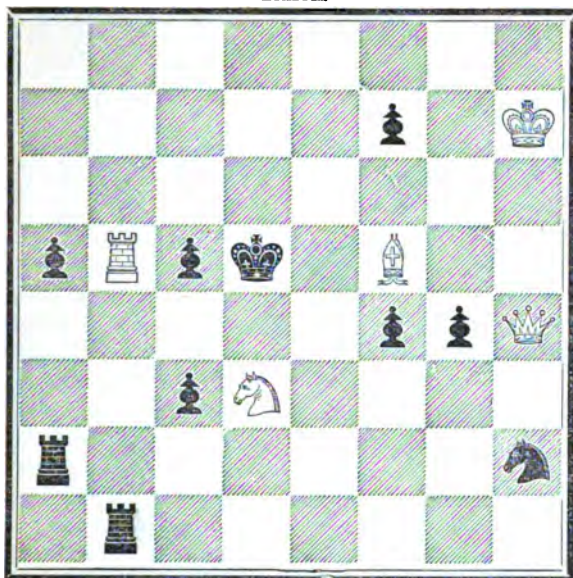
**WHITE.**  
 White to play and mate in two moves.

**Problem VIII.—By Mr. S. LOYD.**  
**BLACK.**



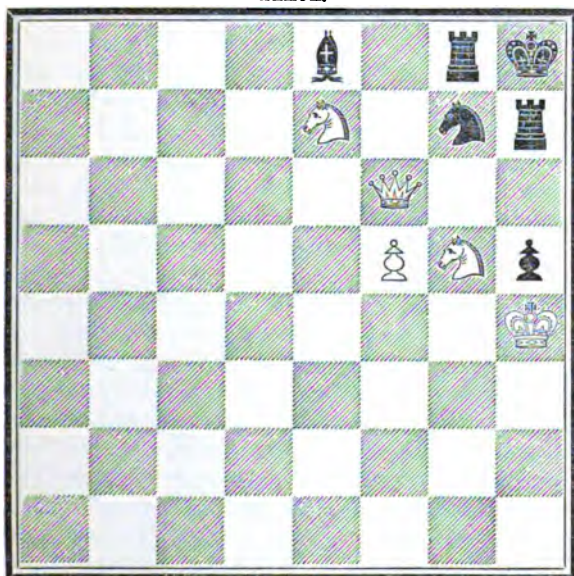
**WHITE.**  
 White to play and mate in three moves.

**Problem IX.—By Mr. S. Loyd.**  
BLACK.



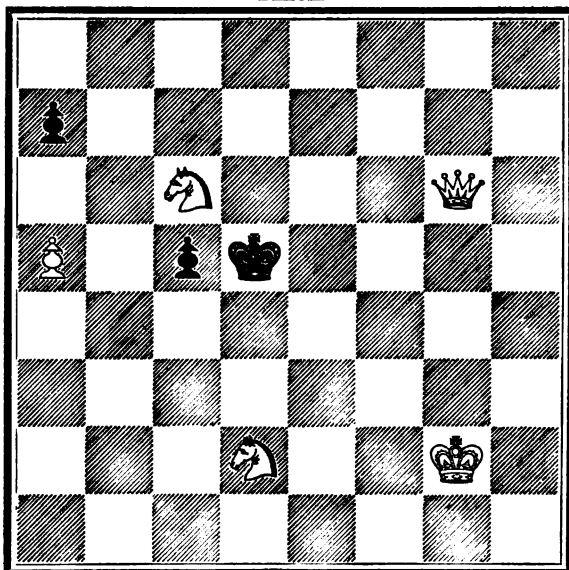
**WHITE.**  
White to play and mate in three moves.

**Problem X.—By Mr. Kidson.**  
BLACK.



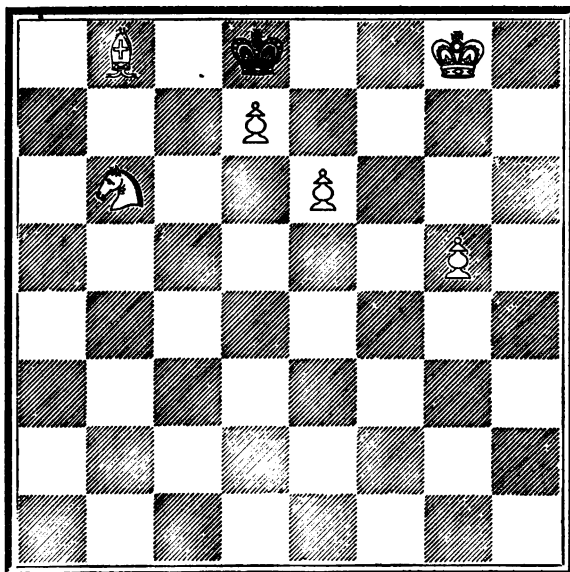
**WHITE.**  
White having to play, gives mate in three moves.

**Problem XI.**—By RICHARD RABSON, B.A.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White to play and mate in four moves.

**Problem XII.**—By W. S. PAVITT.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White to play and mate in five moves.

# The Chess World.

## CHESS LUMINARIES.

[The following memoir of the renowned French Chess-player Philidor, we owe to the accomplished pen of George Allen, Esq., Greek Professor in the University of Pennsylvania. It was originally printed in the New York *Chess Monthly*, but though well known and much admired in the Chess circles of America, it is now for the first time, we believe, presented to those of England.

The chief original materials employed in this interesting life of Philidor, are, as we learn from the author: 1.—A biographical notice in the work of his pupil, La Borde (*Essai sur la Musique*, 4 vols. 4to., Paris, 1780.) 2.—The "*Anecdotes of Mr. Philidor*," communicated by himself," in Twiss's Chess, vol. I., 1787, pp. 149-171, with the additional anecdotes in Chess, vol. II., 1789, pp. 215-218, and the *Closure of the account of Mr Philidor*, in Twiss's *Miscellanies*, 1805, vol. II., pp. 105-114. 3.—The article *Philidor peint par lui-même*, in the seventh volume of St. Amant's *Palamède*, (pp. 2-16), composed by J. Lardin, from matter prepared by Philidor's eldest son, André, who survived until 1845. It embraces a biographical notice, which the son had completed, and a number of random anecdotes. The notice is, for the most part, a mere copy of La Borde's; but some of the anecdotes are of great interest and value, for the light which they throw upon Philidor's personal character and habits. 4.—A specimen of the letters which Philidor used to write to his family, during his annual visits to London. These important documents are found in the *Palamède* for 1847, pp. 172-178.

No life of Philidor has yet been written with the help of *all* these materials. Mr. G. Walker in the very agreeable and authentic "Biographical Sketch," prefixed to his standard edition of the *Analysis*, published in 1832, made good use of all the authorities then known, but the articles in St. Amant's *Palamède* were not published until fifteen years later. The continental authors, ignorant of Twiss, have generally done little more than copy La Borde, who had received but scanty information from Philidor, in reference to anything but his musical career. There are two exceptions: the writer of the slight and inaccurate *Biographie* in La

Bourdonnais's *Palamède* (vol. I., pp. 149-154), has deserted La Borde for Walker, and has thus used Twiss in part, at second hand; and M. Fétis, the justly celebrated author of the *Biographie Universelle des Musiciens*, in his article *Philidor*, has disdained to follow La Borde, even in what was professedly derived from Philidor himself. But M. Fétis, in his ignorance of Twiss's materials, and with no authority to substitute for that of poor La Borde, has been driven to ludicrous displays of scepticism, and to singular conjectures. That Philidor was born in 1726—that the *Analysis* was published in 1749—or that *any* edition existed before that of 1777—are among the facts, which M. Fétis chooses to treat as certainly, or quite probably *mythical*. It is thus that the author, who by his habits of careful investigation, his high position as a musician and musical critic, his fondness for the royal game, and the elegance of his pen, combined the rarest qualifications for a biographer of Philidor, has produced a notice, which—in all but the musical criticism and the literary cleverness—is by far the least satisfactory of all that have been written.

In the extremely interesting narrative before us, we are presented then, for the first time, with the results derived from an examination of all the chief original authorities, and consequently for the first time, with a biography of the great Chess master, which is worthy of the subject. It may not be inappropriate to add, that although the present memoir is substantially reproduced from the *American Chess Monthly*, of 1857-58, it possesses the advantage of many corrections and additions, which have been subsequently made by the author himself.]

### FRANÇOIS ANDRÉ DANICAN PHILIDOR.

In the early part of the seventeenth century, an Italian hautboy player, from Sienna, by the name of *Filidori*, visited France, and produced a strong impression on the mind of Louis XIII by his brilliant performance. Meanwhile, a young subject of the King's, Michel Danican by name, had been studying the same instrument, in his native Dauphiné, with such success, that his skill went far beyond anything yet known in France. He, too, came to Paris, a few years after the visit of the admired Italian; and when he had been admitted to play before the Court, his powerful instrument so stirred up in the soul of the King the recollection of his "sweetest of musicians," that he exclaimed—"I have recovered my Filidori. I have found a second Philidor." The *sobriquet* of *Philidor*, so brilliantly won, remained ever after inseparably attached to Michel Danican and his numerous successors. He himself was immediately made musician of the royal chapel; his son of the same name, (born in 1685)



was likewise hautboy player both in the chapel and in the King's private band; and the race of Philidors, always multiplying and always clinging to the profession of their Dauphinais progenitor, (for one even beat the kettle-drum, for lack of talent to compass any higher attainment)\* had by-and-bye come to form a large element in the composition of the King's musical establishment.†

The third‡ Michel Danican, after having long filled the post of bassoon-player to Louis XIV, was permitted by Louis XV, in 1724, to retire on a pension. He fixed himself at Dreux, near Paris; and there François-André Danican-Philidor was born on the seventh day of September, 1726.§ He was the first son by a third wife—a woman (says her descendant) of a character singularly unsophisticated and simple. These qualities were reproduced in her son, in a proportion as remarkable as his share in the musical endowment of his race.¶ At the age of six, after the death of his father, André was admitted one of the pages of the royal chapel, and thus put, for his musical education, under the veteran Campra, who was both *Maestro di Capella* and also, by special patent, teacher of the pages. This admission was four years earlier than the age prescribed by the rules

---

\* "Le second était Tymbalier des Menus-plaisirs, n'ayant jamais pu parvenir à faire autre chose."—*La Borde*.

† The facts given by La Borde and Twiss have here received some slight addition and interpretation from Fétis.

‡ Laborde, Twiss, André Philidor, and Lardin all agree in making Philidor's father to have been the *second*, and not the *third* Michel,—to have been the *son* and not the *grandson* of the Dauphinais hautboy player. I believe them all to be in the wrong, and that Fétis (whom I follow) is in the right, partly because he appears to have consulted authentic documents, and partly for other reasons, which will presently appear.

§ Here Fétis gives the date of 1727, upon the authority of the valuable MSS. of Beffara (*Biographie des Musiciens* Art. Beffara). But M. Fétis appears to have seen the engraved portrait by Bartolozzi, and might have reflected, that the date attached to it was most probably given upon the authority of Philidor himself; and we have (what Fétis had not) the testimony of Twiss's *Anecdotes* and the legal certificate (*acte de naissance*) which Lardin professes to have had in his hands.

¶ The other biographers make her a second wife. I follow Lardin, who also (as a proof, perhaps, of her extreme simplicity) makes her at nineteen marry a husband of seventy-three. He gives our hero, at his birth, a sister of fifty-six years old; and will have him to be one of eight children, born between 1726 and 1730, when his father died,—a period of only four years. Such an account, although coming from a descendant, is clearly not to be relied upon. According to Fétis, Philidor's father, Michel the third, was but fifty at the time of his last marriage. The other biographers, as we have seen, assume his father to have been the second Michel; and this, probably, is the secret of the bridegroom's advanced age.

of the chapel. The favor was, therefore, probably due to the influence of his numerous relations in the King's service, and to that remarkable precocity of talent, of which he soon gave proof, by composing a motet with full choruses at the age of eleven. The King encouraged the talent and proficiency of the young page—who seems to have won everybody's love and esteem from boyhood upwards—by kindly complimenting him and adding a present of five louis.\* The boy persevered in his studies, and wrote four motets more. In 1740, when he had completed his musical education, and when the age of fourteen had put an end to his pageship, he left the royal chapel, and began to support himself in Paris by giving lessons and by copying music.

But the professional activity of young Philidor began now to be interfered with by that fascinating pursuit, which he was never willing to acknowledge as anything for him but a secondary object at best, but to which he owes his permanent reputation. He had already learned Chess while attached to the Royal Chapel. The Kings of France, in those days, heard Mass with music every morning. The time during which eighty musicians waited, near the Sanctuary, for the King's approach and the beginning of Mass, must have hung heavily enough upon their hands; and some means of amusement were considerably allowed them. Cards were forbidden; but a long table, inlaid with six Chess-boards, was provided by the higher intellects (we must presume) of the musical corps. It was in such sacred proximities, from musicians waiting to accompany with voice and instrument the Holy Sacrifice, that Philidor learned Chess.† When he

---

\* It is Fétis who informs us of the rule in question. He therefore will not admit that Philidor became a Page until 1737. Campra would not, he says allow a boy to produce a Motet, when he had been studying only one year. This is no doubt true. But M. Fétis, instead of inferring, that Philidor might possibly have been admitted earlier than the rule required, prefers to infer that the Motet was never written.—André Philidor makes the Motet to have been written at twelve, and the king's present to have been ten louis.

† So much, and no more, say La Borde and Twiss. But André Philidor tells us the following story:—Philidor had often looked over the board with attention, but without ever playing himself, when, one morning, an old musician, who had come to his post rather early, grumbled a little at having nobody there to play his game of chess with. The boy, with modest hesitation, offered himself to do what he could. Such an offer from a boy under ten, seemed ridiculous enough, but was merrily accepted. As the game went on, the laughter changed to wonder, and the wonder to wrath. The boy watched the darkening of the cloud, and accompanied the approach of checkmate with such a gradual sliding along towards the end of the bench, that when the storm burst he was able to reach the door too fast for the old limbs of the "enraged musician." The next day there was a scramble

left the Chapel he had the reputation of being the best player in the band. He soon had the good fortune of sitting opposite to a much better player than had graced any of the six sacred boards. M. de Kermur Sire de Légal,\* at that time about forty year old, reigned in the famous Café de la Régence, and was undoubtedly a player of extraordinary strength, for Philidor alone was ever able to beat him, and that, too, not until he had developed his entire force by playing with Sir Abraham Janssen and the Syrian Stamma.† The "first player of the band" found it necessary to accept the Rook from M. de Légal; and it took full three years to work his way up, through the various degrees of odds, to the honour of confronting his master, on even terms, as a "first-rate."‡

At this stage of his progress, the power of playing blind-fold was suddenly developed in Philidor; and in the utter ignorance, on everybody's part, of what had been done in that way by the Paladins of the great Italian School a hundred and fifty years before, the sensation excited by the young prodigy's feats was like that with which Paganini electrified the world in our earlier years. M. de Légal, it seems, had once tried, when young, to play a single game blindfold, but found himself so abso-

for the honor of playing with the marvellous boy.—André is too inaccurate to be authority for the story, which, if true, Philidor would have been likely to tell Twiss and which Twiss would infallibly have recorded. It is, however, what might very naturally have occurred. An eminent friend of the writers....the head of one of our Universities....learned the game at nine years old, by looking over the board. His first game was played against his father....a son of the officer who commanded the allied artillery at the battle of Minden....and filial piety did not prevent his beating him soundly. His second (I believe) was played against a skilful and choleric Dutch gentleman, who answered the boy's *checkmate* by knocking him down with the board.

\* This great player's name is variously written *Kermur*, *Sire de Lagalle*, by Twiss, and *Kermur* and *Kermuy*, *Sire de Légal*, by others. In the list of Subscribers to Philidor's second edition, it stands as in Twiss, but the spelling was, probably, in both cases Philidor's own.

† Fétis says that old chess players at the Café de la Régence had repeated to him Philidor's own statement, that he did not obtain his full strength until he had made his Campaigns in Holland and in England.

‡ Philidor's communications to Twiss shew that he received odds, for three years from his master, but they do not specify the gradation. That he received the Rook at first is an old *La Régence* tradition, and is probably true. La Bourdonnais used to take the Rook from Captain Harry Wilson, a player certainly far inferior to Légal. Deschappelles alone, if we are willing to be of the few or none that believe his famous story, rose to the rank of a first-rate, in twenty-four hours, without ever receiving odds of any kind.

lutely exhausted, that he never repeated the experiment.\* It now occurred to him, to ask Philidor, one day, "Whether he had ever tried to play from memory, without seeing the board?" Philidor replied, "That as he had calculated moves, and even whole games, at night in bed, he thought he could do it;" and immediately played a game with the Abbé Chenard, which he won without seeing the board, and without hesitating upon any of the moves.† Philidor then finding he could readily play a

---

\* See Diderot's account of his conversation with Légal (then nearly eighty years old) in reference to Philidor's blindfold exhibitions in London (St. Amant's *Palamède*, vol VII. p. 180.), I cite the words of Diderot's letter (April 10 1782). "Au reste, j'en ai parlé à Monsieur de Légal; et voici sa réponse: "Quand j'étais jeune je m'avais de jouer une seule partie d'Echecs sans avoir les yeux sur le Damier; et à la fin de cette partie, je me trouvais la tête si fatiguée, que ce fut la première et la dernière fois de ma vie."

† Twiss merely gives the question by Légal:—I have endeavoured to account for that question by connecting it with the statement made by Légal to Diderot. Philidor first published three of his blindfold matches in the third edition of his *Analysis*, printed for P. Elmsly, London, 1790. He publishes them (he says) "in order to prove and transmit to posterity, a fact, that future ages might otherwise entertain some doubts of." (Vol. II., p. 131.) I have no doubt whatever, that when Philidor wrote this, he *believed*, that the *fact*, of which he speaks, had never existed, as a really remarkable phenomenon, in the case of any other man besides himself. We are not obliged to rest our confidence in his well-attested probity alone. The books, which contained the records of Italian and Spanish blindfold players, were known by him only partially, and, perhaps, at second-hand. Philidor ... or the author of the Preface to his first edition...does indeed talk of Carrera; but he talks still more of Palamèdes, Herodotus, and Euripides. He has given no evidence of having read any more of the Sicilian priest than of the Athenian poet. The pseudonymous Vogt (Letters pp. 86-87) in the spirit of ungraciousness, that marks much of what he says of Philidor, impeaches his probity, by ascribing his success in the games in question to collusion with his adversaries; but although he sneers at his conceit, he allows his ignorance to have been real. La Bourdonnais (if the author of the trifling *Biographie*, in the first volume of his *Palamède*) indirectly attacks the integrity of Philidor by depriving him of the excuse of ignorance. "There was a conversation going on, one day (he says) in the presence of M. de Légal and Philidor in reference to the great Italian players. Some were mentioned, who had played several games at a time, blindfold. M. de Légal appeared not only to doubt the reality of the alleged facts, but also to think the thing impossible. Philidor replied that he could not agree with him; that he had often recalled difficult positions, in the night, etc., " (*Palamède*, Tome I., p. 149.) The author of this *Biography*, (abridged for the most part from Walker) speaks of the details which he had received from le chevalier de Barneville, who had often accepted the Knight from Philidor (p. 152.) The above is the only detail not in Walker. It must, therefore, either be M. de Barneville's, or the invention of the careless author himself. The alleged disbelief of Légal in blindfold playing is utterly inconsistent with the state-

single game, offered to play two games at the same time, which he did at the Coffee-house." (*Twiss.*)\*

It is obvious enough, that a light-hearted youth of from fourteen to eighteen could hardly be expected to sit all day studying Chess with Légal, at the Café de la Régence,—to be enjoying the sensation created by his blindfold games,—and at the same time to keep regular hours with his music pupils. He neglected them (as he admitted to Twiss), and they consequently took another master. It must not be inferred, however, that the neglect of his profession amounted to an abandonment of it. *That*, he afterwards solemnly declared was *never* the case.† He did not, to be sure, give his lessons as he ought; but he went every year to Versailles with his Motet for the royal Chapel. The first of that series of journeys, by which his reputation as a Chess-player was spread over

ment of his own blindfold game made to Diderot. Such a conversation, therefore, could not have taken place; and the attempt to prove Philidor acquainted with the three and four simultaneous blindfold games of Paolo Boi or Rui Lopez or Saccheri is a failure. I am sorry to add, that in an article, which Méry, co-editor and friend of La Bourdonnais, furnished to the second volume of the *Palamède*, (pp. 6-7.) he pretends to print the celebrated letter of Diderot, but omits, without notice, the remark of M. de Légal's before cited. As he adds the faint praise, that Philidor had ventured, *three times in his life*, to play three blindfold games at once, but had suffered the most absolute prostration in consequence, it must be inferred that Méry was willing to do some injury to the memory of one great player who was dead, for the sake of adding to the glory of the living great player, his friend. St. Amant appears to hint his suspicion of such unfair play in his *Palamède*, Tom VII., pp. 179, 180.

\* Of this party (says Twiss) the following account is given in the French *Encyclopédie* :—"We had at Paris a young man of eighteen, who played at the same time two games of Chess, without seeing the boards, beating two antagonists, to either of whom he, though a first-rate player, could only give the advantage of a Knight when seeing the board. We shall add to this account, a circumstance of which we were eye-witness:—In the middle of one of his games, a false move was designedly made, which after a great number of moves he discovered, and placed the piece where it ought to have been at first. This young man is named Mr. Philidor, the son of a physician of repute; he himself is a great musician, and, perhaps, the best player of Polish Draughts there ever was, or ever will be. This is among the most extraordinary examples of strength of memory and imagination." (*Chess*, Vol. I. pp. 151-52.)

† In the advertisement, which Philidor inserted in the *Public Advertiser*, December 9th, 1753, he affirmed "that the Art of Music had been at all times his constant study and application, and Chess only his diversion." Twiss, (*Chess*, Vol. II. p. 216.)

Europe, was undertaken solely in pursuance of a musical engagement.\* In 1745, he became acquainted with an Italian named *Lanza*, whose daughter was looked on as a prodigy for her talents on the Harpsichord, though but thirteen years of age. The man had made an arrangement with the celebrated violinist, Geminiani, then residing in England to meet him in Holland, where they were to give twelve subscription concerts, in which the daughter was to perform. He now engaged Philidor to be of the party and the adventure. As Philidor never played on any instrument—the kettle-drum of his ancestor was as much beyond his skill as the bassoon of his father—he must have been engaged either to arrange the music for the concerts or to sing with what voice his page-days had left him. The father set out with Philidor in advance, leaving the daughter behind in Paris, indisposed. The unexpected news of her death overtook them at Rotterdam. The plan for giving concerts thus fell through; and our young musician found himself, at nineteen, penniless, in a foreign city. But Philidor was too cheerful, by organization, ever to despair, and too amiably attractive ever to want friends. Polish Draughts were then much played in the cafés of Rotterdam and Amsterdam, and Philidor's remarkable skill in this game too, stood him in good stead. He remained a year and more in Holland, residing chiefly at the Hague. The Low Countries were then filled with armies; and at the gentle Frenchman's Chess-board there doubtless came to sit in peaceful meditation many a survivor of that array of warriors, who, on the Eleventh of May before, had struggled, with indomitable hardihood, in sublime advance, and still sublimer retreat, to "keep front and rear together," in the memorable column of Fontenoy.† Here, at any rate, he formed the acquaintance of Col. la Deves, a relative of that chivalrous Lord Ligonier, who had ridden by the young Duke of Cumberland's side, as his military

---

\* La Borde does indeed say, that Philidor's progress in Chess excited in him the desire of travelling 'to try his luck' (*pour tenter fortune*)—a gamester's phrase, I believe. But Gerber, author of the *Historisch-Biographisches Lexicon der Tonkünstler* (Leipsic, 1792), although founding his article upon La Borde, yet interpreting La Borde by his own knowledge of Philidor's occupations in Germany, says: "The progress which he had, by this means, made in his art, and especially the skill which he had at the same time acquired in Chess, excited in him the desire to 'try his fortune' (not here a mere gamester's expression) in foreign lands" (2. Theil, 127.) But Twiss's account clearly excludes Chess from the motives of his journey to Holland.

† Should military histories fail to preserve the memory of this battle, it will still be remembered, for it has been lightened upon by the genius of Scott. Who can read without a thrill Edie Ochiltree's question: "Francie Magraw, do ye no remember Fontenoy, and 'Keep front and rear thegither'?"

tutor, through that bloody day, and also of the Prince of Waldek, Commander-in-Chief of the Dutch army, whose panic flight at the centre had stood in most unhappy contrast with the steady progress of the British column on the right. Both of these military acquaintances were Chess-players—the Englishman so skilful that Philidor could only give him the Knight. The Prince rewarded him nobly for his instructions, and appears to have borne away a kind remembrance of him for aftertime.\*

In 1747, and quite probably in consequence of his agreeable connexions with the English officers at the Hague, Philidor made the first of those visits to England, which he was destined so often afterwards to repeat. The English liked Philidor; and as they are not hasty likers, their taking to him so kindly and always continuing to award him their respect and their patronage, is a certain proof of the rare amiability and substantial good character of the man. Here “Sir Abraham Janssen, (says Twiss,) introduced him to all the celebrated players of the time.† Sir Abraham was not only the best chess-player in England, but likewise the best player he ever met with, after his Master M. de Légal, as the Baronet was able to win one game in four of him *even*; and M. de Légal, with whom Sir Abraham afterwards played in Paris was of the same opinion with regard to his skill.‡

One of the celebrated players then in England was Stamma of Aleppo, who was employed by the Government as a translator of despatches in the Oriental languages.§ Although he had published the first edition of his famous Situations at Paris, it is not likely that he and Philidor had ever met there; for in 1737, when Stamma printed his book, Philidor was

\* Twiss is the main authority for Philidor's life during his travels from 1745 to 1753. I have adopted his words as often as I could.

† “The best players who were living in England, during this century, were Mr. Cunningham, Lord Sunderland, Lord Godolphin, Mr. Cargyll, Sir Abraham Janssen, P. Stamma, Dr. Black, Dr. Cowper, and Mr. Salvador. Most of these gentlemen were to be met at Old Slaughter's Coffeehouse, St. Martin's Lane, in a private room.” Chess, Vol. I. pp. 162-3. Only the five last of these are mentioned in any connexion with Philidor. Cunningham, the Scholar and Jurist, was already dead in 1780; and Cunningham, the Historian, although alive in 1785, was then extremely old.

‡ Count Brühl, however, makes Philidor able to give Sir Abraham slight odds:—“By all accounts, the best player this country (England) has produced, was the late Sir Abraham Janssen, who used to play on even terms with Philidor, and to whom he could not give more than the pawn for the move;—an advantage which amounts to little more than the first move.” Letter to Daines Barrington, Archæologia, Vol. IX. p. 14.

§ Daines Barrington, Archæologia, Vol. IX., and in Chess Player's Chronicle Vol. I. p. 110.

in the royal chapel, with several years of his apprenticeship still before him. A match was now arranged between them to consist of ten games, Philidor giving the move, allowing a drawn game to be a lost one, and betting five to four on each game. The French champion lost only two games, one of which was drawn. There is no positive statement that they played any other than these match-games together; but it is in the highest degree probable that they did; for it would be hard to believe that Stamma was not a frequenter with Philidor of the club of gentlemen at Slaughter's Coffee-house; it is expressly stated by Twiss that Stamma was one of those to whom Philidor became able to give the Knight in a certain monstrous kind of chess, which a Duke of Rutland had been perverse enough to invent, and Sir Abraham Janssen foolish enough to delight in playing; and Philidor is reported to have said that his chess talent had been developed by playing with Stamma. A statement which could hardly have been applied to playing a single match of ten games.\*

In 1748 Philidor returned to Holland, where he composed his Treatise on Chess. So Twiss tells us briefly enough. There was much to draw him in that direction. A brilliant campaign had opened in which the Duke of Cumberland, flushed with his triumph over the young Chevalier, was struggling in vain to hold his own against his brother Chess-player†, the victor of Fontenoy. But, whether losing or gaining ground, the Duke was still attended by the friendly officers, who had crowded around the young Frenchman's board two years before at the Hague. Aix-la-

---

\* Fétis's words are:—"lui-même a souvent dit à d'anciens joueurs du Café de la Régence que j'ai connus, que son talent aux échecs s'était développé en Hollande, en jouant avec Stamma et d'autres joueurs de première force." There is here probably an error of place. Stamma's book was, indeed, republished at the Hague in 1741, and (according to Schmid) in 1745, but not in a manner to indicate his presence or co-operation. It was (according to Herr von Oppen) a mere reprint, and Philidor would surely have mentioned to Twiss so remarkable a meeting, during his year's residence in Holland, and Twiss could by no possibility have failed to record the communication.

+ A proof of Marechal Saxe's interest in Chess is given by the '*deux Mats*' published in La Bourdonnais's *Palamède*, Vol. II. pp. 41-43, and elsewhere. It may be doubted, however, whether Marechal Saxe was the composer of either of the '*deux Mats*' in question; both of them belong to the class known among the Germans as *Spiege ruthenspiele*, i.e., *Running-the-Gauntlet Problems*, all of which are imitations of the ingenious original of an Italian Ecclesiastic (Don Pietro Petronio) given by Salvio (ed. 1732 p. 64.) One of them was certainly composed by Professor Wildt, of Cassel (see Koch's *Codex*, vol. 11, p. 296), more than half-a-century after the Marshal's death; and, of the other, Montigny (who appears to have been the first to publish it), merely says (*Stratagèmes Première Partie*, p. 77) "ce coup est attribué au Maréchal de Saxe."



Chapelle, too, presented its attractions. The startling check, which the Count de Saxe had given at Maestricht, had made the British more than willing to bring the war to a close elsewhere than on the field of battle; and envoys plenipotentiary, with their usual attachés and following, were disturbing the repose of Charlemagne with their eager discussions. Here was an opportunity not to be lost, of claiming for Chess its proper rank among the great interests of civilized man. Whether Lord Sandwich, the English plenipotentiary, had known Philidor in London, or not, is not mentioned; but at Aix-la-Chapelle he proved himself a kind and useful friend. He put his name down for ten copies of the Analysis; and the list glitters with the insignia of other diplomatic agents, who followed the grand Englishman's example at a respectful distance. He also judiciously advised Philidor to proceed to the Duke of Cumberland's head-quarters at Eindhoven, between unlucky Maestricht and Bois-le-duc (Herzogenbusch). The Duke played with him, and—for Chess-players at least—wiped out from his scutcheon all the stains of his Culloden campaign by subscribing himself for fifty copies of Philidor's book, and by procuring a great number of other subscribers. . . . the gallant British officers (it may be presumed) who occupy so honourable a post on the list of four hundred and fifty names.

Philidor returned to England to carry his work through the press:—it was published in 1749.\* Of this second visit, it is recorded by Twiss, that he frequented the house of the French Ambassador, the Duc de Mirepoix, who was an expert Chess-player, and gave a weekly Chess-dinner; and that in 1751, while he was at Windsor with the Duke of Cumberland, he introduced Dr. Black, a clergyman, who kept a school at Chiswick, as a first rate Chess-player, to the Duc de Mirepoix, at his country house at Hammersmith. The Doctor turned this talent to such advantage that the Duke solicited, and obtained for him, the year following, a living of two hundred pounds per annum, which was in the gift of the King, George the Second.

---

\* Hear M. Fétis:—"outre qu'il y a bien peu de vraisemblance qu'il y ait eu dans la tête d'un jeune homme de vingt-deux ans assez d'expérience de toutes les finesses, de toutes les variétés de ce jeu pour arriver à la clarté, à la simplicité des principes exposés dans ce livre, mes recherches dans les biographies [bibliographies?] générales, et dans les catalogues, n'ont pu me faire découvrir cette édition de 1749." A book published in so large an edition, as even the four hundred and fifty copies subscribed for would make, could by no possibility become a rare book within a hundred years, unless the hands of Chess-players were as destructive as those of the *honnêtes artisans* of Brunet, which have so nearly annihilated the *Elzevir Pastissier Français*. But the edition actually put into circulation, was by no means confined to these four hundred and fifty copies.

(To be continued.)

## HOW TO ENJOY CHESS.

"REST and be thankful," though new in its application to political questions, is an old and universal precept in the other relations of life. For there are places all along our course in which we are invited to stay and refresh ourselves in body and mind; wayside resting places, harbours of refuge from the storm and turmoil of existence. Here the spirit abandons itself to pleasure, doffs its load of care, and, with a sigh of relief, sleeps or sings as its humour inclines.

And it is well provided that where the whirl of excitement is at its height, and the hum of the Babel is loudest, and the tramp of hurrying feet is the quickest, these retreats, the re-creation of the soul, are most frequent and most luxurious. Were it not so, civilization would be another word for fatigue, weariness, and oppression; for wrinkled care, and premature old age. The chief privilege of wealth is that it can procure choice society or strict seclusion, the charms of music or the masterpieces of art, the elegancies of a trained and educated taste, and the closest acquaintance with the inspired votaries of genius, and their heaven-sent thoughts. Happy those to whom is given the intuition rightly to select and richly to enjoy. The career of such lies through the magnificent scenery of life, the ways of pleasantness and paths of peace. But there are few, perhaps not any, to whom the disturbing elements do not sometimes come.

It is a great matter to know when and how to enjoy. Some do their pleasuring at fever heat. They rush through the picture gallery, they are crowded at the opera, they tear violently along their grand tour, they visit Mont Blanc as they would the Stock Exchange, they are in extacies and in agonies by turns. They fret and fume about points of etiquette, the mint, anise, and cummin of social life; they are passionate in politics, and melancholy in their sympathies; demonstrative in their joy, and pedantic in their benevolence. Their sleep is fitful, their piety painful, their friendship fussy, and their whole career smothered in a cloud of dust. They are impelled as by an exacting task-master, and while they think they are reaping to the full the harvest of pleasure, they excite the pity of those who have learned the true secret of enjoyment.

It would be out of place in this magazine to refer to more than one of the diversions to which we turn when we have had enough of duty, and by which we unbend from the sentinel watch which we all have to keep. Certainly, Chess is not suited for the highway, or the busy haunts of men. To rush at it or through it would be as incongruous as it would be to scramble in the American fashion to a Lord Mayor's feast. It must be approached with preparation, and a preliminary mental relish for the pleasures that are before you. It is pre-

eminently a game of skill, and you know that your success, and the measure of your enjoyment, will depend on the right exercise of those qualities of the mind which are the weapons of your war. The secret of its charm lies in the combinations, ever recurring and ever new, which Chess presents; but the power to realise that charm is given only to those who can rule their own spirits, and calmly survey the field without distraction or impetuosity. The eagle sight, the bold and brilliant play, the dash of genius, is given to a few; but the mere imitation of it, which is thoughtless haste, is carefully to be avoided.

But we have to speak in this paper more of the accessories of Chess than the moods in which we sit down to it. We have no opinion of Chess under difficulties. There should be no disquieting element to interfere with the course of our enjoyment. The first essential is that the board should be large, and the squares distinct, and that the pieces should be intelligible and not fantastic. Next, that the players should be comfortable. It would be easy to conjure up scenes of domestic quiet, pleasant nooks of country life in which the game is often played and fully enjoyed. It accords with the exquisite pleasures, which fill and enchant the soul in the presence of nature; and to express which, the poet is privileged to employ his divine gift, and the less gifted seek for words whereby to satisfy the abundance of their joy.

This has been delightfully illustrated by Mr. Mortimer Collins:—

“ Chess on the lawn beneath the leafy trees,  
When many roses flush the summer air,  
And with a cooling breath the morning breeze  
Comes up the valley fair.

“ The leaves and blossoms fall upon the board,  
The golden insects through the branches gleam,  
While Ivory Kings and Knights with crown and sword  
Move through the magic dream.

“ Winds the quaint pageant o’er the enchanted squares,  
Touched softly by Titania’s fingers white,  
The summer wind Atlantic odour bears,  
The sky is chrysolite.”

In a well-furnished library, the man of letters produces his chess-board, and it is in complete harmony with the literary treasures which adorn his shelves.

“ Around are seen the old romantic tomes,  
Rich with a Russian odour. Deep brown eyes  
Gaze on the board as each new winding comes—  
As each pursues or flies.”

In the luxurious drawing-room, the red and white soldiers deploy and fight their fascinating battle, and harmonize with the *tout ensemble* to which they contribute. In the club room of the City it is suggestive of relaxation, of

*abandon*, and good fellowship. True enjoyment and careful play is not inconsistent with pleasant talk. This is a gentle and joyous passage of arms, and the light badinage, smart repartee, and play of wit may be often heard giving a zest to the game. But loud discussion and noisy debate are discordant elements; restless bystanders and fidgetty sympathisers are an annoyance, and should be warned off. To those who are not privileged to realise the delights of Chess, we may remark that there is in the exercise of the powers of the mind which it calls forth, the same kind of satisfaction as in the healthful exercise of the body in the Cricket field. But its complete enjoyment depends upon its being accompanied by those accessories we have indicated. Are not, indeed, our undisturbed thoughts, the harmonious presence of those dear to us, the luxurious comfort of well-appointed rooms, the sights and sounds by which spring and summer shed an undefinable charm over our pastime, the very realization of our dreams, the crown of our desires?

And lastly, when the boy-god, hovers over the board and shoots the sharpest arrow in his quiver,—when the bosom gently swells with the unknown emotion, and stolen glances arrest the unspoken words, when the finger slightly trembles as it lingers over the prize, and the contest of the mimic warriors is subordinate to a loftier struggle, in which two human souls, like and unlike, mingle, struggle, are conquered, and are yet victorious, then Chess becomes an inspiration, and is sublime.

---

## G A M E S.

## Game XXVI.

Played by Messrs. Mackenzie and Marache, consulting together against Messrs. Richardson and Delmar.

(*Ruy Lopez Knight's Game.*)

White. (Messrs. M. & M.)

Black. (Messrs. D. & R.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. Castles
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Q. to Q. R. fourth

- P. to K. fourth
- Kt. to Q. B. third
- K. Kt. to K. second
- Kt. to K. Kt. third
- P. to Q. fourth

[The last two moves of White do not strike us as the best on the board. They seem to lose time and to give the other side more latitude than the attack, if vigorously prosecuted, usually affords.]

- 6.
7. B. takes Kt. (check)
8. Q. takes P. (check)
9. Q. takes K. P.
10. Q. to K. second
11. Kt. takes R. P.
12. P. to Q. fourth
13. P. takes Kt.
14. B. to K. third

- P. takes P.
- P. takes B.
- B. to Q. second
- P. to K. B. fourth
- Q. to K. B. third
- Kt. takes Kt.
- B. to K. second
- Q. to K. third
- Castles on King's side.

[Black could not safely take the undefended Pawn.]

15. P. to K. B. fourth
16. P. to Q. Kt. third
17. Kt. to Q. second

- Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
- P. to Q. B. fourth

[In the discussion between the White allies as to the best move at this juncture, Mr. Marache advocated Q. to Q. B. fourth; while his colleague preferred the move in the text. We do not see much to choose between them.]

- 17.
18. R. to K. B. third
19. R. to K. R. third
20. R. to Q. square

- K. to R. square
- B. to Q. B. third
- R. to K. B. second
- R. to K. Kt. square

[It is remarkable that two able players in consultation should have committed such a fault as this; still more remarkable that their opponents should have failed to benefit by it.]

21. Kt. to K. B. third

[We need scarcely say that White could have won the K. R. Pawn and have seriously compromised the adverse position by 21. R. takes P. (check), 22. Q. to K. R. fifth (check), and 23. Q. takes R.]

- |                       |                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 21.                   | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 22. Kt. takes P.      | B. takes Kt.        |
| 23. R. to Q. sixth    | Q. to Q. B. square  |
| 24. P. takes B.       | P. to K. B. fifth   |
| 25. Q. to K. R. fifth |                     |

[Again, if we mistake not, White fail to make the most of their game. It appears to us they must have absolutely broken up and routed their opponents' battle, by marching on with the King's Pawn. For suppose:—

- |                             |                           |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 25. P. to K. sixth          | P. to K. B. sixth, or (A) |
| 26. B. to Q. fourth (check) | P. takes B.               |

If they interpose the King's Rook, then Queen to Q. third wins; if the Queen's Rook, then B. takes R. (check), followed by Queen to K. fifth, is equally, or at least sufficiently, conclusive.

- |                            |                     |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| 27. Q. to K. fifth (check) | K. R. to Kt. second |
|----------------------------|---------------------|

If Q. R. to Kt. second, White may take the other Rook with his Pawn and win easily.

28. P. to K. Kt. sixth

And Black cannot save the game.]

(A)

- |     |                                |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 25. | K. R. to K. Kt. second         |
|     | to Q. Kt. second or K. second. |

[If Q. R. takes Kt's Pawn, White have only to capture the Bishop with the Rook.

26. B. takes K. B. P.

Followed by B. to K. fifth, with a sure winning superiority both in force and situation.

- |                        |                       |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 25.                    | Q. to K. B. fourth    |
| 26. B. to K. B. second | P. to K. B. sixth     |
| 27. R. to Q. square    | P. takes Kt. P.       |
| 28. Q. to K. R. fourth | Q. R. to K. B. square |
| 29. K. R. to K. third  | Q. to Q. B. seventh   |

(Well played.)

- |                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| 30. K. R. to K. square  | R. takes B.  |
| 31. Q. to K. Kt. fourth | Q. to Q. 7th |
| 32. Q. to Q. B. fourth  |              |

And Black gave Mate in three more moves.—(*I. L. News.*)

### Game XXVII.

Between Messrs. Minckwitz and E. V. Schmidt.

(*Queen's Gambit Declined.*)

White. (Mr. M.)

Black. (Mr. S.)

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to Q. fourth    | P. to Q. fourth    |
| 2. P. to Q. B. fourth | P. to K. third     |
| 3. P. to K. third     | P. to Q. B. fourth |

- |                         |                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 4. Kt. to K. B. third   | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 5. Q. B. P. takes Q. P. | K. P. takes Q. P.  |
| 6. P. takes P.          | B. takes P.        |
| 7. Kt. to Q. B. third   | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 8. B. to Q. third       | Castles            |
| 9. Castles              | R. to K. square    |

[This move, though apparently unimportant, will be seen to exercise a very powerful influence upon the fortunes of the fight.]

- |                         |                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 10. P. to Q. R. third   | Kt. to K. fifth    |
| 11. Q. to Q. Kt. third  | Kt. takes Kt.      |
| 12. Q. takes Kt.        | B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 13. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | P. to Q. fifth     |

[Good play.]

- |                         |                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------|
| 14. Q. to Q. B. second  | P. to K. R. third |
| 15. B. to Q. Kt. second |                   |

[We should have preferred playing P. to Q. Kt. fifth, or P. takes Pawn.]

- |                                 |                    |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| 15.                             | P. takes P.        |
| 16. P. takes P.                 | R. takes P.        |
| 17. B. to K. R. seventh (check) | K. to R. square    |
| 18. K. to R. square             | B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 19. P. to Q. Kt. fifth          |                    |

[Bishop to K. fourth would, perhaps, have been a sounder move.]

- |                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| 19.              | B. takes Kt.     |
| 20. P. takes Kt. | R. to K. seventh |

[White must have overlooked this contingency when he advanced his Q. Kt.'s Pawn.]

21. B. takes P. (check)

[He had no better resource, and this cost a piece.]

- |                               |                     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| 21.                           | K. takes B.         |
| 22. Q. to Q. B. third (check) | K. takes B.         |
| 23. Q. takes B.               | Q. to K. second     |
| 24. P. takes P.               | R. to Q. Kt. square |
| 25. Q. to K. B. fifth (check) | K. to R. square     |
| 26. Q. R. to Q. B. square     | Q. takes Q. Kt. P.  |
| 27. Q. to K. R. third         | R. to K. third      |

[B. to K. sixth would have been equally effective.]

- |                           |                       |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 28. Q. R. to Q. B. fourth | R. to K. Kt. square   |
| 29. Q. R. to K. B. fourth | K. R. to K. Kt. third |
| 30. R. takes P.           | Q. takes P. (check)   |
| 31. Q. takes Q.           | R. takes Q.           |
| 32. R. to B. eighth       | R. takes R.           |
| 33. R. takes R. (check)   | K. to Kt. second      |
| 34. R. to B. square       | R. to Q. R. seventh   |

And in a few more moves Black won the game.

## Game XXVIII.

Between Lord Ravensworth and the Rev. A. B. Skipworth.

*(French Opening.)*

- | <i>Black.</i> (Mr. S.)                                                                                                                                   | <i>White.</i> (Lord R.)            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth                                                                                                                                       | P. to K. third                     |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth                                                                                                                                       | P. to K. Kt. third                 |
| [This deviation from the routine moves is a pleasant relief, and it may be adopted with perfect safety, we believe.]                                     |                                    |
| 3. P. to K. fifth                                                                                                                                        | B. to K. Kt. second                |
| 4. P. to K. B. fourth                                                                                                                                    | P. to Q. third.                    |
| 5. Kt. to K. B. third                                                                                                                                    | P. takes P.                        |
| 6. B. P. takes P.                                                                                                                                        | P. to Q. B. fourth                 |
| 7. P. to Q. B. third                                                                                                                                     | P. takes P.                        |
| 8. P. takes P.                                                                                                                                           | Kt. to Q. B. third                 |
| 9. B. to K. third                                                                                                                                        | K. Kt. to K. second.               |
| 10. B. to Q. third                                                                                                                                       | Castles                            |
| 11. Castles                                                                                                                                              | P. to K. B. third                  |
| 12. P. takes P.                                                                                                                                          | B. takes P.                        |
| 13. B. to Q. B. fourth                                                                                                                                   | Kt. to K. B. fourth                |
| 14. B. to K. B. second                                                                                                                                   | K. to Kt. second                   |
| 15. Kt. to Q. B. third                                                                                                                                   | Q. Kt. takes P.                    |
| [The prudence of this capture may be questioned, but few players could have resisted the temptation of making it.]                                       |                                    |
| 16. Kt. takes Kt.                                                                                                                                        | Kt. takes Kt.                      |
| 17. Kt. to K. fourth                                                                                                                                     | P. to K. fourth                    |
| 18. Kt. takes B.                                                                                                                                         | R. takes Kt.                       |
| 19. R. to K. square.                                                                                                                                     | R. takes B.                        |
| [Daring, and well conceived.]                                                                                                                            |                                    |
| 20. K. takes R.                                                                                                                                          | Q. to Q. Kt. third                 |
| 21. K. to B. square                                                                                                                                      | B. to K. third                     |
| 22. B. takes B.                                                                                                                                          | R. to K. B. square (check)         |
| 23. K. to Kt. square                                                                                                                                     | Kt. to K. B. sixth (double check). |
| 24. K. to R. square                                                                                                                                      | Kt. takes R.                       |
| 25. Q. to Q. seventh (check)                                                                                                                             |                                    |
| [It was the having this check in reserve which saved Black's game; but for this, his adversary's sacrifice at move 19 would probably have won the game.] |                                    |
| 25.                                                                                                                                                      | K. to B. third                     |
| 26. R. takes Kt.                                                                                                                                         | Q. takes B.                        |
| 27. R. to K. B. square (check)                                                                                                                           | K. to Kt. fourth                   |
| 28. P. to K. R. fourth (check)                                                                                                                           |                                    |

And White resigns.



## Game XXIX.

Between the same opponents.

*(Evans-Gambit.)*

| <i>White.</i> (Mr. S.)  | <i>Black.</i> (Lord R.) |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth      | P. to K. fourth         |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third   | Kt. to Q. B. third      |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth   | B. to Q. B. fourth      |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth  | B. takes Kt. P.         |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third    | B. to Q. B. fourth      |
| 6. Castles              | P. to Q. third          |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth      | P. takes P.             |
| 8. P. takes P.          | B. to Q. Kt. third      |
| 9. P. to Q. fifth       | Kt. to Q. R. fourth     |
| 10. Kt. to Q. B. third  | Kt. to K. second        |
| 11. B. to Q. third      | P. to K. B. third       |
| 12. P. to K. R. third   | Castles                 |
| 13. K. to R. square     | Kt. to K. Kt. third     |
| 14. Kt. to K. R. second | Kt. to K. fourth        |
| 15. B. to Q. Kt. second | P. to Q. B. fourth      |
| 16. P. to K. B. fourth  | Kt. takes B.            |
| 17. Q. takes Kt.        |                         |

[White has now a commanding position. His Pawns are not so far advanced as to be in danger, and his Pieces are all unrestrained and ready for instant action.]

|                          |                     |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 17.                      | B. to Q. second     |
| 18. P. to Q. R. fourth   | P. to Q. B. fifth   |
| 19. Q. to K. B. third    | Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth |
| 20. Q. R. to Q. square   | R. to Q. B. square  |
| 21. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth | Q. to K. square     |
| 22. P. to K. B. fifth    | B. takes Q. R. P.   |
| 23. Kt. takes B.         | Q. takes Kt.        |
| 24. Q. to K. Kt. third   | K. to R. square     |
| 25. Q. to K. R. fourth   |                     |

[Here, perhaps, the natural move of Queen taking Q.'s Pawn would have been better play.]

|                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 25.                    | P. to Q. B. sixth  |
| 26. B. to Q. B. square | Kt. takes B.       |
| 27. R. takes Kt.       | B. to Q. fifth     |
| 28. Q. to K. Kt. third | Q. to Q. second    |
| 29. Q. to Q. third     | B. to K. fourth    |
| 30. Kt. takes B.       | B. P. takes Kt.    |
| 31. Q. R. takes P.     | R. takes R.        |
| 32. Q. takes R.        | R. to Q. B. square |
| 33. Q. to K. B. third  | Q. to K. B. second |
| 34. P. to K. B. sixth  | K. to Kt. square   |

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 35. Q. to K. B. fifth  | R. to Q. B. second  |
| 36. Q. to K. Kt. fifth | P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 37. P. to K. R. fourth | P. to Q. R. fourth  |
| 38. K. to Kt. square   |                     |

[Threatening to win the game instantly by taking the K. Kt. Pawn with Pawn.

- |                         |                         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 38.                     | P. to K. Kt. third      |
| 39. P. to K. R. fifth   | P. to Q. Kt. fifth      |
| 40. P. takes P.         | P. takes P.             |
| 41. R. to K. B. third   | R. to Q. B. sixth       |
| 42. Q. to K. Kt. fourth | R. to B. eighth (check) |
| 43. K. to R. second     | R. to B. sixth          |
| 44. Q. to K. sixth      | R. takes R.             |
| 45. P. takes R.         | Q. takes Q.             |
| 46. P. takes Q.         | K. to B. square         |

And Black wins.

### Game XXX.

Between the Rev. G. Macdonnell and Mr. Burden.

*(Irregular Opening.)*

- | <i>Black.</i> (Mr. M.)       | <i>White.</i> (Mr. B.) |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth           | P. to Q. Kt. third     |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth           | B. to Q. Kt. second    |
| 3. B. to Q. third            | P. to K. B. fourth     |
| 4. P. takes P.               | B. takes K. Kt. P.     |
| 5. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) |                        |

[The present opening is lively and instructive, but the second player subjects himself to an attack which it is difficult, if not impossible, for him to repel.]

- |                                         |                     |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 5.                                      | P. to K. Kt. third. |
| 6. P. takes P.                          | B. to K. Kt. second |
| 7. P. takes P., discovering check       | K. to B. square     |
| 8. P. takes Kt., "Queens," giving check | K. takes Q.         |
| 9. Q. to K. Kt. fourth                  | B. takes R.         |
| 10. Kt. to Q. B. third                  | R. takes K. R. P.   |
| 11. K. Kt. to K. second                 | Q. to K. B. square  |

[R. to K. Kt. seventh would obviously have been bad, because of 12. Q. to K. R. fifth, &c.

- |                          |                     |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 12. B. to K. B. fourth   | R. to K. R. square  |
| 13. Castles              | P. to K. third      |
| 14. R. to K. Kt. square  | P. to Q. B. third   |
| 15. Kt. to K. Kt. third. | B. to Q. fourth     |
| 16. Kt. takes B.         | P. takes Kt.        |
| 17. Kt. to K. B. fifth   | R. to K. R. second. |
| 18. B. to K. R. sixth    |                     |

And White surrendered.

**Game XXXI.**

Between the Rev. G. MacDonnell and Dr. Wilson.

*(Roams-Gambit.)*

- | <i>Black</i> (Dr. W.)   | <i>White</i> (Mr. M.) |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth      | P. to K. fourth       |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third   | Kt. to Q. B. third    |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth   | B. to Q. B. fourth    |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth  | B. takes Kt. P.       |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third    | B. to Q. B. fourth    |
| 6. Castles              | P. to Q. third        |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth      | P. takes P.           |
| 8. P. takes P.          | B. to Q. Kt. third    |
| 9. P. to Q. fifth       | Kt. to Q. R. fourth   |
| 10. B. to Q. Kt. second | Kt. to K. second      |
| 11. B. to Q. third      | Castles               |
| 12. Kt. to Q. B. third  | Kt. to K. Kt. third   |
| 13. Kt. to K. second    | B. to K. Kt. fifth    |
| 14. Q. to Q. second     | B. takes Kt.          |
| 15. P. takes B.         | Q. to K. R. fifth     |
| 16. P. to K. B. fourth  |                       |

[By this move Black may be said to have lost the game.]

- |                                                   |                           |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 16.                                               | Q. to Kt. fifth (check)   |
| 17. Kt. to K. Kt. third                           |                           |
| [He is compelled to interpose the Knight, for if— |                           |
| 17. K. to R. square                               | Q. to K. B. sixth (check) |
| 18. K. to Kt. square                              | Kt. to K. R. fifth        |
| and Mate next move.]                              |                           |
| 17.                                               | Kt. to K. R. fifth        |
| 18. Q. to Q. B. third                             | P. to K. B. third         |
| 19. B. to K. second                               | Q. to K. R. sixth         |
| 20. B. to K. B. third                             | B. to Q. fifth            |

And White wins.

**Game XXXII.**

Remaining games of the six played simultaneously by Mr. Steinitz without sight of the Chess-board.

*(King's-Gambit Declined.)*

- | <i>White.</i> (Mr. Steinitz.) | <i>Black.</i> (Mr. Sandeman.) |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth            | P. to K. fourth               |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth         | P. to Q. fourth               |
| 3. P. takes Q. P.             | P. to K. fifth                |
| 4. Kt. to Q. B. third         | Kt. to K. B. third            |
| 5. Q. to K. second            | B. to K. second               |

6. Kt. takes P.
7. Kt. takes Kt. (check)
8. Q. to K. B. third
9. B. to Q. B. fourth
10. B. to Q. Kt. third
11. P. to Q. B. third
12. Kt. to K. second
13. P. to Q. fourth
14. Kt. to K. Kt. third
15. B. to K. third
16. Castles on K.'s side
17. Q. takes B.

- Castles
- B. takes Kt.
  - B. to Q. second
  - P. to Q. Kt. fourth
  - P. to Q. R. fourth
  - B. to K. B. fourth
  - Kt. to Q. second
  - Kt. to Q. Kt. third
  - R. to K. square (check)
  - B. to K. R. fifth
  - B. takes Kt.
  - P. to Q. R. fifth

[Black at this point has the better game, notwithstanding his deficiency of Pawns.]

18. B. to Q. square
19. B. to Q. second
20. B. to K. B. third
21. Q. to K. B. second
22. K. R. to K. square
23. Q. to K. second

- Kt. takes Q. P.
- R. to Q. R. third
- R. to K. Kt. third
- Kt. to K. B. third
- Kt. to K. fifth
- K. R. to K. third

[Mr. Sandeman plays all this extremely well.]

24. B. to K. third
25. P. to Q. Kt. third
26. P. to Q. B. fourth
27. P. takes Q. B. P.
28. P. to Q. fifth
29. B. to K. B. second
30. Q. to K. seventh
31. R. to K. fifth

- Q. to Q. fourth
- R. to K. R. third
- P. takes P.
- Q. to Q. square
- K. R. to K. Kt. third
- Kt. to K. B. third
- Q. to Q. B. square

[At this moment, owing to the advanced hour of the night, the game was abandoned as a drawn fight.]

### Game XXXIII.

(King's Bishop's Opening.)

*White.* (Mr. Steinitz.)

*Black.* (Mr. Sims.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. P. to K. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. third
5. Kt. to K. B. third
6. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. B. to Q. Kt. third
8. Castles
9. Kt. to K. second

- P. to K. fourth
- Kt. to K. B. third
- P. to Q. third
- Kt. to Q. B. third
- B. to K. second
- B. to K. third
- P. to K. R. third
- B. to K. Kt. fifth
- P. to Q. R. third

[Cui bono? It appears to be a mere lost move.]

- |                         |                      |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 10. B. to K. third      | Q. to Q. second      |
| 11. Kt. to K. Kt. third | Castles on Q.'s side |
| 12. B. takes K. B. P.   | P. takes K. B. P.    |
| 13. B. takes P.         | K. to Kt. square     |
| 14. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | Kt. to Q. fifth      |
| 15. P. to Q. R. fourth  | P. to Q. B. third    |
| 16. P. to Q. B. fourth  | P. to K. Kt. fourth  |
| 17. P. to Q. Kt. fifth  |                      |

[This is bold indeed.]

- |                          |                       |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| 17.                      | P. to Q. R. fourth    |
| 18. Q. to K. square      | P. to Q. Kt. third    |
| 19. Kt. takes Kt.        | P. takes B.           |
| 20. Kt. takes P. (check) | K. to Q. B. second    |
| 21. R. takes P.          | Q. R. to K. B. square |
| 22. Q. to K. B. second   |                       |

[The play at this crisis will repay attention.]

- |                  |                 |
|------------------|-----------------|
| 23.              | R. takes B.     |
| 23. R. takes B.  | Q. takes R.     |
| 24. Kt. takes B. | Q. to Q. second |

[He would not have improved his game by capturing the Knight.]

- |                           |                       |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 25. K. Kt. to K. B. fifth | Kt. to K. Kt. fifth   |
| 26. Q. to Q. fourth       | K. R. to K. R. second |
| 27. P. to K. R. third     | Kt. to K. fourth      |
| 28. K. Kt. to K. third    | K. to Kt. second      |
| 29. Q. Kt. to K. B. fifth | R. to K. B. third     |
| 30. Kt. to Q. fifth       | Q. to Q. square       |
| 31. Kt. takes R.          | Q. takes Kt.          |
| 32. Kt. takes P. (check)  | K. to R. second       |
| 33. Kt. to K. B. fifth    | R. to Q. second       |
| 34. Q. to K. third        | R. takes Q. P.        |
| 35. Q. to Q. B. square    |                       |

[Owing to the lateness of the hour, this game, like the last, was given up as a drawn battle.]

**Game XXXIV.**

Between Mr. Steinitz and a skilful English Amateur.

*Allgaier-Gambit.**White* (Amateur)*Black* (Mr. S.)

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth     | P. to K. fourth     |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth  | P. takes P.         |
| 3. Kt. to K. B. third  | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 4. P. to K. R. fourth  | P. to K. Kt. fifth  |
| 5. Kt. to K. fifth     | P. to Q. third      |
| 6. Kt. takes K. Kt. P. | B. to K. second     |

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 7. P. to Q. fourth     | B. takes P. (check) |
| 8. Kt. to K. B. second | B. to K. Kt. sixth  |

[This variation in the defence of the *Algaier* attack leads usually to an entertaining, though a very critical, game. Sometimes, instead of playing the Bishop to K. Kt. sixth at the present moment, the defending party moves his Queen to K. B. third, and many able authorities think that mode of play at least as good as the former.]

- |                       |                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 9. Kt. to Q. B. third | Q. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 10. Q. to Q. third    | Kt. to K. B. third  |
| 11. Kt. to K. second  | Kt. to Q. B. third  |
| 12. P. to Q. B. third | Kt. to K. Kt. fifth |

[We doubt whether this move disturbs the adversary so much as taking Knight with Bishop, and then playing the Kt. to K. Kt. fifth, checking.]

- |                        |                      |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| 13. Kt. takes B.       | Kt. takes Kt.        |
| 14. K. takes Kt.       | P. takes Kt. (check) |
| 15. K. to Kt. square   | Q. to K. Kt. third   |
| 16. R. to K. R. sixth  | Q. to K. Kt. second  |
| 17. B. to K. B. fourth | R. to K. Kt. square  |
| 18. R. to K. square    | Q. to K. Kt. fifth   |
| 19. Q. to K. third     | B. to Q. second      |
| 20. B. to K. second    | Q. to K. Kt. second  |
| 21. P. to K. fifth     | P. to Q. fourth      |

[If he had Castled, White would still have won, by playing Pawn to Q. fifth. The game, in fact, was not to be retrieved after White's last move.]

- |                            |                     |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| 22. P. to K. sixth         | P. takes P.         |
| 23. B. takes Q. B. P.      | K. to K. second     |
| 24. B. to K. R. fifth      | Kt. to Q. square    |
| 25. Q. to K. B. fourth     | Kt. to K. B. second |
| 26. B. takes Kt.           | Q. takes B.         |
| 27. Q. to Q. sixth (check) | K. to K. square     |
| 28. K. R. takes P. (check) |                     |

And Black resigns.

[The winner deems it right to say that, although victorious in this instance, he makes no pretensions to rival his opponent, whom he readily acknowledges to be his superior in play.]

### Game XXXV.

A slight skirmish, in which Mr. Staunton gave the odds of the Queen's Knight to an Amateur.

*(Remove White's Queen's Knight from the Board.)*

*(K. Kt.'s defence to the Bishop's opening.)*

- |                       |          |                     |          |
|-----------------------|----------|---------------------|----------|
| White.                | (Mr. S.) | Black.              | (Mr. F.) |
| 1. P. to K. fourth    |          | P. to K. fourth     |          |
| 2. B. to Q. B. fourth |          | Kt. to K. Kt. third |          |

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 3. P. to Q. third      | Kt. to Q. B. third  |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third   | B. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 5. Kt. to K. second    | P. to Q. third      |
| 6. Kt. to K. Kt. third | P. to K. R. third   |
| 7. Castles             | Castles             |
| 8. P. to Q. R. fourth  | P. to Q. R. fourth  |
| 9. B. to Q. second     | B. to K. third      |
| 10. P. to Q. Kt. third | B. takes B.         |
| 11. Q. Kt. P. takes B. | Kt. to K. R. second |
| 12. K. to R. square    | P. to K. B. fourth  |

[This was hardly prudent.]

13. P. takes P.

[In a game played on even terms, White would, doubtless, have taken the Pawn with his Kt. In the present case, he probably had the fear before his eyes of Black capturing the Kt. with his Rook.]

- |                            |                        |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 13.                        | Q. to K. B. third      |
| 14. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square | Q. R. to Q. Kt. square |
| 15. P. to K. B. fourth     | P. takes P.            |
| 16. B. takes P.            |                        |

[Unless it were to lure the Queen into a chase after distant Pawns, we do not understand why the capture here was not made with the Rook, a move, in many respects, very superior to the one made.]

- |                           |                     |
|---------------------------|---------------------|
| 16.                       | Q. takes Q. B. P.   |
| 17. Q. to K. B. third     | Kt. to K. B. third  |
| 18. Kt. to K. second      | Q. to Q. B. seventh |
| 19. K. R. to Q. B. square | Q. takes Q. R. P.   |
| 20. Kt. to Q. B. third    | Q. to Q. R. sixth   |
| 21. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth   | Kt. to Q. fifth     |

[Very well played.]

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 22. Q. to K. Kt. third  | Kt. takes Kt.       |
| 23. B. takes K. R. P.   | R. to K. B. second  |
| 24. P. takes Kt.        | R. to K. square     |
| 25. R. to K. square     | R. takes R. (check) |
| 26. R. takes R.         | Q. to Q. Kt. fifth  |
| 27. P. to K. R. third   | B. to Q. fifth      |
| 28. B. to Q. B. square  | B. to K. fourth     |
| 29. Q. to K. B. second  | Kt. to K. R. fourth |
| 30. P. to K. Kt. fourth | B. to K. Kt. sixth  |

[Few players could have resisted the temptation of making this move.]

- |                             |                  |
|-----------------------------|------------------|
| 31. R. to K. eighth (check) | K. to R. second. |
|-----------------------------|------------------|

[If he had played B. to K. B. square, White would have had some trouble to win. *Ex. gr.*

- |                                 |                    |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| 31.                             | R. to B. square    |
| 32. Q. to Q. B. second, (check) | P. to Q. fourth    |
| 33. R. takes B. (check) or (A)  | Q. takes R. (best) |

34. Q. takes P. (check)                      Q. to K. B. second

35. Q. takes Q. (check)                      K. takes Q.

And, although he has a Pawn less, Black's position is the better one.

(A)

33. B. to Q. R. third

[It was apprehension of this move which deterred Black from interposing his Rook. We shall see, however, that the attack is very harmless.

33.

R. takes R.

[This is the *coup juste*. By sacrificing the Queen, he wins the game.

34. Q. takes P. (check)                      K. to R. second

35. B. takes Q.                                  Kt. to K. B. fifth

36. Q. to K. B. third                          P. takes B.

37. Q. takes B.                                  P. to Q. Kt. sixth

And Black must win.]

32. P. to K. Kt. fifth

P. to K. Kt. third

[He has no better move at command.]

33. Q. to Q. R. second

R. to K. Kt. second

34. P. takes P. (check)

R. takes P.

35. Q. to K. B. seventh (check)

And Black resigns.

### Game XXXVI.

The following two games, not the most lively examples of the players' skill, may be new to our readers, as they have never, we believe, been reprinted since they first appeared in the *Chess Player's Chronicle*, some four and twenty years ago. The first was played between Messrs. Staunton and Cochrane, in 1842.

(*King's Knight's Opening.*)

*Black* (Mr. S.)

*White* (Mr. C.)

1. P. to K. fourth

P. to K. fourth

2. Kt. to K. B. third

Kt. to K. B. third

3. Kt. to Q. B. third

Kt. to Q. B. third

4. B. to Q. B. fourth

B. to Q. B. fourth

5. P. to Q. third

P. to K. R. third

6. B. to K. third

B. to Q. Kt. third

7. B. takes B.

Q. R. P. takes B.

8. Kt. to K. second

P. to Q. third

9. P. to Q. B. third

Castles

10. Kt. to K. Kt. third

P. to Q. fourth

11. P. takes P.

K. Kt. takes P.

12. B. takes Kt.

Q. takes B.

13. P. to Q. B. fourth

Q. to Q. square

14. Castles

B. to K. Kt. fifth



15. P. to K. R. third

B. takes Kt.

16. Q. takes B.

Q. to Q. fifth

[At this point, we prefer Mr. Cochrane's game, notwithstanding his doubled Pawns.]

17. P. to Q. Kt. third

Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth

18. K. R. to Q. square

R. takes Q. R. P.

19. R. takes R.

Kt. takes R.

20. Kt. to K. B. fifth

Q. to K. B. fifth

[It will require great care on Black's part to save the day now; he has a Pawn less than his opponent, and no advantage whatever in position, to make amends for the disparity of force.]

21. Kt. to K. seventh (check)

K. to R. square

22. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.

[This was very hazardous.]

23.

Kt. to Q. B. sixth

23. R. to K. square

[If he had played the Rook to K. B. square at once, he would have lost the exchange.]

23.

Q. to Q. seventh

24. R. to K. B. square

Kt. to K. seventh (check)

25. K. to R. square

[The only move to avoid the loss of the exchange.]

25.

Q. takes Q. P.

26. R. to K. square

Q. to Q. seventh

27. R. to K. B. square

Q. to Q. third

28. Kt. to Q. fifth

P. to Q. B. third

29. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P.

[Apparently losing a piece, but actually saving the game.]

29.

R. to Q. Kt. square

30. Kt. to Q. B. eighth

R. takes Q.

31. Kt. takes Q.

R. to Q. second

32. P. to Q. B. fifth

Kt. to Q. fifth

[The termination becomes quite a neck and neck affair.]

33. P. to Q. Kt. fourth

P. to K. B. fourth

34. R. to Q. square

[We are disposed to think R. to Q. R. square would have served Black's purpose better than this move.]

34.

Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth

35. P. to K. B. third

K. to Kt. square

36. K. to Kt. square

Kt. takes Kt.

37. P. takes Kt.

K. to B. second

38. P. to Q. Kt. fifth

[The only coup we believe to save the game.]

38.

P. takes P.

39. R. to Q. fifth

K. to K. third

633674 A

- |                          |                     |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 40. R. takes Q. Kt. P.   | R. takes P.         |
| 41. R. to Q. Kt. seventh | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 42. K. to R. second      |                     |

[After this, we should have thought with due consideration White might have won, but these games, we learn from lookers on, were played with amazing rapidity, and of course without much reflection.]

- |                             |                          |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 42.                         | P. to K. fifth           |
| 43. P. takes P.             | P. takes P.              |
| 44. K. to Kt. third         | K. to K. fourth          |
| 45. R. to Kt. fifth (check) | R. to Q. fourth          |
| 46. R. to Kt. fourth        | P. to K. R. fourth       |
| 47. K. to B. second         | R. to Q. seventh (check) |
| 48. K. to K. third          | R. takes Kt. P.          |
| 49. R. to Kt. fifth (check) | K. to B. third           |
| 50. K. takes P.             | R. to K. Kt. sixth       |
| 51. R. to Kt. sixth (check) | K. to K. second          |
| 52. K. to K. B. fifth       |                          |

And the game was drawn.

### Game XXXVII.

Played between Mr. Staunton and one of the finest players in the London Chess Club,\* about 1842.

(*Scotch Gambit.*)

- | <i>Black.</i> (Mr. —)  | <i>White.</i> (Mr. S.) |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth     | P. to K. fourth        |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third  | Kt. to Q. B. third     |
| 3. P. to Q. fourth     | Kt. takes P.           |
| 4. Kt. takes Kt.       | P. takes Kt.           |
| 5. Q. takes P.         | Kt. to K. second       |
| 6. B. to Q. B. fourth  | Kt. to Q. B. third     |
| 7. Q. to Q. fifth      | Q. to K. B. third      |
| 8. P. to Q. B. third   | B. to K. second        |
| 9. Castles             | P. to Q. third         |
| 10. P. to K. B. fourth | B. to K. third         |
| 11. Q. to Q. third     | Castles on K's side    |
| 12. Kt. to Q. second   | Q. R. to Q. square     |
| 13. B. takes B.        | P. takes B.            |
| 14. Kt. to K. B. third | Q. to K. Kt. third     |
| 15. Q. to K. second    | P. to Q. fourth        |
| 16. P. to K. fifth     | P. to Q. fifth         |
| 17. Kt. takes P.       | Kt. takes Kt.          |
| 18. P. takes Kt.       | Q. R. takes P.         |

\* Probably Mr. Popert.

- |                                                           |                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 19. B. to K. third                                        | Q. R. to K. fifth   |
| 20. Q. to K. B. third                                     | P. to Q. Kt. third  |
| [Threatening of course to take off the Bishop next move.] |                     |
| 21. K. to R. square                                       | R. takes K. P.      |
| 22. Q. R. to Q. square                                    | R. to K. fifth      |
| 23. P. to K. Kt. fourth                                   | B. to Q. third      |
| 24. Q. to K. Kt. third                                    | P. to K. fourth     |
| 25. P. takes P.                                           | R. takes R. (check) |
| 26. R. takes R.                                           | B. takes P.         |

[He evidently could not safely capture the K. Kt. Pawn with his Rook on account of Black's replying 27. Q. to K. B. third, but the *quidnuncs* of the time thought, and perhaps rightly, that he should have taken the King's Pawn with his Rook, instead of with his Bishop.]

- |                                                     |                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 27. Q. to K. B. third                               | B. to Q. third          |
| 28. P. to K. Kt. fifth                              | Q. to K. third          |
| 29. B. to Q. second                                 | P. to Q. B. third       |
| [Preventing the troublesome check at Q. R. square.] |                         |
| 30. P. to Q. R. third                               | Q. to Q. fourth         |
| 31. R. to K. B. second                              | B. to Q. B. fourth      |
| 32. R. to K. B. square                              | B. to K. second         |
| 33. R. to K. B. second                              | R. to K. fourth         |
| 34. Q. takes Q. (check)                             | R. takes Q.             |
| 35. P. to K. R. fourth                              | R. to Q. fifth          |
| 36. B. to K. B. fourth                              | B. to Q. third          |
| 37. B. takes B.                                     | R. takes B.             |
| 38. K. to Kt. second                                | P. to K. R. third       |
| 39. P. takes P.                                     | R. takes P.             |
| 40. K. to Kt. third                                 | R. to Kt. third (check) |
| 41. K. to R. third                                  | R. to K. B. third       |
| 42. R. to Q. second                                 | P. to Q. R. fourth      |
| 43. K. to Kt. fourth                                | K. to R. second         |
| 44. P. to K. R. fifth                               | P. to Q. Kt. fourth     |
| 45. K. to Kt. fifth                                 | R. to K. third          |
| 46. K. to B. fifth                                  | R. to K. eighth         |
| 47. R. to Q. B. second                              | R. to K. R. eighth      |
| 48. K. to Kt. fourth                                | R. to Q. Kt. eighth     |
| 49. K. to B. fourth                                 | P. to Q. R. fifth       |
| 50. K. to B. fifth                                  | P. to Q. B. fourth      |
| 51. K. to K. fourth                                 | K. to R. third          |
| 52. K. to B. fifth                                  |                         |

[Black played this disheartening end-game with great courage and no little ability.]

- |                 |                    |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| 52.             | P. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 53. P. takes P. | P. takes P.        |

- |                                |                             |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 54. R. to K. Kt. second        | P. to Q. R. sixth           |
| 55. P. takes P.                | P. takes P.                 |
| 56. R. to Q. R. second         | R. to Q. Kt. sixth          |
| 57. K. to Kt. fourth           | R. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)  |
| 58. K. to B. fifth             | R. to Q. Kt. fourth (check) |
| 59. K. to B. fourth            | R. to Q. R. fourth          |
| 60. K. to Kt. fourth           | R. to Q. R. fifth (check)   |
| 61. K. to B. fifth             | K. takes K. R. P.           |
| 62. R. to K. R. second (check) | R. to K. R. fifth           |
| 63. R. to K. Kt. second        | P. to K. Kt. third (check)  |
| 64. K. to B. sixth             |                             |

[If he had taken the Pawn, the consequences are very obvious. White would have checked with his Rook at K. B.'s fifth, then have captured the adverse Rook, and then have marched his Pawn unmolested to Queen.]

64. R. to K. B. fifth (check)

And after a few moves more, Black resigned.



## Correspondence.

THE EDITORS OF "THE CHESS WORLD."

DEAR SIRS,

The importance of discovering some satisfactory method of meeting or of evading the formidable attack of *Evans's Gambit*, in a Chess point of view, can hardly be overrated. We are all, therefore, much obliged to Mr. Wormald for calling attention to the subject, by his recent articles in your magazine, more particularly so for the analysis of the move for Black, 6. Q. to K. Kt. fourth in the *Evans-Gambit Declined*.\* The variations on this move which he has given appear to me almost to demonstrate its superiority to any other. There is one branch of it, however which requires, I think, more examination. If, in that, Black can be shown to have the advantage, the evasion of this famous Gambit is likely to be as frequent as the acceptance of it, and will, not improbably, lead to as many beautiful combinations. The variation I mean is this:—

White.

1. P. to K. fourth.
2. Kt. to K. B. third.
3. B. to Q. B. fourth.
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth.
5. P. takes Q. P.
6. Kt. takes K. P.
7. Castles.
8. P. to K. Kt. third.
9. P. to Q. fourth.
10. K. takes B.

Black.

- P. to K. fourth.
- Kt. to Q. B. third.
- B. to Q. B. fourth.
- P. to Q. fourth.
- Kt. takes Kt. P.
- Q. to K. Kt. fourth.
- B. to K. R. sixth.
- B. takes R.
- Q. to K. second.
- Castles.

At this point Mr. Wormald or the American author to whom he acknowledges himself indebted for many of the variations, stops, with the remark that Black has won the exchange. This is true, but in despite of it, I am doubtful if he have the better game. It strikes me that White might perhaps do well to take the Bishop at move 10. with his Bishop instead of with his King. But, setting that aside, if we pursue the analysis a few moves further, we shall find that Black is still subject to a very trying attack. For example—

11. P. to Q. B. third.

In lieu of attacking the Knight, White may give check with the Queen at K. Kt. fourth, and then take the K. Kt.'s Pawn; or he may play the Q.'s Bishop to Q. R. third, or to Q. Kt. second, and in each case obtain an apparent equivalent for the exchange he has given up. It is needless, however, to examine the consequences of these moves, since the one in the text is safer and more immediately beneficial than either of the others.

\* See page 57.

11.

Kt. takes Q. P.

This appears to be his best reply. If he play the Kt. to Q. B. third, White can check at K. Kt. fourth with his Queen, and obtain a manifest advantage.

12. Q. to K. B. third.

P. to Q. B. third.

If he has a better move I do not at the moment see it. To support the Kt. by bringing out his fellow would be very bad on account of 13. B. to K. Kt. fifth, while to play him to K. B. third, or to Q. Kt. third would seem to cost a piece.

13. Kt. takes K. B. P.

I am not sure that this is his best line of play. He may adopt the simpler, and possibly the sager course of moving the Queen to K. B. fifth, checking, and if the King moves, take off the Bishop, or if the Queen interposes, first take the Queen and then capture the Bishop.

13.

R. to K. B. square

14. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check)

K. to Kt. square

15. B. takes Kt.

P. takes B.

16. Kt. takes K. R.

And most players, I believe, would prefer White's Game.

Yours truly,

H. STAUNTON.

Dulwich, Surrey.

## THE EDITORS OF "THE CHESS WORLD."

SIRS,

Permit me to suggest that, in the Petroff defence of the K.'s Kt.'s opening, viz. :—

*White.**Black.*

1. P. to K. fourth

P. to K. fourth

2. Kt. to K. B. third

Kt. to K. B. third

3. B. to Q. B. fourth

If Black reply with 3. Kt. to Q. B. third, the *débat* becomes the *Two Knights' defence*. Jaenisch in his copious analysis entirely omits the above line of play; he omits, indeed, the two Knights' Game altogether. Mr. Staunton in *Chess Praxis* mentions that the opening:—

*White.**Black.*

1. P. to K. fourth

P. to K. fourth

2. B. to Q. B. fourth

K. to K. B. third

3. Kt. to K. B. third

is resolved into the Two Knights' game if Black play 3. Kt. to Q. B. third, but he fails to notice the above. Hence the great importance of establishing the validity of the *Two Knights' Defence*, as the beginner may, in that case say :—After—

1. P. to K. fourth

P. to K. fourth

let my adversary, when first player, move what he will, so as he does not move Pawns, I can play out my Knights with the assurance of having a good free game.

While on this subject, I would ask for an impartial examination of the following move in this same defence, after :—

- |                          |                        |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth       | P. to K fourth         |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third    | Kt. to Q. B. third     |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth    | Kt. to K. B. third     |
| 4. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth   | P. to Q. fourth        |
| 5. P. takes P.           | Kt. to Q. R. fourth    |
| 6. P. to Q. third, then— | <i>Kt. takes Q. P.</i> |

If White now attempt the well-known attack of :—

- |                              |                |
|------------------------------|----------------|
| 7. Kt. takes K. B. P.        | K. takes Kt.   |
| 8. Q. to K. B. third (check) | K. to K. third |

he cannot, I think, regain his Piece, for if :—

- |                              |                |
|------------------------------|----------------|
| 9. Q. to K. R. third (check) | K. to Q. third |
|------------------------------|----------------|

Again if :—

- |                       |                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| 9. Kt. to Q. B. third | P. to Q. B. third |
|-----------------------|-------------------|

I do not see how the Piece can be recovered.

The move suggested by me gives Black a better game than he gets by the ordinary terms of play, as :—

- |                           |                                   |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 6.                        | P. to K. R. third                 |
| 7. Kt. to K. B. third     | P. to K. fifth                    |
| 8. Kt. to K. fifth, or :— |                                   |
| 6.                        | P. to Q. R. third                 |
| 7. P. to Q. R. fourth     | B. to Q. second, or, R. to Q. Kt. |
| 8. Q. to Q. second        | [square                           |

In both these the difficulty is, that while White's Pawn remains at his Q.'s fifth, Black cannot take off the Bishop without leaving his opponent two strong Pawns in the centre. Mr. Staunton in his *Praxis*, (p. 190), gives—

- |                      |                    |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| 6.                   | B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 7. Castles.          | Castles            |
| 8. P. to Q. B. third | P. to K. R. third  |
- but it appears to me far stronger play for White to move
- |                                 |                   |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| 7. P. to Q. B. third, then, if— | P. to K. R. third |
| 8. Kt. to K. B. third           | P. to K. fifth    |
| 9. Kt. to K. fifth              | Q. to K. second   |

10. B. to K. B. fourth

and Black loses all chance of capturing the Pawn. Here, instead, of 9. Q. to K. second, Black, may, indeed, play—

- |                                   |                        |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| 9.                                | B. to Q. third         |
| 10. P. to K. B. fourth            | P. takes P. in passing |
| 11. Kt. to K. B. third, taking P. |                        |

and White still keeps the gained Pawn.

In the variation by Mr. Staunton, *Praxis*, p. 190, White retains a Pawn superiority, but the author pronounces the game "even."

Upon the whole, as I before said, the move of 6. Kt. takes Q. P. strikes me as preferable to any other.

It is high time the *Two Knights' Game* should receive more attention, both from theorists and from practical players. It always affords the second player the choice of avoiding the *Evans-Gambit* and the *Giucoco-Piano*, and it is perhaps the best prosecution of the Petroff defence against one form of attack, and similarly also in one form of the K.'s Knight's defence against the King's Bishop's opening.

Yours truly,

PALAMEDES.

DEFENCE TO A NEW VARIATION OF THE EVANS-GAMBIT.  
TO THE EDITORS OF "THE CHESS WORLD."

April 18th, 1867.

SIRS,

I have seen in the last number of your valuable periodical, two games illustrative of the Evans-Gambit, in both of which the move 9. R. to K. square is adopted. Having frequently played with an Amateur who is fond of the above move, I have had unusual facilities for studying this variation of the National opening, and in my opinion I have discovered a satisfactory defence, which I take the liberty of enclosing.

I remain, yours truly,

JOSEPH COOKE

*White.*

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. takes P.
9. R. to K. square
10. P. to K. fifth
11. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
12. B. to Q. R. fourth
13. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
14. Kt. takes B.
15. Q. to K. Kt. fourth

*Black.*

- P. to K. fourth
- Kt. to Q. B. third
- B. to Q. B. fourth
- B. takes Kt. P.
- B. to Q. B. fourth
- P. to Q. third
- P. takes P.
- B. to Q. Kt. third
- Kt. to Q. R. fourth
- P. to Q. fourth
- P. to Q. B. third
- Q. B. to K. third
- Kt. to K. second
- P. takes Kt.
- Kt. to K. B. fourth

Black has a Pawn more, and a good position.



## Chess Gossip.

SET OF CHESSMEN EXTRAORDINARY.—We have been requested to give publicity to the following description of a set of Chessmen and Draughts, now on view for sale at 20, King Street, St. James's, S.W. The Board, most elaborately inlaid in old Florentine steel and brass, on Majorca ebon wood, is of unusual dimensions, and the black and white ivory pieces (scarcely any two alike) are of corresponding size and beauty. The Draughts, though of a much more recent era, (18th century) harmonize admirably with the Chess, the *ensemble* being a *chef-d'œuvre* of its kind; and, alike on the score of historic interest and artistic excellence, is believed to be altogether unique in Europe, there being nothing of the same description superior in the Hotel de Cluny, in Paris, or in the Kensington Museum, London. The Chessmen are of great antiquity, as would be self-evident if only from the peculiarity of the pieces, there being none, for instance, answering to our usual figure of Bishop. Unfortunately, the archives containing the verification of transmission through many generations, and in several countries, were destroyed, at Barcelona, during the bombardment by Espartero, in 1842; but according to the tradition accepted in the family of the then owner, [an Anglo-Jacobite descendant of James Fitzjames, Duc de Berwick, son of James II. of England, who took Barcelona with the troops of Louis XIV. of France from Philip V. of Spain, in 1713; [see Macaulay's Essay on Lord Stanhope's "War of the Succession,"] the Set was made as a souvenir for the victor of Depanto, Don John of Austria, son of Charles V., when commanding in the Low Countries, of whose metal work of the period the case is a fine specimen, and of the ivory carving the quaint chess pieces are not less so. The article seems to have subsequently passed to the Monastery of St. Juste, in Estremadura, [scene of the death of Charles V.,] by one of whose Priors it was presented to the famous statesman, Cardinal Alberoni, who for a while [1715] raised Spain to the eminence attained under a former clerical First Minister, Cardinal Ximenes, two centuries previously [1517]. Alberoni, like Ximenes, exiled and disgraced, dying in Rome [1788], *ætat* 88, the Chess Board became the property of the "Last of the Stuarts," Cardinal York, sometimes called Henry IX. of England, brother of the Young Pretender, Charles Edward, the Chevalier d'Albany, whose widow, Countess of Stolberg, afterwards married to the poet Alfieri, acquired the Chess Board, and, from another source, added the Draughts. At her death, in Florence, her third husband, the French painter Favre, whose fine portrait of Alfieri was sold with Lady Morgan's collection, in London, a few years back, bequeathed the Chess Board and Draughts to a member of the Anglo Spanish family already alluded to, and by whose representative the article is now compulsorily offered for sale. The Draughts, though inferior in point of age, as already stated, are fully

equal to the Chessmen in artistic merit, and are still more curious; inasmuch as it is difficult to comprehend, even in an epoch of assumed mechanical perfection like the present, how wood can be impressed as sharply as solid metal with dies of most delicately cut medals, illustrative of minutely depicted incidents in Rhenish history. Some of these are treated with all that mediæval allegorical and satirical drollery whose revival has lately become so popular in the "Reynard the Fox" drawings and mouldings of the German humourists. Although the Chess Board is suited for Backgammon, there does not appear to be any record of its having ever been so used, or doubtless there would be box and dice en suite; and any in the present century fashion would be practically an anachronism.

PHILIDOR'S CHESS BOARD.—We are asked also from another quarter to mention that in consequence of the death of Mrs. Wilson, the widow of Lieutenant Harry Wilson, R.N., the Chess-board constantly used by Philidor, is now for sale, and may be seen at Mr. Warner's, High Street, Ryde, Isle of Wight. This interesting relic of the famous French player, upon his death, came into the possession of Lord Henry Seymour, by whom it was presented to his old friend and Chess competitor, Lieutenant Wilson. It is a strong well-made Chess-board, having round the border inlaid in brass, the names of several distinguished players, as "Philidor," "T. Bowdler," "Lewis," "Lord Henry Seymour," "Earl of Guildford," "Harry Wilson," and others, who have played on it.

INTERNATIONAL CHESS CONGRESS.—*La Stratégie*, the Paris Chess organ, announces that a challenge has been received from the Chess Society of Berlin, of which a Doctor Pomtor is the President, by the Parisian players, for a match by telegraph. It states further that the challenge has been accepted; that two games are to be played for an inconsiderable stake, honor—not money—being the object in view, and that the competitors on the Prussian side, will be the élite of the Berlin Amateurs; and on the part of France, Messrs. Arnons de Rivière, Kolisch, Rosenthal, and Loyd. From the same publication we learn with unfeigned regret, of the death of M. Bonfil, one of the Committee of the International Chess Congress, and one of its first proposers. M. Bonfil, was a fervent admirer, and a constant devotee, of Chess. So long back as 1836, he took a prominent part in the establishment of a Club in the Rue Richelieu, where he played against La Bourdonnais; and on the evening of his death, 30 years afterwards, he was earnest in enquiries as to the news of the Chess world, and of the prospects of the coming meeting. From our personal recollection of this amiable and accomplished gentleman, we can readily believe what *La Stratégie* tells us: that his loss is painfully felt by his brother Amateurs, and especially by those who were capable of appreciating the superiority of his understanding, and the amenity of his disposition.—*Illustrated London News*.

# Solutions of Problems

IN THE APRIL NUMBER.

## No. VII.

*White*

*Black.*

1. Q. to Q. R. fourth

Kt. moves

[If B. takes R. or moves, then White plays 2. Q. to Q. R. square, mate. If P. "Queens," then follows 2. R. takes Q. mate. If P. to Q. B. third, then Q. to K. eighth, mate, and if P. to Q. Kt. sixth, then 2. Q. to Q. fourth, mate.]

2. Q. to Q. R. eighth, mate.

## No. VIII.

1. Q. to Q. B. square

K. to Q. third

[If he play 1. Q. to K. B. seventh, or Q. to Q. R. second, the reply is, 2. Q. to K. Kt. fifth, check and mate next move.]

2. R. to Q. third (check)

K. moves or Q. interposes

3. Q. or Kt. mates.

## No. IX.

1. Kt. to Q. Kt. second

P. to K. B. third

[If Black play 1. R. takes Kt., or K. to Q. third, or K. to Q. B. fifth, then White checks with his Queen, and gives mate next move. If he play 1. K. to Q. B. third or K. to K. fourth, then follows 2. Q. to K. seventh, and mate next move.]

2. Q. to K. B. second.

Anything.

3. Q. takes P. mate.

## No. X.

1. K. to K. R. third

P. moves

2. Q. to K. B. seventh

B. takes Q.

3. Kt. mates.

## No. XI.

1. P. Q. R. sixth

P. to Q. B. fifth

2. Kt. to K. fourth

P. to Q. B. sixth

3. Q. to K. B. seventh (check)

K. takes either Kt.

4. Q. mates.

## No. XII.

1. Kt. to Q. R. fourth

2. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth

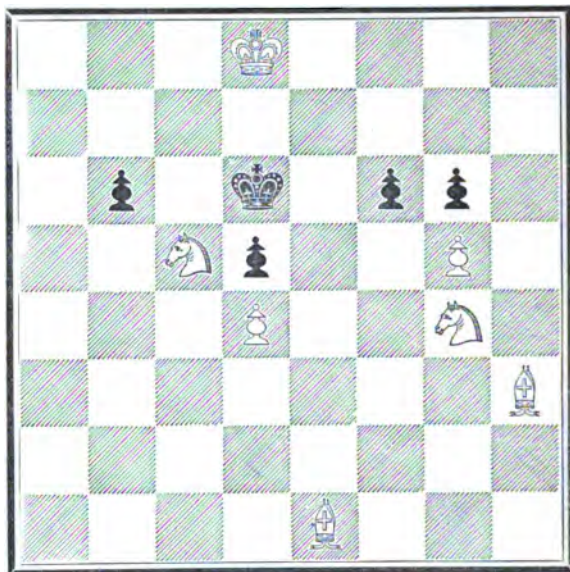
3. Kt. to Q. Kt. third

4. K. to Q. fourth

5. K. to Q. B. sixth, mate.

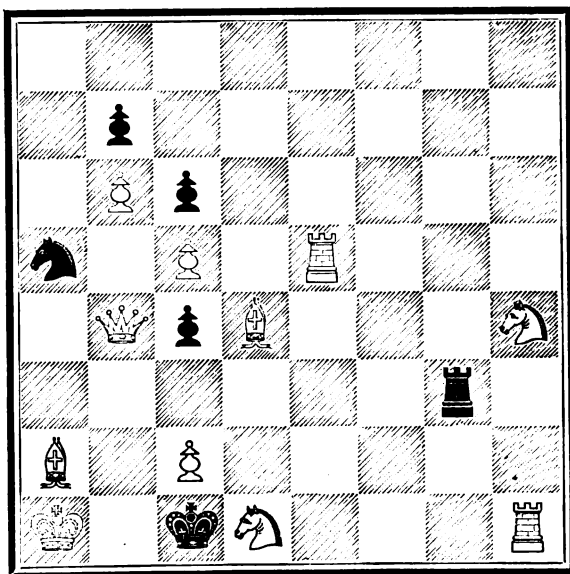
Black's moves are compulsory.

**Problem XVII.—By Mr. R. ORMOND.**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**  
 White playing first to mate in four moves.

**Problem XVIII.—By M. DE PETROFF.**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**  
 White having to play, compels Black to checkmate him  
 in six moves.

# The Chess World.

---

## CHES LUMINARIES.

---

FRANÇOIS ANDRÉ DANICAN PHILIDOR.

*Continued from Page 83.*

PHILIDOR remained another year in England, and learning that the King of Prussia—the Great Frederic—was fond of Chess, he set off for Berlin in 1751. The King saw him play several times at Potsdam, but did not play with him himself. There was a Marquis de Varennes and a certain Jew who played *even* with the King, and to each of these Philidor gave a knight and beat them. (Twiss.\*) He left Berlin before the middle of

---

\* As a supplement to this brief record of Philidor's visit to Berlin I add three extracts. The first is from a letter addressed to Philidor in 1783, by Frederic William then heir presumptive to the throne of Frederic the Great, in answer to the present of the *Carmen Seculare*:—"Je me rappelle toujours avec plaisir, Monsieur, quoique j'étais fort jeune alors, de vous avoir vu à Berlin jouer aux Echecs avec mon instituteur" [le Marquis de Varennes?] The second is from the Berlin *Schachzeitung* for 1848, p. 416. It is a portion of a letter of the famous Euler's to a brother-geometer, Goldback, which was ferreted out by Schumacher from the *Correspondence Mathématique et Physique de célèbres Géomètres du XVIII<sup>ème</sup> Siècle*, Part First, p. 545: "I did not see the great Chess-player, Philidor, because he remained, for the greater portion of the time, at Potsdam. He is said to be still a very young man. He, however, brought with him a mistress, and he suffered some annoyance on her account from officers at Potsdam, which compelled him to take his departure. Otherwise, I should certainly have found an opportunity of playing with him." A certain portion of this gossip I do not believe Philidor's circumstances, and his visit, immediately afterwards, to the Prince of Waldeck, seem to me to have been incompatible with the presence of any such travelling companion. The third extract is from Gerber's *Historisch-Biographisches Lexicon*. "In England, Philidor had been a gainer of money (in an extraordinarily large subscription) through the publication of his book; in Germany he was a gainer also, but it was in knowledge of Music and Musical Composition. For although he did, indeed, in Berlin also, make a brilliant exhibition of his powers as a Chess-player, by winning three games at once, played with eyes bandaged, against three masters of the game, he by no means lived there as a mere idle Chess-player, inasmuch he was endeavouring to improve his taste by listening to chefs-d'œuvre in Music, and (according to some authorities) also studied with a Maestro then residing at Berlin." If there,

the following year, and reaped the fruit of his agreeable relations with the Prince of Waldeck in '46 by now enjoying his hospitality for eight months at Arolsen. After spending three weeks at the Court of the Landgrave of Hesse-Cassel, he finally returned to England, where he remained until near the close of 1754.

Of this third residence in England, the only record that remains relates to Philidor's musical doings. It appears, that not long after his arrival in England, he appeared before the public with some "Latin (Church) Music," and that he had experienced how much his more brilliant chess-reputation might injure him as a musician:—it was not conceived, apparently, that he could be a great chess-player and an original composer at the same time; a calumny (he complains) was, therefore, spread about town, that he was not the author of the music he had given. To prove his capacity for original composition, he now undertook to set to music Congreve's Ode for St. Cecilia's day; for it would be impossible, he declared, for any man living to find out old music that could really agree with new words.\* The Ode was performed at the Haymarket Theatre on the 31st of January, 1754. La Borde says, that Handel pronounced the Choruses to be well composed, but that the style of the *Airs* still left room for improvement.† As Handel had become blind in 1751, and did not (ordinarily at least) go out, except to church, he could have been induced only by high regard for Philidor to have put himself in the way of pronouncing this frank and friendly opinion.‡

be any truth in Euler's story, it may amount merely to Philidor's having formed an attachment to some singer in the operas and concerts, which he would appear, from the above, to have frequented in the way of his profession.

\* Twiss (*Chess*, Vol. II. pp. 215-217) gives Philidor's advertisement in the *Public Advertiser*, dated December 9th, 1753. Philidor, ignorant, of course, of English Literature, had told Twiss in 1787 as he had told La Borde in 1780, that the poetry which he had set to music was *Dryden's* famous Ode. When Twiss showed him this advertisement he recognized his mistake.

† "Handel commended it.—(*Twiss*).

‡ Not one word of all this does M. Fétis believe. He does not believe that any musician would have been presumptuous enough to put new music to Dryden's Ode, after Handel. (Twiss's lucky discovery answers this objection.) He does not believe that Handel either commended the Choruses or found fault with the *Airs*, because Handel no longer left his house. He does not even believe that Philidor was in London at all during his absence from France. The publication of the *Analysis* at London does not weigh with him to the contrary, for that the publication is to him a pleasant fiction and no more. (Even M. Quérard supposes the book to have been really printed at Paris in spite of the *Londres* on the title page.) Where then was our Philidor, since he was neither in London nor Berlin, nor in any place that was to be swallowed on the authority of the wretched La Borde? Fortunately,

Philidor returned to Paris in November, 1754, after an absence of nine years. He had left home a youth of nineteen, and returned to it a man of twenty-eight. No doubt he had spent a great deal of time, during these nine years in playing chess; but, during the two last years, he must have been industrious as a musician; and that he had constantly kept his profession seriously in view is proved by his own statement to La Borde, that his taste had been formed, during his travels, by hearing the great Italian masters,—by Gerber's account of his studies in Germany,—and, above all, by the fact, that the style of the music, which he produced on his return, gave proof both of entire change and solid improvement.\* He found the post, which Campra had vacated by death ten years before, again vacant; and in order to make good his own application for it, he produced in the Royal Chapel, two new Motets—one of them his *Lauda Jerusalem*; but they were considered (says La Borde) to be “too Italian,” and the Queen, who took the French side in the great musical controversy of the day, would not suffer the ghost of dear old Campra to be disturbed by a successor so revolutionary. Under these circumstances, Philidor, of course, lost the chance of improving the music of the Royal Chapel and the chess-playing of the pages; but he had won the approbation of such as could venture to think differently from the Queen; and under their encouragement † he abandoned, for the present, the hopeless attempt of

---

M. Fétis can tell us with reasonable certainty, for one M. Dunant, a celebrated Chess-player, who had often played with Philidor, had told M. Fétis in 1805, that the poor young musician had fairly absconded in 1745, in order to give the slip to his creditors, and that he lay perdu among the Dutch for nine blessed years, not once going out of sight of the dykes and canals until he showed himself in Paris in 1751. Verily, the biographer of Philidor owes many thanks to the celebrated M. Dunant and his sceptical auditor, M. Fétis. It is satisfactory to know that Philidor had credit enough to contract debts of such magnitude.

\* Gerber cites in this connexion the following passage from a letter of Mereaux to the Abbé Gerbert; “Philidor, one of our good composers of Church music at Paris, constructs his works in the true German and Italian style, and does not, after the modern fashion, sacrifice either Counterpoint or Fugue or purity of Harmony to the mere beauty of melody.”

† Philidor appears to have been intimate from the first with Grimm and Diderot, then brilliant supporters of the reform party. André Philidor says that his father devoted himself to the music of the Stage by the advice of Rameau. There may, certainly, have been a relation of friendship between the rising young musician and the patriarch of his art; for, in 1766, Philidor wrote the music of the commemorative Mass, which was celebrated for Rameau, on the second anniversary of his death, at the Oratory. But if the anecdote be true, it seems to belong here, rather than to the year 1759, where André places it.

intruding melodious Motets and Anthems upon the drowsy repertory of French Chapels and Cathedrals, and entered upon a new career of musical activity, which he ever after pursued, with that cheerful industry which marks the healthy and genial mind.

The fact was that the rebuff which he had received at Versailles had only helped him to discover his real vocation. He had every capacity, it is true, for the composition of Church music; but, at this moment, there was other work to be done, and he had been in training, quite unconsciously to himself, as one of the principal agents for doing it. French dramatic music had hitherto been little better than an engrafting of declamation upon the choral harmony of the Church, or, where less grave entertainment was called for, a mixture of farce and comic song. Native agencies were only slowly working out some change, when, in 1752, a company of Italian buff-singers came to Paris, and produced a lively sensation by their melodious and dramatic style. Jean Jaques Rousseau took advantage of this sensation to make a violent onset upon what the Parisians still clung to, in his celebrated *Letter on French Music*, by which he immediately drew upon himself and his second, Grimm, the attacks of a legion of exasperated pamphleteers. Nothing could have been more to his mind than the present effect, and the final result of his sudden assault. He had, indeed, confirmed the obstinacy of the old conservative party, but he had called forth, and given a voice to, the latent demand in the young French mind for a music that should speak, with stronger sympathy, to its love of mirth well paired with melody, and of natural dramatic action united with skilful composition. Both of these parties triumphed, each in its own way. The French party had the Court on their side, and therefore found no difficulty, of course, in getting the poor Italians driven out of France, in 1754, by a *de par le Roi*. The reformers had already triumphed, when they awoke so loud an echo to their demand for a music more truly expressive and dramatic. It was necessary, however, that the fates should second their theoretic victory by furnishing them with what theory cannot produce—the genius of the artist, to create what should meet those aspirations, which the skill of the disputants had only been competent to call forth, but not to satisfy. Imperfect attempts were making to meet the existing demand, and they were received with goodwill; but they were worthy only to be preludes to something that should possess the breath of true poetic life.

Such was the state of things, when Philidor, whose return to France most significantly bore date the very year of the Italian *buff-hegira*, was advised, perhaps, by others; and certainly led by the instincts of his own



genius, to abandon his visions of piling up heaps of *Glorias* and *Credos* in the library of chapels, royal or princely, and to betake himself to the music of the stage. His first step, so far as we know, was (in 1757) to approach the director of the grave and respectable opera of the old school, with a lyric drama, modestly limited to one act. But it would not do. The conservative M. Rébel knew his duty better; "He would have no *tunes* on his stage."\* Then it was that Philidor quietly turned his back on these ancient respectabilities, and entered one of those homelier and more popular establishments, which had gradually grown up from some Bartlemy Fair booth, like that which Goethe has immortalised in the Prelude to his *Faust*, into what was now more ambitiously called the *Opéra-Comique*. Here it was at the *Foire S. Laurent* that those imperfect attempts were making to realise the ideal with which Rousseau, and the Italian buffi-singers, had possessed the minds of such as were farthest removed from the Court. A few unknown *Airs* composed in 1758 for some unheard of *Pèlerins de la Mecque*,† revealed to the Director, Corbi, who happened not to have M. Rébel's aversion to tunes, the fact that a rich mine of genius was offered to his hand, which he had only to work, to enrich the poor soil of his country's music. Philidor was immediately urged to undertake a regular comic opera. The result was the production in 1759 of *Blaise le Savetier*, which, although less perfect than some of his subsequent works, not only achieved a decided and permanent success

---

\* "En 1757, il essaya de composer un acte d'opéra; mais Rébel refusa de le donner, en lui disant qu'on ne voulait point introduire d'airs dans les scènes." (*La Borde*.) M. Fétis copies these words, and then, with his customary respect for La Borde, adds "on ne sait ce que signifie cette phrase." To me the signification appears perfectly clear.

† "En 1758, ayant fait quelques airs pour les *Pèlerins de la Mecque*," says La Borde. This cannot be, argues M. Fétis:—"No piece of that name was played in 1758, either at the *Opéra-Comique* or at any other theatre in Paris." But La Borde's date of 1758 refers rather to Corbi's offer than to the composition which induced the offer. Again, La Borde's memory may have deceived him as to the name of the piece, to which Philidor had made the insignificant contribution, and yet he may have been correct as to the fact of the contribution. That there once existed such a piece as *Les Pèlerins de la Mecque*, appears from Fétis himself:—He says that Gluck once wrote music for it. Fétis adds, that the *Annales dramatiques* ascribe to Philidor the music of *le Diable à quatre*, a most evident error (says Fétis) for the score of *Blaise le Savetier* is inscribed *œuvre premier*. A strange argument, which would prove that Philidor had not written even the *Lauda Jerusalem*, which Fétis acknowledges. The fact appears to be, that Philidor had felt his way by writing several insignificant things, which he afterwards did not think worth mentioning or recollecting; and that the score of *Blaise* was marked *œuvre premier* because it was his first published work.

for the composer, but also set the longed-for reform of dramatic music fairly afloat.\* Our hero had now ascertained his true vocation, and continued to produce opera after opera, often at the rate of two a year. He became and remained the favorite of those who had promoted the regeneration of French music. His labors and his glory were indeed shared by the tender and expressive Monsigny, whose genius for composition had been suddenly awakened by the music of Pergolese sung by the buff-Italians; but Philidor's agency was far more powerful and permanent; for he added to sensibility and imagination a profundity and accuracy of musical science far beyond that of his amiable coadjutor, and hardly to be equalled by that of any of his contemporaries at home or abroad. "He therefore reigned as king," says M. Fétis, "upon the second lyric theatre of France;" and the result of a succession of triumphant pieces, so full of new life, and speaking so profoundly to the awakened intellect of the people, was that the old conservative establishment, with whatever reluctance on the part of the respectable M. Rébel, was compelled in 1762 to solicit and perfect an amalgamation with the less dignified concern of the *Voire S. Laurent*.†

Having brought Philidor to this stage of his professional career, it is proper to pause, for the purpose of chronicling two other events of his life, which may have been nearly as important in his eyes as the success of his operas. Soon after the musical cobbler had gladdened the merry Parisians, the triumphant composer took to himself a wife; but long before that time he had beaten his old master. When Philidor left Paris in 1745, although he had for some time been playing even games with M. Légal, and although his own name was the one great name "to conjure with," on account of his phenomenal feats of blindfold playing, he still recognised him as his master and superior. But nine years of practice,

---

\* It was represented March 9th, 1759. "The contemporary historians of the *Opéra-Comique* inform us (says Fétis) that this piece was brilliantly successful. In it Philidor showed himself to be a far more skilful harmonist than the French composers of his day; nay, whatever some may say, there was no want of melody; but his phrasing often violates dramatic truth, and his prosody is very defective. There are, nevertheless, several things in *Blaise le Savetier*, which predicted a brilliant career for its author, and in particular the trio, *Le ressort est, je crois, mêlé*."

† The amalgam bore the name of *La Comédie Italienne*. The portion of all this historical matter, that is personal to Philidor, is derived from La Borde, Twiss, and Fétis's *Biographie Universelle*. For the rest, I have used also two excellent articles of Fétis, originally written for his celebrated *Revue Musicale*, and afterwards introduced into his *Curiosités de la Musique*. One is entitled *De la Musique en France*, and the other, *Sur l'Opéra-Comique*.

with a great variety of players, had authorised him to look for neither superior nor equal; and when in 1755 a match was arranged between the pupil and his master, who was still at the height of his strength, the result placed the crown firmly and indisputably upon the head of Philidor. This, says Twiss, was their last match. But whether they ever played together again or not, they certainly retained their old relations of friendship, and both continued, for many a long year, to be the two unapproachable glories of the Café de la Régence.\*

\* Twiss, (*Chess*, Vol. I. p. 163) writing in 1787, says—"Mr. de Legalle, who is now eighty-five years of age, is the best Chess-player in France, after Mr. Philidor. The last match these gentlemen played was in 1755, when the scholar beat his master." Légal must consequently have been born about 1702, and at the period of the match was fifty-three years old. Mr. Walker says in his text, "About this time he played a match at Chess with M. de Legalle, and had the pleasure of conquering his old master." To this statement he appends the following note:—"At the respected age of eighty-five, M. de Legalle was still the best player in France, always excepting Philidor." Unhappily, Mr. Walker's expression can readily be made to bear a meaning that detracts from the glory of Philidor. Accordingly, in the wretched *Biographie* of the La Bourdonnais-Méry Palamède, we read:—"Il se mesura alors avec son ancien maître, M. de Légal, et il fut vainqueur. Mais M. de Légal était alors affaibli par l'âge; il était cependant doué d'une organisation extraordinaire, car à l'âge de quatre-vingt-cinq ans, il était encore le plus fort joueur de France, après Philidor." The Abbé Roman, in his poem *des Echecs*, speaking of these two great players in 1760 (if that be really the date of the poem, or of this part of it,) says:—

Mais Philidor est encore dans cet âge  
Où l'on jouit de toute sa vigueur;  
Légal du temps éprouve le dommage.—  
Froide vieillesse! ainsi donc ta langueur  
Nous ravit tout, et génie et courage.

*Chant IV.*

This may do for a poet; but it is really too silly to speak of the man, who at eighty-five was the best player in France after Philidor, as already enfeebled or chilled in his chess powers at fifty-eight, especially when his style of play, according to the Abbé himself, was always characterized by solidity rather than brilliancy:—

Les Philidor, les Légal, à ce jeu,  
Sont aujourd'hui les plus grands capitaines.  
Figurez-vous les Condés, les Turennes,  
L'un est brillant, rapide, plein de feu,  
L'autre combine, observe, et risque peu;  
L'un a l'attaque impétueuse et vive;  
L'autre savant, circonspect et profond,  
Est, dans son camp, fort pour la défensive:  
Après de lui l'ennemi se morfond.

If the note to Roman's Poem (p. 181) be correct in its chronology, the third and fourth cantos were written more than ten years later than the real date of the first

On the Thirteenth of February, 1760, Philidor was joined in marriage with Angélique Henriette Elisabeth Richer, daughter of a respectable composer, and sister of three clever musicians, one of whom was long at the head of his profession as a singer and teacher of singing. The wife of Philidor, born in 1736, was also an excellent musician, and is spoken of by Gerber as still, ten years after her marriage, in high reputation as a singer at the *Concert Spirituel*.<sup>\*</sup> All sound theory, and many facts of experience, have combined to prove that the happiest marriages are those in which the disposition and mental constitution of each party forms a complement to that of the other. Philidor's marriage appears, from the scanty but decisive testimony we possess, to have been emphatically of this kind. He was rather cheerfully quiet and serious; she was gay and lively. She, again, is spoken of as brilliant and witty in conversation; poor Philidor hardly knew if there was such a thing as wit.† So little did he shine in talk, that on one occasion (as we are told) an admiring friend, for fear of the inferences that might be drawn from his insignificant conversation, felt bound to notify the company, that the man who was

---

canto, which the Editor erroneously transfers to the entire poem. The note itself, however, cannot be *entirely* correct; the Abbé Roman *could* have played with Voltaire at Fernay in 1770, but not immediately afterwards with Rousseau at Motiers-Travers. Rousseau had left Switzerland in 1765, and for five years was roaming about in England and France. In 1770, however, he went to Paris, and there remained.

\* The *Concert Spirituel* (so often spoken of in French musical history) was instituted in 1725 at the suggestion of Anne Danican-Philidor, (a half-brother of our own André Danican,) for the purpose of furnishing an entertainment of religious and instrumental music, at times when it was not permitted to open the Opera-houses. The concerts were given in a hall of the Tuilleries. (See Fétis "*Sur le Concert Spirituel*" in his *Curiosités de la Musique*.)

† The only *bon mot* recorded of him appears to have been uttered very seriously, without the least thought of being witty. "One day, he entered the house at the moment when two of his sons—of about fourteen and sixteen—were trying their strength at Chess. He looked at their game, and after following it for two or three moves, said to his wife, "*Ma chère amie*, our children have fairly succeeded in making Chess a game of chance." (André Philidor) Twiss, (*Miscellanies*, Vol. II. p. 112) says, that Philidor never taught chess to his numerous children. We are left to draw the same inference from this neglect, as if it had been a prohibition, viz.: that Philidor condemned in others what he practised himself, and that he was, therefore, self-condemned in giving any time to a recreation, which he resorted to only when his duty to his family and his profession had been performed. André's correction relieves us from this uncomfortable impression, for it shows that Philidor by no means interfered with his children's learning Chess of themselves, although he may never have chosen to teach them.

uttering such poor stuff was, after all, a man of genius.\* His wife sometimes made a little merry with some of his peculiarities, but he could have understood nothing of her mirth but the affection it covertly signified, for by no possibility could he be made to comprehend a joke.† The sincerity of their mutual attachment, his devotion to her and to his children, the amiable and artless words and ways, in which he was wont to express that attachment and devotion, are not only preserved in the traditions of his descendants, but are also evinced by the unpretending letters which he wrote home from London in later years. She reminds him, thirty years after their marriage, of the happy Thirteenth of February, 1760; and he thanks her in return, and renews the declaration of his unabated and tender affection in terms which make this one homely letter worth more than volumes of Mme de Sévigné.‡

---

\* We have this wretched anecdote, with some variations, in the old *Palamède* (Vol. II. p. 107), and in Walker's *Philodorian* (p. 117). It rests solely upon the testimony of Sévelinges, who was evidently only illustrating a habit—which Philidor had in common with many good players—of unconsciously talking any kind of nonsense while absorbed in the study of a difficult position. The newspaper notices of his celebrated blindfold games in London, mention accordingly his indulging himself in *pleasantries* during his severe mental labor. But poor André, who was no Chess-player, but a *bon vivant*, had other associations with Sévelinges's word, *table*, and spoke of his father as being a man of foolish conversation at a *dinner-party* (*un repas*). I judge Philidor to have been, on the other hand, a man—not of brilliant, but—of very agreeable conversation. Such is substantially the evidence of the English obituary, and such is the inference that would naturally be drawn from the style of his letters.

† A merry relation of his, for the purpose of putting this negative quality of Philidor's to the proof, one day gravely expressed the wish that he were the owner of a carriage, that he might sit at his window and see himself ride by. Philidor reflected a moment until he had analyzed the position, and then remarked,—“What you have said there, my dear friend, is quite inconsiderate and foolish; you could not be at your window and in your carriage at the same moment; consequently it would be impossible to see yourself ride by.” (Lardin). A rather French joke of this kind (among the André-Philidor and Lardin anecdotes) may be given in the original: Richer, son beau frère, vient le voir un matin et d'assez bonne heure:—il le trouve encore couché, et s'écrie en entrant: “Comment, ma soeur! Je vous trouve couché, avec M. Philidor!”—“Mais, mon ami, c'est ma femme,” répond Philidor; et cette réponse, Richer la lui a fait faire plus de cinquante fois dans le même à-propos.

‡ Ce 23 Février, 1790.—Ma très chère et très bonne amie, j'ai reçu tes deux lettres, et je te remercie de ton souvenir du jour, où nous nous sommes liées pour la vie.... Je n'aurai rien de plus pressé que de songer à toi, ainsi qu'à nos enfans.... Tu embrasseras deux fois notre chère fille pour moi, et tu lui diras, que si elle veut me donner des preuves de son amitié, ce sera de ne point négliger son piano-forte.... Je te souhaite une aussi bonne santé que celle dont je jouis; et je te jure de nouveau,

What slight record we have of that period, indicates that Philidor fell at once quietly into such a daily routine of industrious occupation at home, and quiet amusement at his favorite Café, as comported with his duty to his family and his profession, and with the necessity of a relaxation suited to the character of his mind. The morning appears to have been devoted to composition, which he pursued in the most entire absorption and absence of mind, accompanying his work with a perpetual twisting and turning of his body and limbs, which gave his pleasant wife occasion to call him her silk-worm. On finishing his genial task, and beginning to dress for his walk to *La Régence*, the thing was sometimes found impracticable for lack of garments. If a poor musician had come in upon him, during these hours of *robe de chambre* abstraction, the extreme kind-heartedness and absence of Philidor knew no resistance to the appeal for charity, and precluded all discrimination of means. He gave whatever he could lay his hands on—coat, hat, shoes—and when coin could not be found in the pocket of his *culotte*, he could be prevented from giving the garment itself only by the watchful interposition of a sensible maid servant, to whom Mme Philidor committed the guardianship of the dear silk-worm while plying his work. The morning task completed, he seems to have gone regularly to the Café de la Régence, and always to have taken his seat at the same Chess-table, over which his portrait afterwards continued to hang, until the old building itself was finally demolished, in the barbarous spirit of modern improvement. At the board, Philidor became as completely absorbed as he had been at his desk; and his meditations on a difficult position were accompanied by the same gyration of the body and the same twisting of the limbs.\* If there was no one there to call him silk-worm, there was many a one, and that too of the highest note in literature, to give him marks of admiration and respect. Here Voltaire enjoyed his favorite game, when at Paris; and Jean Jacques labored perseveringly, but in vain, to advance one step beyond

---

que je t'aime aussi tendrement, que le premier jour que nous nous sommes connus; et c'est avec ces sentimens que je suis, pour la vie, votre très cher et très tendre, ami, A. D. PHILIDOR. Let me add the closing paragraph of an autograph letter of Philidor's (in my possession), under date of London, May 17th, 1787. (It begins:—*Ma très chère et charmante amie*) . . . . L'espérance que j'ai de pouvoir partir dans trois semaines me fait un si grand plaisir, que je m'ennuie beaucoup moins. Enfin, ma chère bonne amie, ce sera pour moi une fête audessus de toute expression, lorsque j'aurai le bonheur de te revoir, t'embrasser, et te jurer que je ne cesserai jamais de t'aimer, et d'être pour la vie ton très cher et très bon ami, A. D. PHILIDOR.

\* Lardin (from André Philidor), and St. Amant, on the authority of a contemporary of Philidor's.

his first essay when he gave the Rook to Bagueret.\* To these lights of the time,

"Lights that did mislead the morn."

of a coming bloody day, to Diderot, to Grimm, to most men of literature or science, that took interest either in the revolution wrought in French music, or in the intellectual phenomenon of blindfold playing, Philidor was familiarly known. Let it not be inferred however, that he was known only to such *esprits forts* (for we find more than one Abbé on the list of friendly subscribers to his book), or that his mind was in any way affected by the wicked jokes, or sentimental heresies, of the Mephistophles, or of the would-be Diogenes, of the circle, any more than his morals had been corrupted by the associations of the Orchestra or the Green Room.† Philidor's seems to have been one of those privileged organizations, that are strong through their very weakness, impregnable because there is nothing to assault.‡ Devotion to his wife and children, interest in chess, love for his art, made up the simple composition of the man; and in him these feelings had all the untutored and incorruptible simplicity of childhood.

---

\* Nothing could be more natural, than that the author of the *Lettre sur la Musique Française* should have been acquainted with the great musician, who helped to effect the revolution suggested by that letter; but when Lardin (after André Philidor) says, that Philidor gave great assistance to Rousseau in his *Devin du Village*, by arranging most of the accompaniments, without depriving them of their character as the work of an amateur, he must certainly be in error; for the *Devin* was composed and represented two years before Philidor's return from his nine years' residence abroad. (*Confessions*, Livre VIII., and Fétis *Art. Rousseau*.) The help given to Rousseau was in *Les Muses Galantes*, in 1745, just before Philidor started for Holland, and when Rameau heard *Les Muses Galantes*, he at once declared, that a part was written by a consummate musician, and the rest by a mere ignoramus in the art. (*Confessions*, Livre VII.)

† I do not believe Lardin's anecdote of Philidor's protest against his eldest son's being named after St. Joseph. But if true, it is only evidence of what he was daily exposed to hear, and of the singular simplicity, which prevented his perceiving the wickedness of the joke. He was too gentle and courteous to have been capable of wilfully uttering a blasphemy in the presence and hearing of a Priest administering a Sacrament.

‡ See the exquisite character of Ophelia in Rev. Mr. Hudson's *Lectures on Shakespeare*.

(To be continued.)

## CHESS CONGRESS AT COLOGNE.

THE West German Chess League, which was formed in 1861 by the Chess Clubs of the Westphalian Rhineland, will meet this year in Cologne, on the 31st of August and three following days, when the usual festivities, matches, and problem tournaments will take place.

This Congress will doubtless be numerous attended from far and near. The situation of the place of meeting, the Gürzenich of historical interest, and the beautiful Flora would alone suffice to tempt a stranger to visit the lovely banks of the Rhine, independently of the many sources of attraction which Cologne contains, among which the magnificent cathedral holds the first place.

The following distinguished players are expected to be present : A. Andersen, from Breslau ; De Lelie, from Amsterdam ; G. R. Neumann, from Berlin ; Pinedo, from Amsterdam ; Count Vitzthum, from Dresden ; and the celebrated blindfold player, Louis Paulssen, from Detmold, who engages ten players at the same time without seeing the board.

The West German Chess League has for its object the promotion of the study of Chess, and it is found that these annual gatherings are eminently conducive to this end. The minimum annual subscription is 15s.gr., or 1s. 6d. Communications may be addressed to Messrs. Eduard Hammacher, Cologne ; Alfred Shlieper, Esq., Elberfeld ; and George Shnitzler, Esq., Dusseldorf.

Persons who are not Chess-players are invited to aid in giving *clat* to these gatherings, that the festivities may be worthy of the good city of Cologne.

The following is the provisional programme. August 31st, at 3. Reception of visitors at the Hotel du Dome. Reports from societies, and election of the members of the committee. General conference, and public supper.

Sunday, September 1st, at 9 a.m. Beginning of the matches in the Isabella Saloon, at the Gürzenich. Public dinner at 1 and at 3. Blindfold playing by Mr. Paulssen, and the continuation of the matches.

Monday, September 2, at 10. Matches continued, and consultation games in the garden saloons of the Flora. Public dinner at 2. In the evening a meeting at the Hotel du Dome. Distribution of prizes.

Tuesday, September 3rd, at 11. Excursion to Rolandseck on the Rhine.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DIFFERENT TOURNAMENTS.

A. Special Tournay. (a) First and chief Tournay, for Chess amateurs of the Westphalian Rhineland. The Rhenish Tournay, limited to 16 members. Written applications must be sent in before August 24th to E. Hammacher,



Esq., Cologne, or Alfred Shlieper, Esq., of Elberfeld. The first 16 applicants will be accepted. Entrance fee one thaler. Three prizes are offered, consisting of medals of gold, silver, and bronze respectively, made specially for the occasion.

(b) Two additional Tournays, both limited to 16 members. Applications to be addressed as above. No entrance fee. Four prizes will be given, the nature and value of which has not yet been determined.

(c) Several handicap Tournays with elegant prizes. No entrance fee. The number of these will depend on the number of candidates. Those who have been defeated in the Rhenish Tournay are excluded from this.

(d) A special Tournay will be arranged for foreign competitors, open also to amateurs of the Westphalian Rhineland, for a minimum prize of 25 thalers. Entrance fee one thaler.

A match of 16 members will proceed thus: 1st round, a and b, c and d, e and f, g and h, i and k, l and m, n and o, p and q; a, c, e, g, i, l, n, p retire as defeated. 2nd round, b and d, f and h, k and m, o and q; b, f, k, o retire. 3rd round, d and h, m and g, d and m lose. 4th round, d and m play for third, or third and fourth prizes; h and g for first and second prizes.

B. Problem Tournay. Free to all. Candidates must forward before August 15th not less than three unconditional problems of three to five moves, accompanied by a motto and a sealed address, to Mr. George Schnitzler, Alleestrass 18, Dusseldorf. No communication can be accepted after that date. Three medals of gold, silver, and bronze respectively will be given.

All members of the Chess League are entitled to take part in all the festivities, and to introduce ladies.

Directors of the West German Chess League: Adolph Carstangen, Eduard Hammacher, Carl Kockelkorn, and John Kohtz in Cologne; Julius Asbeck, junr., in Barmen; F. A. Hipp, Crefeld; G. R. Neumann, of Berlin; L. Posse, of Elberfeld; Alfred Shlieper, of Elberfeld; George Shnitzler, of Dusseldorf; and A. Wolff, of Elberfeld.

---

## G A M E S.

## Game XXXVIII.

Played in the New York Tournament, between Mr. Mackenzie and Dr. Ward; the former giving the odds of Pawn and two moves.

*(Remove White's K. B.'s Pawn.)*

*Black* (Dr. Ward.)

*White* (Mr. Mackenzie.)

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth     |                     |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth     | Kt. to Q. B. third  |
| 3. P. to K. fifth      | P. to K. third      |
| 4. B. to Q. third      | P. to K. Kt. third  |
| 5. P. to K. R. fourth  | B. to K. Kt. second |
| 6. Q. to K. Kt. fourth | P. to Q. fourth     |
| 7. P. to K. R. fifth   |                     |

[Dr. Ward is evidently "well up" in the attack of the Pawn and two, and if the present game is a fair sample of his play, must be a very troublesome opponent to any one who ventured to give him these odds.]

- |                         |                      |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 7.                      | Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth  |
| 8. P. takes P.          | Kt. takes B. (check) |
| 9. P. takes Kt.         | P. to K. R. third    |
| 10. Kt. to Q. B. third  | Q. to K. second      |
| 11. P. to Q. R. third   | B. to Q. second      |
| 12. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | Castles              |

[Dangerous! But the player who gives the Pawn and two moves, must sometimes court danger to find safety.]

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 13. B. to K. third      | K. to Kt. square    |
| 14. Kt. to K. B. third  | Q. to K. square     |
| 15. K. to K. second     | Kt. to K. second    |
| 16. Kt. to K. R. fourth | R. to K. Kt. square |
| 17. R. to K. R. third   | B. to K. B. square  |
| 18. Q. to K. R. fifth   | Kt. takes P.        |

[This does not turn out well, though it looks very natural and a tolerably safe move.]

- |                           |                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| 19. Kt. takes Kt.         | R. takes Kt.       |
| 20. P. to K. Kt. third    | Q. to K. B. second |
| 21. Q. R. to K. R. square | B. to K. square    |

[Again a likely move; but from the peculiarity of the position, one which proves worse than serviceless to White.]

- |                       |                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 22. Q. to K. B. third | Q. to K. Kt. square |
| 23. B. takes P.       | B. takes B.         |
| 24. R. takes B.       | R. takes R.         |
| 25. R. takes R.       |                     |

[Terrible slaughter! The result of which, however, is to improve Black's battle, for he has gained by it another Pawn.]

- |                                                          |                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 25.                                                      | B. to K. Kt. third          |
| 26. Q. to K. B. sixth                                    | B. to K. B. fourth          |
| 27. Q. to K. R. fourth                                   | R. to K. B. square          |
| 28. P. to K. B. third                                    | P. to Q. R. third           |
| 29. R. to K. B. sixth                                    | R. takes R.                 |
| 30. P. takes R.                                          | Q. to K. Kt. third          |
| 31. Q. to K. R. eighth (check)                           | K. to R. second             |
| 32. Q. to Kt. seventh                                    | Q. to K. R. fourth          |
| [With the fallacious hope of getting a perpetual check.] |                             |
| 33. P. to K. B. seventh                                  | Q. to K. R. seventh (check) |
| 34. K. to K. third                                       | Q. to K. Kt. eighth (check) |
| 35. K. to B. fourth                                      |                             |

[Black had a difficult course to navigate; but he, no doubt, saw his way to safe harbourage in the end.]

- |                                     |                            |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 35.                                 | Q. to Q. B. eighth (check) |
| 36. K. to K. fifth                  | Q. to K. sixth (check)     |
| 37. Kt. to K. fourth                | P. takes Kt.               |
| 38. Q. P. takes P.                  | Q. takes K. B. P.          |
| 39. P. to K. B. eighth,<br>"Queens" | Q. takes K. P. (check)     |
| 40. K. to B. sixth                  | Q. takes Q. P. (check)     |
| 41. K. to B. seventh                | Q. to Q. second (check)    |
| 42. K. to Kt. eighth                |                            |

And White can do no more.

### Game XXXIX.

Played in the New York Tournament, between Messrs. Mackenzie and Perrin.

(*Gioco Piano.*)

*White* (Mr. P.)

*Black* (Mr. M.)

- |                                          |                     |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth                       | P. to K. fourth     |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third                    | Kt. to Q. B. third  |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth                    | B. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third                     | Kt. to K. B. third  |
| 5. P. to Q. third                        | P. to Q. third      |
| 6. P. to K. R. third                     |                     |
| [This is the <i>Gioco Piannissimo.</i> ] |                     |
| 6.                                       | B. to Q. Kt. third  |
| 7. B. to K. Kt. fifth                    | P. to K. R. third   |
| 8. B. to K. R. fourth                    | B. to K. third      |
| 9. Q. Kt. to Q. second                   | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 10. B. to K. Kt. third                   | Kt. to K. second    |
| 11. Castles                              |                     |

[Was it wisdom to set his King in front of such a deadly battery as Black can bring to bear upon him here? We should have flinched from the peril.]

- |                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| 11.                            | Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 12. P. to Q. fourth            | B. takes B.         |
| 13. Kt. takes B.               | Kt. takes K. P.     |
| 14. Kt. takes B.               | Q. R. P. takes Kt.  |
| 15. B. to K. R. second         | Q. to K. second     |
| 16. P. takes K. P.             | P. takes K. P.      |
| 17. Q. to K. second            | P. to K. B. fourth  |
| 18. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) | P. to Q. B. third   |
| 19. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.         | P. to K. B. fifth   |

[This excludes the Bishop for the rest of the game, and thus far it is a good move, but we are not satisfied of its being the best in Black's power.]

- |                         |                      |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 20. K. R. to K. square  | Kt. to Q. third      |
| 21. Q. to Q. B. fifth   | Kt. to K. B. second  |
| 22. Q. takes Q. (check) | K. takes Q.          |
| 23. P. to K. Kt. third  | K. R. to Q. square   |
| 24. P. takes P.         | Kt. P. takes P.      |
| 25. R. to K. second     | K. to B. third       |
| 26. Kt. to Q. second    | Kt. to K. Kt. fourth |

[Threatening the old ruse of taking Kt., and then checking King and Rook.]

- |                                |                             |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 27. Kt. to K. fourth (check)   | K. to K. B. fourth          |
| 28. Kt. takes Kt.              | P. takes Kt.                |
| 29. P. to K. B. third          | R. to Q. sixth              |
| 30. R. to K. B. second         | Kt. to K. R. fifth          |
| 31. Q. R. to K. B. square      | R. takes Q. R. P.           |
| 32. K. to R. square            | P. to K. fifth              |
| 33. P. takes P. (check)        | K. takes P.                 |
| 34. B. takes K. B. P.          | R. takes R. P. (check)      |
| 35. B. to R. second            | Kt. to B. sixth             |
| 36. K. R. to K. second (check) | K. to Q. sixth              |
| 37. Q. R. to K. B. second      | P. to K. Kt. fifth          |
| 38. R. to K. seventh           | R. to Q. R. eighth (check)  |
| 39. K. to Kt. second           | R. takes B. (check)         |
| 40. K. to Kt. third            | R. to K. Kt. eighth (check) |

And White resigns.

### Game XL.

Between Messrs. Zerega and Lichtenhein.

(*Evans-Gambit.*)

*Black.* (Mr. Z.)

*White.* (Mr. L.)

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth    | P. to K. fourth    |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third | Kt. to Q. B. third |

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth   | B. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth  | B. takes Kt. P.     |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third    | B. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth      | P. takes P.         |
| 7. Castles              | P. to Q. third      |
| 8. P. takes P.          | B. to Q. Kt. third  |
| 9. Kt. to Q. B. third   | Kt. to Q. R. fourth |
| 10. B. to Q. third      | Kt. to K. second    |
| 11. B. to Q. Kt. second | Castles             |
| 12. P. to Q. fifth      | Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 13. Kt. to K. second    | P. to K. B. third   |

[We can safely say the moves made hitherto are not quite strange to us. One or two of our readers can, probably, with equal confidence, asseverate the same.]

- |                           |                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| 14. Q. to Q. second       | P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 15. Q. R. to Q. B. square | P. to Q. R. third  |
| 16. Kt. to K. Kt. third   |                    |

[Not yet, even, out of the well-beaten tract. When shall we come to the "fresh fields and pastures new?"

- |     |                    |
|-----|--------------------|
| 16. | B. to Q. B. second |
|-----|--------------------|

[This we do not remember in the books, and, good or bad, it is welcome as a novelty.]

- |                        |                  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| 17. Kt. to K. B. fifth | B. takes Kt.     |
| 18. P. takes B.        | Kt. to K. fourth |
| 19. Kt. takes Kt.      | Q. P. takes Kt.  |

[Playing thus costs a Pawn, but taking with the Bishop's Pawn would have been fearfully perilous.]

- |                            |                     |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| 20. R. takes Q. B. P.      | P. to K. fifth      |
| 21. B. takes K. P.         | Q. to Q. third      |
| 22. R. takes B.            | Q. takes R.         |
| 23. P. to Q. sixth         | Q. to Q. Kt. third  |
| 24. R. to Q. Kt. square    | Q. to Q. square     |
| 25. B. to Q. fifth (check) | K. to R. square     |
| 26. B. to K. sixth         | Kt. to Q. B. third  |
| 27. P. to K. Kt. fourth    | P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 28. P. to K. R. fourth     | Q. to Q. Kt. third  |
| 29. P. to K. Kt. fifth     |                     |

[These Pawns are now resistless in their might, and the termination of the contest is admirably managed by Mr. Zerega.]

- |                 |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 29.             | Kt. to K. fourth |
| 30. P. takes P. |                  |

[Capital! If White give check and seize the Queen, he is mated on the move.]

- |                     |                   |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| 30.                 | P. takes P.       |
| 31. B. takes Kt.    | P. takes B.       |
| 32. R. to Q. square | Q. to Q. square   |
| 33. Q. to Q. fifth  | Q. takes K. R. P. |

- |                                 |                           |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 34. Q. takes P. (check)         | Q. to K. B. third         |
| 35. P. to K. B. fourth          |                           |
| [Again, well played.]           |                           |
| 35.                             | Q. to Kt. second (check)  |
| 36. K. to B. second             | R. to K. B. third         |
| 37. K. to B. third              | Q. R. to K. B. square     |
| 38. P. to Q. seventh            | Q. to K. second           |
| 39. Q. to Q. fourth             | R. to Q. square           |
| 40. R. to Q. B. square          | Q. to Q. R. sixth (check) |
| 41. K. to K. fourth             | Q. to K. second           |
| 42. R. to Q. B. eighth          | K. to Kt. second          |
| 43. Q. to K. Kt. square (check) | K. to R. square           |
| 44. Q. to K. Kt. eighth (check) | R. takes Q.               |
| 45. R. takes R.                 |                           |

Mate.

### Game XLI.

Played by correspondence between Messrs. Wiselius and Soeters, of Samarang, on the one part, and Mr. G. Dufresne, on the other.  
(*Centre-Gambit.*)

*White.* (Mr. G. D.)

*Black.* (The Allies.)

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth     | P. to K. fourth    |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth     | P. takes P.        |
| 3. P. to Q. B. third   | P. takes P.        |
| 4. Kt. takes P.        | B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 5. Kt. to K. B. third  | P. to Q. third     |
| 6. B. to Q. B. fourth  | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 7. P. to K. R. third   | Castles            |
| 8. P. to K. Kt. fourth | R. to K. square    |
| 9. B. to K. Kt. fifth  | Kt. takes K. P.    |

[Bravo! We are now sure of a lively game, at least; and liveliness is not usually the predominating quality of games played by correspondence.]

10. B. takes K. B. P. (check)

[An ingenious retort. If he had taken the Queen, a few moves will show that his opponent would have got the best of the battle:—

- |                 |                                   |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| 10. B. takes Q. | Kt. takes Kt. (discovering check) |
| 11. Any move.   | Kt. takes Q.                      |

and Black have won a piece.]

- |                            |                      |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| 10.                        | K. takes B.          |
| 11. Q. to Q. fifth (check) | K. to B. square      |
| 12. Kt. takes Kt.          | P. to Q. B. third    |
| 13. Q. to Q. B. fourth     | P. to Q. Kt. fourth  |
| 14. Q. takes B.            | R. takes Kt. (check) |
| 15. K. to B. square        | Q. to Q. B. second   |

16. Q. to Q. B. second P. to Q. fourth

17. P. to Q. Kt. third

[This looks tame; but occurring in a correspondence game, where every move is presumed to be thoroughly analysed, it was probably needful.]

17. Kt. to Q. R. third

18. K. to Kt. second P. to K. R. third

19. B. to K. R. fourth B. to Q. Kt. second

20. K. R. to K. square P. to Q. B. fourth

[The situation now is one of unusual interest.]

21. R. takes R. P. takes R.

22. B. to K. Kt. third

[It is remarkable that the piece can be given up, as we believe it can, without entailing the loss of the game.]

22. P. takes Kt. (check)

23. K. to B. square

[We hesitate to believe this preferable to moving the King to R. second.]

23. Q. to K. B. second

24. R. to K. square

[This also appears to us an error. Surely the obvious move of Q. to K. R. seventh was in this instance the right one.]

24. K. to Kt. square

[After this, White's game is hopeless.]

25. Q. to Q. third P. to Q. B. fifth

26. P. takes P. Q. takes P.

27. R. to K. third R. to Q. square

28. Q. takes Q. (check) P. takes Q.

29. R. to K. seventh P. to Q. B. sixth

And White abandoned the game.

### Game XLII.

This and the two following games were played in the Grand Tournament now pending in Paris, for the Emperor's Prize.

#### *Ruy Lopez Knight's Opening.*

*Black* (Mr. De Rivière).

*White* (Mr. Steinitz).

1. P. to K. fourth

P. to K. fourth

2. Kt. to K. B. third

Kt. to Q. B. third

3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth

K. Kt. to K. second

4. P. to Q. fourth

P. takes P.

5. Kt. takes P.

P. to K. Kt. third

[This is an unusual line of defence, but it may be adopted with safety,]

6. Castles

B. to K. Kt. second

7. B. to K. third

Castles

8. Kt. to Q. B. third

P. to K. B. fourth

- |                               |                 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| 9. B. to Q. B. fourth (check) | K. to R. square |
| 10. P. takes P.               | Kt. takes P.    |
| 11. Kt. takes K. Kt.          | R. takes Kt.    |
| 12. P. to K. B. fourth        |                 |

[The play of Mr. De Rivière in this game is considerably below his powers. At this point, instead of advancing the K. B. P., we should have preferred Q. to Q. second.]

- |                         |                |
|-------------------------|----------------|
| 12.                     | P. to Q. third |
| 13. P. to K. Kt. fourth |                |

[Here again it appears to us that Mr. De Rivière plays inconsiderately. The weakness of his opponent's game lay in the insecurity of his King, and here Black voluntarily exposes his own King to the same disability.]

- |                         |                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 13.                     | R. to K. B. square |
| 14. R. to K. B. second  | B. to Q. second    |
| 15. B. to Q. fifth      | Q. to K. R. fifth  |
| 16. R. to K. Kt. second | Q. R. to K. square |
| 17. B. to K. B. second  | Q. to K. B. third  |
| 18. Kt. to K. second    | B. to K. third     |
| 19. P. to K. Kt. fifth  | Q. takes Q. Kt. P. |
| 20. R. to Q. Kt. square | Q. to Q. R. sixth  |
| 21. B. takes B.         | R. takes B.        |
| 22. R. takes Q. Kt. P.  | Q. to K. B. sixth  |

[Clever and unexpected]

- |                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 23. B. takes Q. R. P. | Kt. takes B.         |
| 24. R. takes Q. B. P. | Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth |

And Black, after a few more moves, abandoned the game.

### Game XLIII.

(*Irregular Opening.*)

*Black* (Mr. De Vere.)

*White* (Mr. Rosenthal.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth

[An excellent opening, though rarely played in our days.]

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.                     | P. to K. fourth    |
| 2. P. to K. third      | P. to Q. B. third  |
| 3. P. to Q. fourth     | P. to K. fifth     |
| 4. P. to K. B. third   | P. to K. B. fourth |
| 5. Kt. to Q. B. third  | B. to Q. third     |
| 6. P. to K. Kt. third  | B. to Q. B. second |
| 7. P. takes P.         | P. takes P.        |
| 8. B. to K. Kt. second |                    |

[Black had, no doubt, valid reasons for not taking the K. Pawn.

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 8.                     | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 9. K. Kt. to K. second | Castles            |



- |                        |                 |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| 10. Castles            | P. to Q. fourth |
| 11. P. takes P.        | P. takes P.     |
| 12. Q. to Q. Kt. third | K. to R. square |
| 13. Kt. takes Q. P.    |                 |

[This is very ingenious, but somewhat too hazardous in a game of such importance.]

- |     |                |
|-----|----------------|
| 13. | B. to K. third |
|-----|----------------|

[The best reply. If he had taken the Kt. with his Queen, Black would have captured the Kt. with his Rook, having gained a valuable Pawn.]

- |                           |                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| 14. K. Kt. to Q. B. third | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 15. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.    | B. takes Kt.       |
| 16. Kt. takes B.          | Q. takes Kt.       |
| 17. Q. takes B.           |                    |

[Mr. De Vere appears, at first sight, to have come out of the *mêlée* triumphantly. On looking deeper into the state of affairs, however, his situation will be found an uneasy one.]

- |                      |                     |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| 17.                  | Kt. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 18 P. to K. R. third | Q. Kt. takes Q. P.  |

[A fine stroke of play, as unexpected as subtle.]

- |                     |
|---------------------|
| 19. P. takes K. Kt. |
|---------------------|

[It is not difficult to see that taking the other Kt. would have been injurious—

*e.g.* :—

- |                       |                            |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| 19. P. takes Q. Kt.   | Q. takes P. (check)        |
| 20. K. to R. square   | R. takes R (check)         |
| 21. B. takes R.       | Q. to K. B. seventh        |
| 22. P. takes Kt.      | Q. takes B. (check)        |
| 23. K. to R. second   | R. to K. B. square, &c.]   |
| 19.                   | R. takes R. (check)        |
| 20. B. takes R.       | Kt. to K. B. sixth (check) |
| 21. K. to R. square   | Q. to K. third             |
| 22. B. to K. R. third | Q. to K. R. third          |
| 23. K. to Kt. second  | Kt. to K. Kt. fourth       |

And Black resigned.

### Game XLIV.

(*French Opening.*)

Between the same players.

*White* (Mr. Rosenthal.)

*Black* (Mr. De Vere.)

- |                       |                 |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth    | P. to K. third  |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. to Q. fourth |
| 3. P. to K. fifth     |                 |

[Mr. Rosenthal appears to be less versed in the openings—at any rate with the close ones—than from his constant practice of the game we should expect. The advance of this Pawn is generally decried.]

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 3.                    | P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. Kt. to K. B. third | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third  | Kt. to K. R. third |
| 6. B. to Q. third     | P. to Q. B. fifth  |

[The prudence of this step is debatable, on general grounds; in the present case we think it a good move.]

- |                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 7. B. to Q. B. second   | B. to Q. B. fourth     |
| 8. P. to Q. fourth      | P. takes P. in passing |
| 9. Q. takes P.          | Q. to Q. Kt. third     |
| 10. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | B. takes P.            |

[Very finely played, as are all the moves by Black, of which this daring sacrifice is the forerunner.]

- |                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 11. P. takes B.     | Kt. takes Q. Kt. P. |
| 12. Q. to K. second | B. to Q. second     |
| 13. B. to Q. third  | Kt. to K. Kt. fifth |

[Mr. De Vere's play at this point was much admired by the lookers-on, and justly so.]

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 14. R. to K. B. square | R. to Q. B. square |
| 15. B. to Q. second    | Castles            |

[A masterly *coup de repê*.]

16. B. takes Kt.

[The very move, we suspect, which Black anticipated and desired.]

- |                     |                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| 16.                 | R. to Q. B. eighth (check) |
| 17. K. to Q. second | R. takes R.                |
| 18. Q. takes R.     |                            |

[Compelled, as Black held in *terrorem* over him the threat of R. to K. B. seventh.]

- |                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 18.                 | Q. takes B. (check) |
| 19. K. to K. second | Q. takes K. B. P.   |

[Menacing 20. Q. to K. sixth (check); 21. B. to Q. R. fifth (check); and, 22. Kt. to K. B. seventh (check).]

- |                         |                         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 20. Q. to K. Kt. square | Kt. takes K. P.         |
| 21. Q. to Q. fourth     | Kt. takes B.            |
| 22. Q. takes Kt.        | Q. to Q. Kt. fifth      |
| 23. Q. to Q. B. third   | Q. to K. Kt. fifth      |
| 24. Kt. to Q. R. third  | Q. takes Kt. P. (check) |
| 25. K. to K. third      | P. to K. fourth         |

[The winning move.]

- |                     |                 |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| 26. Kt. takes K. P. | R. to K. square |
| 27. R. to K. square |                 |

[He had no better move.]

- |                     |                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| 27.                 | P. to K. B. third          |
| 28. K. to Q. third  | B. to K. B. fourth (check) |
| 29. K. to Q. fourth | P. takes Kt. (check)       |
| 30. R. takes P.     | Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check) |

And Black wins.—*Illustrated London News*.

## Game XLV.

Our next two games are the first and second played in the return match for the Chess Championship of the United States, between Messieurs Mackenzie and Reichhelm. This contest began at the Athenæum in Philadelphia, on the 28th of May; the conditions being that whoever first scored seven games should be conqueror, and that each player should consume only one hour for every ten moves. It was concluded on the 8rd of June, Mr. Mackenzie having then won the required seven games before his adversary scored a single game.

## First Game of the Match.

*(French Opening.)*

| <i>White.</i> (Mr. M.)                                                                | <i>Black.</i> (Mr. R.) |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth                                                                    | P. to K. third         |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth                                                                    | P. to Q. fourth        |
| 3. P. takes P.                                                                        | P. takes P.            |
| 4. Kt. to K. B. third                                                                 | Kt. to K. B. third     |
| 5. B. to Q. third                                                                     | B. to Q. third         |
| 6. Castles                                                                            | Castles                |
| 7. B. to K. Kt. fifth                                                                 | P. to K. R. third      |
| 8. B. to K. R. fourth                                                                 | P. to K. Kt. fourth    |
| [An error at starting from the ill consequences of which he suffers to the end.]      |                        |
| 9. B. to K. Kt. third                                                                 | B. takes B.            |
| 10. K. B. P. takes B.                                                                 | Kt. to K. fifth        |
| 11. P. to Q. B. fourth                                                                | Kt. to Q. B. third     |
| 12. Kt. to Q. B. third                                                                |                        |
| [P. takes P. followed by Kt. to Q. B. third, would perhaps have been still stronger.] |                        |
| 12.                                                                                   | Kt. takes Kt.          |
| 13. P. takes Kt.                                                                      | B. to K. third         |
| 14. P. takes P.                                                                       | B. takes P.            |
| 15. Kt. to K. fifth                                                                   | Kt. takes Kt.          |
| 16. P. takes Kt.                                                                      | Q. to K. second        |
| 17. R. to K. B. sixth                                                                 | Q. takes P.            |

[It was thought by some lookers on, that Mr. Reichhelm could have saved the game by playing his King to K. Kt. second. The following will show, however, that he would not have improved his position by so playing:—

|                           |                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| 17.                       | K. to Kt. second.  |
| 18. Q. to K. R. fifth     | R. to K. R. square |
| 19. Q. R. to K. B. square | B. takes Q. R. P.  |

(He has no better move we believe.)

|                                |                   |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| 20. R. to K. Kt. sixth (check) | K. to B. square   |
| 21. R. takes K. R. P.          | R. takes R.       |
| 22. Q. takes R. (check)        | K. to K. square   |
| 23. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) | P. to Q. B. third |

- |                         |             |
|-------------------------|-------------|
| 24. B. takes P. (check) | P. takes B. |
| 25. Q. takes P. (check) | Any move    |
| 26. Q. takes R. (check) |             |

And wins.

- |                           |                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| 18. R. takes K. R. P.     | B. to K. fifth     |
| 19. B. takes B.           | Q. takes B.        |
| 20. Q. to K. R. fifth     | Q. to K. fourth    |
| 21. P. to K. R. fourth    | Q. R. to Q. square |
| 22. Q. R. to K. B. square | R. to Q. third     |
| 23. Q. R. to K. B. sixth  |                    |

(Very good, winning the Queen for the two Rooks.)

- |                                 |                    |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| 23.                             | Q. takes R.        |
| 24. R. takes Q.                 | R. takes R.        |
| 25. Q. takes P. (check)         | R. to K. Kt. third |
| 26. Q. to K. fifth              | R. to Q. third     |
| 27. P. to K. Kt. fourth         | K. R. to Q. square |
| 28. P. to K. R. fifth           | P. to Q. B. third  |
| 29. P. to K. R. sixth           | R. to K. Kt. third |
| 30. P. to K. Kt. fifth          | R. to K. B. square |
| 31. Q. to K. seventh            | R. to K. third     |
| 32. P. to K. R. seventh (check) |                    |

And Black succumbs.

### Game XLVI.

Second partie of the Match.

(*Ruy Lopez-Knight's Game.*)

*Black.* (Mr. R.)

*White.* (Mr. M.)

- |                        |                      |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth     | P. to K. fourth      |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third  | Kt. to Q. B. third   |
| 3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth  | P. to Q. R. third    |
| 4. B. takes Kt.        | Q. P. takes B.       |
| 5. Castles             | B. to Q. third       |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth     | B. to K. Kt. fifth   |
| 7. P. takes P.         | B. takes Kt.         |
| 8. Q. takes B.         | B. takes P.          |
| 9. R. to Q. square     | Q. to K. second      |
| 10. Kt. to Q. B. third | Kt. to K. B. third   |
| 11. B. to K. Kt. fifth | Castles on K.'s side |
| 12. B. takes Kt.       | B. takes B.          |
| 13. R. to Q. third     | Q. R. to Q. square   |
| 14. Q. R. to Q. square | R. takes R.          |
| 15. R. takes R.        | B. takes Kt.         |
| 16. R. takes B.        | Q. to Q. Kt. fifth   |

- |                         |                         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 17. P. to Q. Kt. third  | R. to K. square         |
| 18. P. to K. Kt. third  | R. takes K. P.          |
| 19. R. to Q. third      | R. to K. eighth (check) |
| 20. K. to Kt. second    | Q. to K. second         |
| 21. Q. to K. Kt. fourth | R. to K. third          |
| 22. Q. to Q. fourth.    | P. to K. Kt. third.     |
| 23. R. to K. third      | R. takes R.             |
| 24. P. takes R.         | P. to Q. B. fourth      |
| 25. Q. to Q. third      | Q. to Q. third          |
| 26. Q. to K. fourth     | P. to Q. B. third       |
| 27. Q. to K. B. fourth  | Q. takes Q.             |
| 28. K. P. takes Q.      | K. to Kt. second        |
| 29. K. to B. third      |                         |

[We do not understand Black's policy in exchanging Queens. Circumstanced as he is with a Pawn less than his adversary, the parting with the Queen seems to render victory almost certain to White.]

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 29                     | K. to B. third      |
| 30. P. to K. R. fourth | P. to K. R. fourth  |
| 31. P. to Q. B. fourth | K. to B. fourth     |
| 32. K. to K. third     | K. to Kt. fifth     |
| 33. K. to B. second    | P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 34. K. to Kt. second   | P. to Q. Kt. fifth  |
| 35. K. to B. second    | K. to R. sixth      |
| 36. K. to B. third     | P. to K. B. fourth  |
| 37. K. to B. second    | K. to R. seventh    |

And Black resigns the game.

**MATCH BETWEEN MESSRS. MACKENZIE AND REICHHELM, IN PHILADELPHIA.**—The second contest between these celebrated players has terminated in a more complete victory for Mr. Mackenzie, than even the former one of last year. The terms of both were, that whoever scored seven games first should be considered the conqueror. On the previous occasion, it will be remembered, that when Mr. Mackenzie had won five games and two had been drawn, his opponent resigned the struggle. In the match just concluded, the score at the end presented Mackenzie as winner of 5 games, Reichhelm of 2 games, and one game as a drawn battle. Whatever doubts may have been entertained by the friends of Mr. Reichhelm of the Englishman's superiority, after the first encounter, must be dispelled by the result of the second, and we make no question he will now be allowed ungrudgingly the distinction of being the best player, after Mr. Morphy, in the United States. We give two games of this match in another part of the present number.

## Correspondence.

TO THE EDITORS OF "THE CHESS WORLD."

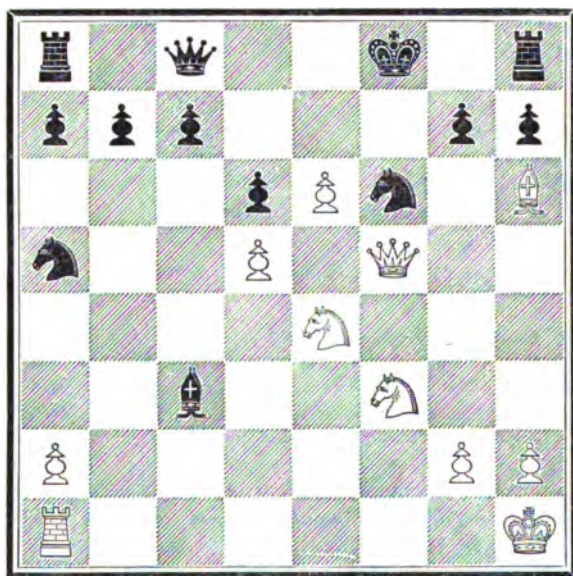
CHELMSFORD, June 6th, 1867.

DEAR SIRS,

In reply to his defence to the "Mortimer" opening, I find Mr. Catlow makes White play, at move 23, Q. Kt. takes B., B. to K. Kt. fifth, or Kt. to K. R. fourth, implying by the remarks with which he concludes his letter,\* that he has exhausted *all* White's means of continuing the attack.

With this conclusion I cannot agree. I think White's best rejoinder is, neither of the three suggested by Mr. Catlow, but *Bishop to King's Rook's sixth*. At any rate, supposing it possess no superiority, it merits a little attention. I append the result of what little I have given it; starting with a diagram of the position *after* White has so played.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black has six feasible moves at his command, viz.: K. to K. second; K. to K. square; K. to K. Kt. square; Q. to K. square; Q. to Q. square; and P. takes B. This is in the inverse order of their merit.

\* See page 52 of the present volume.

## FIRST DEFENCE.

23. K. to K. second

is easily met by—

24. B. takes Kt. P.,

and a novice would perceive that White has a winning position.

## SECOND DEFENCE.

23. K. to K. square

24. B. takes Kt. P. B. takes Q. R.

He has nothing better,—24. Q. to Q. square is obviously useless.

25. Kt. takes Kt. (check) K. to K. second

If 25. K. to Q. square, White takes R. with B., and must win.

26. Q. to K. Kt. fifth, winning.

## THIRD DEFENCE.

23. K. to Kt. square

24. B. takes Kt. P. K. takes B. (best)

25. Q. to Kt. fifth (check) K. to B. square

26. Kt. takes Kt.

And again Black has no resource.

## FOURTH DEFENCE.

23. Q. to K. square

This move (in reply to my attack), although laid so much stress on by Mr. Catlow, as enabling Black to bring his Queen into action, loses her majesty, and ultimately leaves White with Queen against a minor piece and a Rook, as the following will show:—

24. Kt. takes Kt. Q. to K. second (best)

25. B. takes Kt. P. (check) K. takes B.

He loses Queen, of course, by 25. Q. takes B., and if he had played

24. Q. to Kt. third, she would have been won by 25. Kt. takes K. R. P., (discovering check).

26. Q. to Kt. fifth (check) K. to B. square

27. Q. to R. sixth (check) Q. to Kt. second

28. P. to K. seventh (check) K. to B. second

29. Kt. to Kt. fifth (check) Q. takes Kt.

30. Q. takes Q. B. takes R.

What better can he do?

31. P. Queens (check) R. takes Q.

32. Kt. takes R. R. takes Kt.

33. Q. to Q. B. square

and if Black save his Bishop, he will lose Knight and Pawn.

## FIFTH DEFENCE.

23. Q. to Q. square

24. B. takes Kt. P. (check) K. takes B.

25. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check)                      K. to B. square

26. Kt. to Q. fourth

Black apparently has but two replies to this move, viz., R. to Kt. square (A) and B. takes Kt. (B)

A.

26.                                              R. to Kt. square

27. Q. to R. sixth (check)                      R. to Kt. second (best)

28. R. to K. B. square                      B. takes Kt.

Has he aught better?

29. R. takes Kt. (check)                      K. to Kt. square

If he take R. with B., White seemingly wins by Kt. takes B.

30. R. to K. B. seventh                      R. takes R.

31. P. takes R. (check)                      K. takes P.

32. Q. takes K. R. P. (check)

and whether Black interpose his Bishop, or move his King, White will be able to draw the game by perpetual check.

B.

26.                                              B. takes Kt.

27. R. to K. B. square.

If Black now move his R. to Kt. square, it resolves itself into the foregoing variation, A.

Suppose—

27.                                              Q. to K. second

for beyond this and R. to Kt. square, he appears to have nothing.

28. Kt. takes Kt.                      B. takes Kt.

Must!

29. R. takes B. (check)                      K. to K. square

30. Q. to R. fifth (check)                      K. to Q. square

31. R. to K. B. seventh                      Q. to K. square

32. P. to K. seventh (check)

and Black's better plan is to take Pawn with Queen, and submit to a drawn game, for if he play 32. K. to Q. B. square. White wins easily by 33. Q. to K. B. fifth (check), and 34. R. to K. B. eighth, &c., &c.

#### SIXTH DEFENCE.

23.                                              P. takes B.

24. Kt. takes Kt.                      K. to K. second (best)

25. Kt. to Q. seventh                      Q. to K. Kt. square

26. R. to Q. B. square                      Q. to K. Kt. third

Forcing the exchange of Queens seems Blacks best line of play.

27. Q. takes Q.                      P. takes Q.

28. R. takes B.                      Q. R. to Q. B. square

29. Kt. to Q. fourth                      P. to Q. B. third

To break up the Pawns, for he cannot prevent White's next move of—



30. R. to K. B. third                      P. takes P.  
 31. R. to K. B. seventh (check)      K. to Q. square (best)  
 32. P. to K. R. third

and although Black has gained a move, I cannot see what he can adopt to prevent White's, at least, drawing the game. If—

32.                                              R. to K. square  
 33. Kt. to K. fifth                      R. to K. second  
 34. Kt. takes Kt. P.                      R. takes R.  
 35. P. takes R.

and surely White may draw. If—

32.                                              Kt. to Q. B. third  
 33. Kt. takes Kt.                      R. or P. takes Kt.  
 34. Kt. to K. B. sixth

With a similar result, I believe.

Here I leave the matter in the hands of your readers, asking them, should they discover me in error, to grant me all indulgence.

I remain, Dear Sirs,

Very truly yours,

WILLIAM S. PAVITT.

## THE COUNTER-EVANS GAMBIT.

### GAME II.—*Continued from page 59.*

In our last article we examined the consequences of White's replying to 5. Kt. takes Kt. P., with 6. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check), and 6. Kt. takes K. P. We will now consider the remaining four moves at his disposal, viz:—(3.) 6. B. to Q. Kt. second. (4.) 6. B. to R. third. (5.) 6. P. to Q. B. third, and (6.) 6. K. to Q. to Q. B. third.

For the sake of clearness we repeat the opening moves of the variation.

- | <i>White.</i>          | <i>Black.</i>      |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth     | P. to K. fourth    |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third  | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth  | B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | P. to Q. fourth    |
| 5. P. takes Q. P.      | Kt. takes Kt. P.   |

In the third place:—

- |                        |                   |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| 6. B. to Q. Kt. second | P. to K. B. third |
|------------------------|-------------------|

[Apparently Black's best reply.]

- |            |                  |
|------------|------------------|
| 7. Castles | Kt. to K. second |
|------------|------------------|

[If Black play either 7. Kt. takes Q. P., or 7. Kt. to K. R. third, the first player obtains an immediate advantage by 8. P. to Q. fourth.]

- |                               |                    |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| 8. Kt. to Q. B. third         | B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 9. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) |                    |

[If he play instead 9. P. to Q. third, Black takes the Queen's Pawn, at his Queen's fourth, with Queen's Knight.]

9. P. to Q. B. third

[If Black interpose the Bishop White rejoins with B. to Q. B. fourth.]

10. P. takes P. P. takes P.

11. B. to Q. B. fourth B. takes Kt.

12. Q. takes B.

[If 12. P. takes B. Black rejoins with 12. Q. to Q. fifth, &c.]

12. Kt. takes Q. B. P.

13. Kt. to K. fourth Kt. to Q. fifth

[And Black has won a Pawn without any corresponding loss of position.]

In the fourth place:—

6. B. to Q. R. third Q. to Q. third (best)

[White has now three modes of procedure, viz.—7. P. to Q. B. third; 7. B. takes Kt. and 7. Kt. to Q. B. third.]

Firstly—

7. P. to Q. B. third Kt. takes Q. P.

[If he play 7. P. to K. fifth, White takes Kt. with P., and then Castles with a manifest advantage.]

8. B. takes B. Q. takes B.

9. Q. to Q. Kt. third K. Kt. to B. third

10. Kt. takes K. P. Castles

11. P. to Q. fourth Q. to Q. third

12. Castles B. to K. B. fourth

[And the game is about even.]

Secondly—

7. B. takes Kt. B. takes B.

8. P. to Q. B. third

[If White Castles at this point, Black's best reply seems to be 8. B. to K. Kt. fifth.]

8. B. to Q. B. fourth

[And the English and German authorities unite in pronouncing the game to be about even, but we are of opinion that White may now obtain some advantage by playing 9. Q. to K. second.]

Thirdly—

7. Q. Kt. to B. third

[This move at first sight looks somewhat hazardous, as it allows Black to take the K. B. P. checking. It is perhaps not strictly sound, but it demands great care on the part of the defence.]

7. B. takes K. B. P. (check)

8. K. takes B. Q. to B. fourth (check)

9. K. to Kt. third

[White cannot advantageously interpose the Q. P. at this juncture, but instead of advancing the K. to Kt. third as in the text, he may retire him with little inferiority of position, to King's square.]

9. Q. takes B.

[It does not seem that Black can safely abandon the piece. If in lieu of taking the Bishop, he play 9. Kt. to K. second, White rejoins with 10. B. to Q. third, and if Black 9. P. to K. B. fourth, White captures the King's Pawn with Knight.]

- |                     |                             |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| 10. Kt. takes K. P. | Q. to Q. fifth              |
| 11. R. to K. square | Kt. to K. second            |
| 12. R. to K. fourth | Kt. to K. B. fourth (check) |
| 13. K. to B. third  |                             |

[And should win.]

In the fifth place—

- |                      |                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 6. P. to Q. B. third | Kt. takes Q. P.       |
| 7. Kt. takes K. P.   | K. Kt. to K. B. third |
| 8. P. to Q. fourth   | B. to Q. third        |
| 9. Castles           | Castles               |

[And the game is about even.]

Lastly—

- |                                                |                    |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 6. Kt. to Q. B. third                          | Kt. to K. second   |
| [This is preferable to 6. Kt. to K. B. third.] |                    |
| 7. Kt. takes K. P.                             | Q. Kt. takes Q. P. |
| 8. Castles                                     | Castles            |
| 9. P. to Q. fourth                             | B. to Q. Kt. third |

[And the game is again about even.]

[Had Black in the above variation played 6. Kt. to K. B. third, the game would probably have been continued as follows:—

- |                               |                      |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| 6.                            | Kt. to K. B. third   |
| 7. Kt. takes K. P.            | Q. Kt. takes Q. P.   |
| 8. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) | P. to B. third       |
| 9. Kt. takes Q. B. P.         | Q. to Q. Kt. third   |
| 10. Q. to K. second (check)   | K. to B. square, &c. |

And the game is resolved into a position bearing a close resemblance to a variation previously examined.]

## GAME III.

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth     | P. to K. fourth    |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third  | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth  | B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | P. to Q. fourth    |
| 5. B. takes Q. P.      |                    |

[White's fifth move is, we believe, scarcely so strong as 5. P. takes Q. P., examined in Game II., but it may be played apparently with safety.]

- |                       |                  |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| 5.                    | Kt. takes Kt. P. |
| 6. B. to Q. Kt. third |                  |

[Seemingly his best reply. If he play instead 6. Kt. to Q. B. third, Black obtains a slight advantage, as follows:—

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 6. Kt. to Q. B. third | Kt. takes B.       |
| 7. Kt. takes Kt.      | P. to Q. B. third  |
| 8. Kt. to Q. B. third | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 9. Castles            | B. to K. Kt. fifth |

And Black has the better opening.]

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 6.                     | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 7. Q. to K. second     | Castles            |
| 8. Castles             | B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 9. B. to Q. Kt. second | Kt. to Q. B. third |

[Black might also play without disadvantage at this moment 9. Q. to K. second; but we think the retreat of the Knight is slightly stronger.]

- |                       |                 |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 10. P. to K. R. third | B. takes Kt.    |
| 11. Q. takes B.       | Q. to K. second |

[And the game is about even.]

[Instead of taking the Knight with Bishop at the tenth move, Black might also have played 10. Kt. to Q. fifth, example—

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 10.                   | Kt. to Q. fifth    |
| 11. B. takes Kt.      | B. takes Kt.       |
| 12. Q. takes B.       | B. takes B.        |
| 13. P. to Q. B. third | B. to Q. Kt. third |

[Even Game.]

#### GAME IV.

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth     | P. to K. fourth    |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third  | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth  | B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | P. to Q. fourth    |
| 5. B. to Q. Kt. fifth  |                    |

[In the opinion of many players, this is the strongest move White can adopt in reply to the Counter-Gambit of P. to Q. fourth, but as far as our examination has gone, it is scarcely so satisfactory as 5. P. takes Q. P., previously examined. Black has two feasible rejoinders, viz:—5. P. takes P., and 5., B. takes P.]

In the first place—

- |                |                |
|----------------|----------------|
| 5.             | P. takes K. P. |
| 6. P. takes B. |                |

[White clearly cannot capture the King's Pawn with Knight on account of 6. B. takes B. P., check, &c.]

- |                         |                  |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| 6.                      | P. takes Kt.     |
| 7. B. takes Kt. (check) | P. takes B.      |
| 8. Q. takes P.          | Kt. to K. second |

[Black has the better position.]

In the second place—

- |    |                 |
|----|-----------------|
| 5. | B. takes Kt. P. |
|----|-----------------|

[This move has the sanction of the German *Handbuch*, but it scarcely seems to be so satisfactory a reply as 5. P. takes K. P., just examined.]

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 6. Kt. takes K. P.     | K. Kt. to K. second |
| 7. P. to Q. B. third   | B. to Q. third      |
| 8. P. takes Q. P.      | B. takes Kt.        |
| 9. P. takes Kt.        | P. takes P.         |
| 10. B. to Q. B. fourth | Castles             |

[If Black play 10. P. to Q. B. fourth, White wins by 11. Q. to K. B. third, &c.]

- |             |
|-------------|
| 11. Castles |
|-------------|

[And the game is about even.]

Of course the above cannot claim any pretensions to be considered even as an approximation to an exhaustive analysis. We have simply touched upon some of the more salient features of a variation, which presents many interesting phases, and is certainly deserving of more attention than it has hitherto received at the hands of the authorities. Our examination, as far as it has gone, would seem to prove that the Counter-Gambit is perfectly sound, and that the second player can always obtain at the least, an equal game; but in the absence of the crucial test of actual play, it would be impossible to pronounce any definite opinion as to the real merits of the variation.

R. B. W.

## WEST YORKSHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

The twelfth annual meeting of this association was held at Wakefield on Saturday last. The association, which was formed in 1856, has held meetings at the chief towns in the Riding, which have generally been attended by the best players of the district. There were present at the meeting on Saturday :—Mr. Tomlinson (president), Mr. W. L. Robinson (vice-president), Mr. P. W. Paver, Rev. J. W. Reynolds, Mr. J. W. Young, Mr. J. Guest, Mr. J. A. Fawcett, Mr. J. C. Marks, Mr. S. Day, Mr. W. H. Hunter, and Mr. W. Ash, of Wakefield; Mr. J. Andrew, Mr. R. Cadman, Mr. W. Tuckett, Mr. J. Rhodes, Mr. W. C. Myers, Mr. C. Bendelack, and Mr. D. Winterbottom, of Leeds; Mr. M. E. Werner, Mr. B. Broughton, Mr. R. Reaney, Mr. J. A. Hesselton, Mr. A. O. Shalders, Mr. H. Ammelburg, Mr. C. M. Wilson, Mr. F. Waldheim, Mr. T. Fieldsend, and M. T. A. Knowles, of Bradford; Mr. T. W. Field, of Halifax; Mr. J. Watkinson, Mr. J. H. Finlinson, and Mr. E. Dyson, of Huddersfield; Mr. T. Latham, and Mr. J. J. Champion, of Sheffield; the Hon. and Rev. P. Y. Savile, Methley; the Rev. R. H. Hamilton, Oulton; the Rev. W. Butler, Sandal, near Wakefield; Mr. W. Ellis, Morley; Mr. J. Haslegrave, Idle; Mr. J. Moorhouse, Holmfirth; and Mr. T. S. Oswald, Oldham.

Play took place during the afternoon in the hall of the Church Institution. There were several tournaments, one being for a set of chessmen, value £2 2s., presented by Mr. Tomlinson, the president, which was won by Mr. Young, of Wakefield. The prize, in the second tournament, was divided between Mr. Finlinson, of Huddersfield, and Mr. Oswald, of Oldham. In the third tournament the prize was again divided between Messrs. Heselton and Champion for the same reason.

At six o'clock the company adjourned to the Bull Inn, where tea was provided. After tea, the president for the year, Mr. Tomlinson, thanked the gentlemen present for their attendance, and gave a short history of the association since its commencement, and also of the present position of the game in Wakefield.

Mr. LATHAM then proposed that the next meeting of the association should be held in Sheffield, and Mr. Champion having seconded, and Mr. Robinson supported this proposition, it was put to the meeting and carried unanimously.

The Rev. Mr. Savile, the president of the Chess Club at the Church Institution, also made a few happy observations which were very favourably received. He proposed a vote of thanks to the visitors, and coupled with it the name of Mr. Rhodes, of Leeds, to which that gentleman replied.

MR. WATKINSON, of Huddersfield, then proposed that a cordial vote of thanks should be given to Mr. Tomlinson and the Wakefield club for the hospitable manner in which they had treated the visitors on that occasion. He said that wherever the meetings were held they never enjoyed themselves more than at "merrie" Wakefield. Mr. Watkinson then alluded in feeling terms to the loss he had sustained personally, and which he was sure they would all feel, in the death, of Mr. G. H. Taylor, of Houghton-le-Spring, who was the winner of the prize in the first-class tournament at their last meeting. He was a man whom to know was to love, and he could not help paying this tribute to his memory as a genial and true-hearted friend, and an enthusiastic chess-player. They had also sustained another loss in the death of Mr. Tegeler, late secretary to the Bradford Chess Club, who had recently died after a short illness.

MR. TOMLINSON responded to the vote of thanks in appropriate terms, and the company then betook themselves to their favourite amusement, and after a pleasant and successful meeting the gathering broke up at an advanced hour.

---

### Obituary.

---

DEATH OF M. A. DE PETROFF.—We hear with regret that this distinguished gentleman (for many years allowed to be the best player in Russia), expired very suddenly at Warsaw, on the 22nd of April. At the moment we can only announce the loss sustained by the Chess world through the death of M. Petroff. In an early Number we hope to say a few words upon the services he has conferred upon the game, both by his great practical skill and by his valuable exposition of the theory of the openings.

## Solutions of Problems

IN THE LAST NUMBER.

## No. XIII.

- |                       |                        |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| <i>White.</i>         | <i>Black.</i>          |
| 1. Kt. to K. eighth   | R. to K. fourth or (A) |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. sixth | Any move               |
| 3. Kt. mates          |                        |

(A)

- |                    |             |
|--------------------|-------------|
| 1.                 | Q. takes B. |
| 2. Kt. to Q. sixth | Any move *  |
| 3. Kt. mates       |             |

\* Suppose 2. Q. to K. eighth, can the mate be given next move ?

## No. XIV.

- |                                                            |             |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Q. to Q. Kt. seventh                                    | Q. takes Q. |
| [Black has a choice of moves, but the result is the same.] |             |
| 2. Kt. to K. sixth (check)                                 | K. moves    |
| 3. Kt. to K. fifth                                         | Mate.       |

## No. XV.

- |                               |                       |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Kt. to Q. B. second        | Q. takes K. P. (best) |
| 2. B. to K. R. second (check) | Q. interposes (best)  |
| 3. Kt. to K. third            | Any move.             |
| 4. Q. mates.                  |                       |

## No. XVI.

- |                                                                                                                      |           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 1. K. to B. sixth                                                                                                    | B. moves. |
| [If Black play P. to Q. B. fifth, then follow 2. Kt. to Kt. fourth (check); 3. Kt. to Q. fifth, and mate next move.] |           |
| 2. Kt. to K. seventh                                                                                                 | Any move  |
| 3. Kt. to Q. fifth                                                                                                   | Any move  |
| 4. Kt. mates.                                                                                                        |           |

## No. XVII.

- |                                                                                 |                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Kt. to K. fifth                                                              | P. takes either Kt. |
| [If P. to K. B. fourth, then White moves 2. Kt. from Q. B. fifth to Q. seventh; |                     |
| 3. Kt. to K. B. eighth, and mate next move.]                                    |                     |
| 2. B. to Q. seventh                                                             | P. takes Kt.        |
| 3. B. to Q. second                                                              | Anything            |
| 4. B. mates.                                                                    |                     |

## No. XVIII.

- |                                   |                     |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Q. to Q. Kt. second (check)    | K. to Q. seventh    |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third (check)     | R. takes Kt.        |
| 3. P. to Q. B. third (dis. check) | K. to Q. sixth      |
| 4. Kt. to K. B. (second (check)   | R. takes Kt.        |
| 5. B. to Q. Kt. square (check)    | R. to Q. B. seventh |
| 6. B. to Q. B. square             | Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth |

Mate.

## THE INTERNATIONAL CHESS CONGRESS OF 1867.

As we have not been favoured with any official account of the proceedings at the Paris Chess Meeting, the fortuitous information which has reached us must be taken *quantum valet*.

The players who entered for the Emperor's Prize (two splendid vases and a purse of 500 francs) assembled in the rooms of the Exhibition appointed for the Tournay on the 1st of June. They comprised Messieurs. le Baron d'Andrè, Czarnowski, Devinck, From, Golmayo, Kolisch, Loyd, Neumann, de Rivière, Rosenthal, Rousseau, Steinitz, de Vere, and Winawère. Out of this body, the General Commission appointed five:—

|                   |             |
|-------------------|-------------|
| M. A. de Rivière, | for France. |
| „ C. de Vere,     | „ England,  |
| „ G. Neumann,     | „ Germany,  |
| „ S. Loyd,        | „ America,  |
| „ C. Golmayo,     | „ Spain,    |

as a Special Committee, and armed them with arbitrary powers to regulate the jousts and decide all disputes.

Having been informed of, and agreed to, the conditions of the Tournay, (the chief points in which were that each competitor should play on even terms two games, and two games only, whether won, lost, or drawn, the winner of the greatest number to be entitled to the first prize, the winner of the next highest number to the second, and so on for the other two prizes), the players were paired by lot for the first round. After these and other preliminaries had been settled, the 4th of June was fixed for the beginning of the play. At the appointed hour the whole of the combatants were present, and M. de Rivière and Mr. Loyd had the honour of opening the Tournament with an admirably fought game, which was scored by the French champion. The rest of the competitors soon followed suit, and from the expedition with which the games have proceeded, there is every probability that the whole will be played off before the 10th of the present month. On the next page we give a Table, which exhibits the result of every game played from the 4th of June to the evening of Monday last. By this synopsis, the reader will see at a glance who has won and who has lost, and how many games he has won and lost, or drawn, against each of his adversaries.

In our next we propose to give a similar Table, carrying the results up to the termination of the contest.

Of the *Handicap* Tournay, and of the Telegraph Matches, we can gain no intelligence. The attention of the players, we are told, is so effectually absorbed by the struggle for the Grand Prize, that no one appears to think of lesser matches.

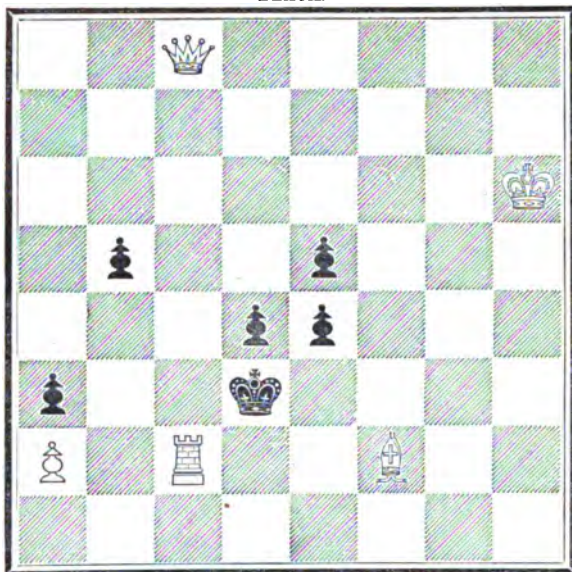


The competition of Problems, however, we are glad to hear, affords every promise of being a real success. Up to this time, above 200 problems have been sent in, and as the period for their reception has been extended to the 16th of July, there is little doubt that the number will be considerably augmented.

|                | De Rivière. | Neumann. | Steinitz. | De Vere. | Kolisch. | Rosenthal. | Golmayo. | Loyd. | From. | Czarnowski. | Winawère. | Rousseau. | D'André. | Devinck. | Won. | Lost. | Drawn. |
|----------------|-------------|----------|-----------|----------|----------|------------|----------|-------|-------|-------------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|------|-------|--------|
| DE RIVIERE...  | ...         | ...      | 00        | 10       | 00       | ...        | ...      | 11    | 00    | ...         | ...       | ...       | ...      | ...      | 4    | 7     | ...    |
| NEUMANN ...    | ...         | ...      | ...       | ...      | ...      | ...        | ...      | 11    | 11    | ...         | ...       | ...       | ...      | ...      | 14   | ...   | 2      |
| STEINITZ ...   | ...         | ...      | ...       | ...      | ...      | ...        | ...      | 11    | 11    | 1           | ...       | ...       | ...      | ...      | 11   | ...   | 2      |
| DE VERE ...    | ...         | ...      | ...       | ...      | ...      | ...        | ...      | 10    | 11    | ...         | ...       | ...       | ...      | ...      | 8    | ...   | 1      |
| KOLISCH ...    | ...         | ...      | ...       | ...      | ...      | ...        | ...      | ...   | ...   | ...         | ...       | ...       | ...      | ...      | 7    | ...   | 1      |
| ROSENTHAL ...  | ...         | ...      | ...       | ...      | ...      | ...        | ...      | ...   | ...   | ...         | ...       | ...       | ...      | ...      | 3    | ...   | 3      |
| GOLMAYO ...    | ...         | ...      | ...       | ...      | ...      | ...        | ...      | ...   | ...   | ...         | ...       | ...       | ...      | ...      | 7    | ...   | 0      |
| LOYD ...       | ...         | ...      | ...       | ...      | ...      | ...        | ...      | ...   | ...   | ...         | ...       | ...       | ...      | ...      | 4    | ...   | 1      |
| FROM ...       | ...         | ...      | ...       | ...      | ...      | ...        | ...      | ...   | ...   | ...         | ...       | ...       | ...      | ...      | 5    | ...   | 0      |
| CZARNOWSKI ... | ...         | ...      | ...       | ...      | ...      | ...        | ...      | ...   | ...   | ...         | ...       | ...       | ...      | ...      | 5    | ...   | 1      |
| WINAWÈRE ...   | ...         | ...      | ...       | ...      | ...      | ...        | ...      | ...   | ...   | ...         | ...       | ...       | ...      | ...      | 9    | ...   | 1      |
| ROUSSEAU ...   | ...         | ...      | ...       | ...      | ...      | ...        | ...      | ...   | ...   | ...         | ...       | ...       | ...      | ...      | 2    | ...   | 0      |
| D'ANDRÉ ...    | ...         | ...      | ...       | ...      | ...      | ...        | ...      | ...   | ...   | ...         | ...       | ...       | ...      | ...      | 2    | ...   | ...    |
| DEVINCK* ...   | ...         | ...      | ...       | ...      | ...      | ...        | ...      | ...   | ...   | ...         | ...       | ...       | ...      | ...      | 2    | ...   | 1      |

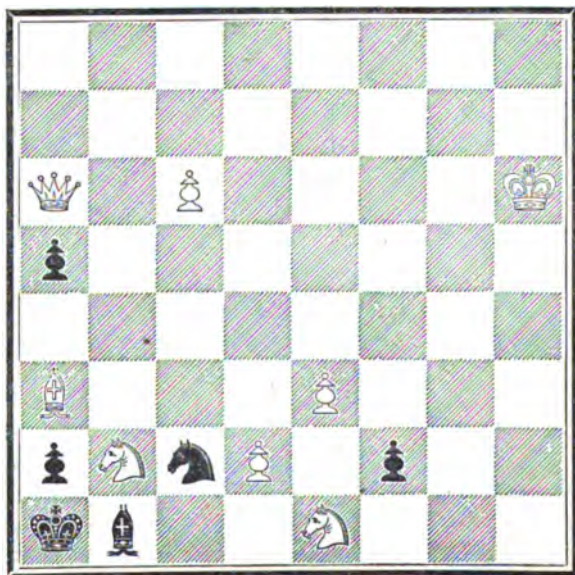
In the accompanying Table the sign 1 signifies a won game; 0 a lost game; — a drawn game.  
\* Mr. Devinck has not yet played.

**Problem XIX.—By Mr. W. S. Pavitt.**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**  
 White to play and mate in three moves.

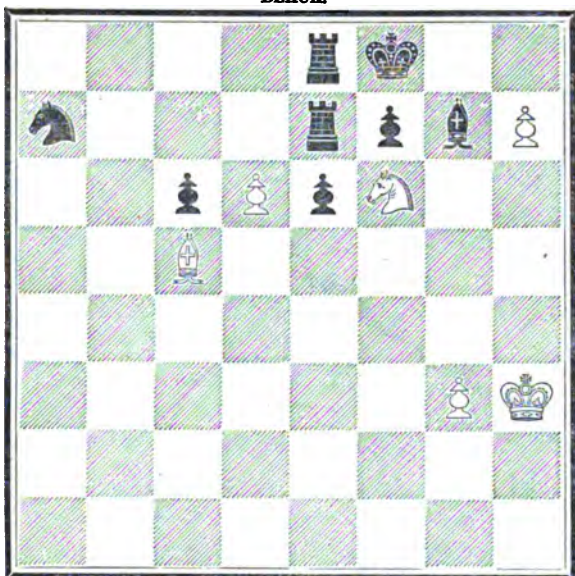
**Problem XX.—By Mr. W. S. Pavitt.**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**  
 White playing first gives mate in three moves.

**Problem XXI.—By STELLA.**

**BLACK.**

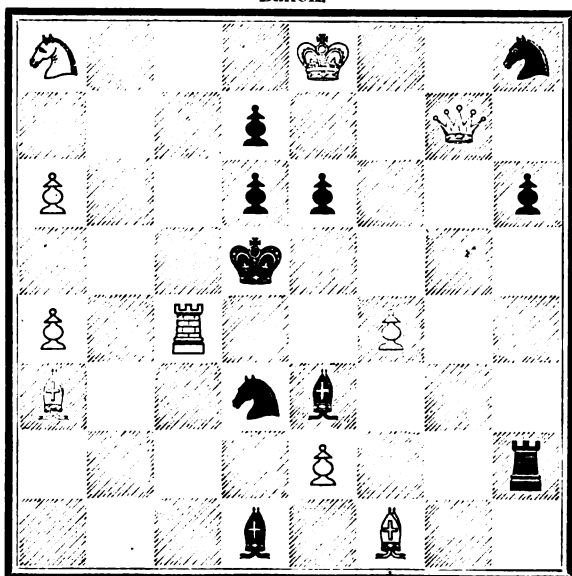


**WHITE.**

White to play and mate in three moves.

**Problem XXII.—By Mr. R. ORMOND.**

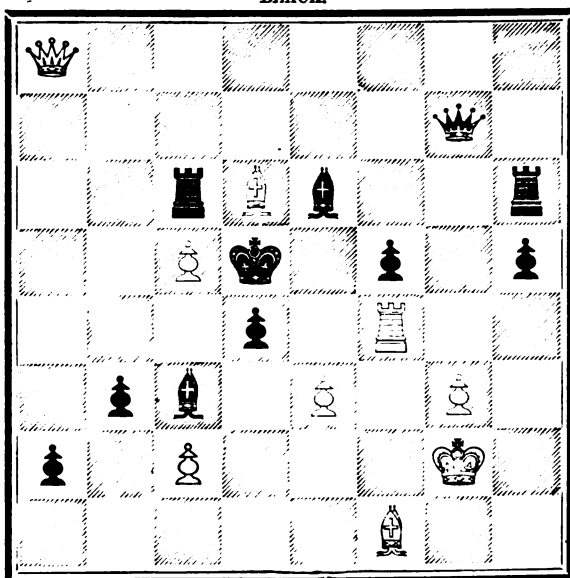
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

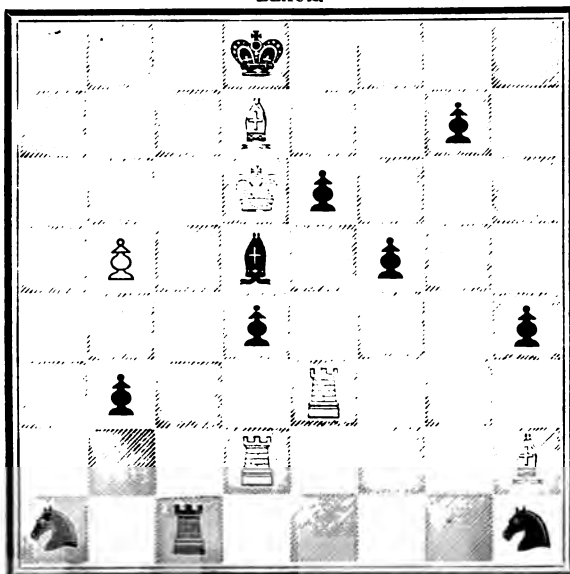
White to play and mate in three moves.

**Problem XXIII.**—By **DRAKON RABEY**, of Olmutz.  
*(New Berliner Schachzeitung.)*  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**  
 White playing first, mates in five moves.

**Problem XXIV.**—By **RICHARD RABSON**, B.A.  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**  
 White to play and mate in five moves.

# The Chess World.

---

## CHess LUMINARIES.

---

FRANÇOIS ANDRÉ DANICAN PHILIDOR.

*Continued from Page 123.*

The materials are wanting for adding to this incomplete sketch of Philidor's habits, during this middle period of his life, anything more than a bit of domestic history, one or two disconnected anecdotes, and a more particular mention of some of his musical works.

Sons and daughters were born to him, but not on quite so patriarchal a scale as his biographers would have us believe. Twiss gives us no less than nineteen *enfants terribles*; and Mr. Walker has added to the terrors of such a progeny by printing the NINETEEN in capitals. But there were really only five sons and two daughters; and of these one of either sex died in early childhood:—the rest survived him.\*

Philidor had two unmarried sisters, who very sensibly provided for themselves by going into business. But in those days, no one could practice even the art and mystery of making millinery without being recognized as a *master* in the craft by some appropriate guild. All

---

\* His eldest son, André-Joseph-Hélène died June 6th, 1845, in his eighty-third year. Lardin says he survived all his brothers. Yet Quérard (*Supercheries* Tom. III. p. 459) mentions another son, Auguste Danican, (who would appear to have dropt the ancient *sobriquet*;) known as a royalist general. He was condemned to death, but escaped and died in Holstein, in December 1848, eighty-five years old, which would make him born in the same year with André. I suspect, therefore, that there is some mistake here.—The name only of another son is mentioned as an interlocutor in a dialogue, illustrative of Philidor's absence of mind. "Frédéric!—Papa!—Es tu là?—Oui, papa.—Tu n'est pas donc sorti?—Non, papa.—Eh bien! tu vas chez Marmontel, etc."—Philidor's only daughter, Elyse, beautiful and lively, like her mother, at twenty-eight married Pradher, then only seventeen, who became afterwards a distinguished professor at the *Conservatoire*. She died in August, 1825, at the age of fifty. She was the only musician of his children:—none of them had any skill in chess.

guilds, however, had some reason, good or bad, for excluding women from mastership, yet permitted them to be represented by one of the rival sex. Philidor, therefore, for his sisters' sake, very eagerly enrolled himself in the confraternity of Mercers; nobody (says his descendant) can well guess his reason for the choice; and thenceforth nothing gave him so much delight as to sign himself *Philidor, Marchand Mercier*; and when he furnished his name for the baptismal certificates of his children it was with this mercantile appendage.

To this period of his life we may perhaps refer the peculiar honor, which he received from the good city of Paris. . . . that of having his bust ordered of Pajou. The work was executed in *terra cotta*, and was pronounced by his family to be an admirable likeness. It was afterwards presented by the city to Mme Philidor.\* If the portrait in the Museum of Versailles be a work of the last century, and not a modern contribution of Louis Philippe's artists, that too, judging by the age represented, must belong to the same period. If so, it was an honor conferred by the King, as the other had been by the city.†

The King took another occasion to distinguish him, in connexion with his art. The success which he had gained at the *Opéra-Comique* had hitherto produced no effect upon the conservative *Opéra-Francaise*;—there the old French music still reigned triumphant. He now, in 1766, had the boldness to aim at extending the work of reform, which had been so popular at the *Foire St. Laurent*, to the grave scene of the more aristocratic Opera. With this view, he composed, no longer a Comic but a Tragic Opera, *Ernelinda Princess of Norway*, "without mythology" (says Twiss) "and with recitative, after the Italian manner, intermixed with airs." He could hardly have expected any greater success than he actually met with. He informed Twiss, that the Nobility, who were the last and most bigotted partizans of the old French music, caballed against him; that the actors and singers did their best to ruin the effect of the piece; and that the orchestra played their worst. Yet Philidor's music had force enough to make head against all this. His opera was performed for eight successive nights; and the King himself was so well pleased

---

\* Having never seen any engraving of this bust, I can only conjecture that it may have been executed during the middle period of his life. Pajou was made Professor at the Academy of Painting and Sculpture in 1767, but lived until 1809.

† This portrait was lithographed for the third volume of St. Amant's *Palamède*. M. Alliey, in the first of his interesting articles entitled *Musée de l'Echiquier*, (*Palamède* Tome V. p. 404), speaks of it as admirable, but, unfortunately, he neither gives the name of the painter nor the date of the portrait.

with it (says our author) that he privately rewarded the composer with a pension of twenty-five *louis d'or* from his privy purse.\*

One other piece of his should be mentioned, the comic opera *Le Sorcier*,† because it is in reference to it that the charge of plagiarism has been made against Philidor, and that too by a mean countryman of his own. M. de Sévelinges, in the article PHILIDOR of the well-known *Biographie Universelle*, affirms that our composer transferred to *Le Sorcier*, note for note, a remarkable air of Gluck's *Orfeo*, which had been long before represented in Italy. A still meaner Frenchman adds the assertion, that Philidor had contrived to get possession of the score of the *Orfeo*. M. Fétis more than makes up for all his skepticism by his trenchant exposure of this reckless attack upon the probity of Philidor. His answer is, First, Gluck's *Orfeo* was played, not in Italy at all, but at Vienna, in July, 1764, while Philidor's *Sorcier* was played at Paris, on the second day of January, *six months before*; and, Secondly, M. Fétis had read the scores of both pieces, and had found that there was not a single phrase common to both. This same Gluck was the one, who was destined afterwards to perfect that reform of the serious opera, in which Philidor's success had been only partial; yet so far was either of these great men from any envy or jealousy of the other, that in 1774, when Gluck, being about to leave Paris, still wished the identical *Orfeo* of his to be brought out there, he left his score in the hands of Philidor, who directed the rehearsals with as much attention and interest as if the piece had been his own.‡

For nearly twenty years had Philidor been thus pursuing the even

\* Of the representation of this Opera La Borde says, it was the epoch of a musical reform at the *Opéra-Française*, and that it was the model of a new style, which foreign composers (I suppose he means Gluck) had only imitated after Philidor. Fétis speaks of *Ernelinda* as containing beautiful choruses, and effects of instrumentation which have since been imitated by others.

† "The scores of *Le Sorcier* and of *Le Marechal* and *Tom Jones* (says Fétis) are the chefs-d'œuvre of Philidor."

‡ Such is the statement of André Philidor; and I think it substantially correct, because it contains one fact in common with the second of the two slanderers, viz: the possession of Gluck's score by Philidor; but the occasion of his receiving possession of it does not seem to agree with the account of Gluck's movements in Fétis or in Gassner's *Universal-Lexicon der Tonkunst*. That Philidor was capable of every kind of generosity, or rather that he was incapable of anything else, appears also by his efforts in behalf of Grétry in 1767, when he used all his influence to procure him a poem to work upon, and, failing, invited him to unite his music and his name with his own, now so celebrated, in *Le Jardinier de Sidon*. (Grétry, *Mémoires*, Tome I. p. 428.)

tenor of his professional labors, when in 1772, the current of his remaining years received a new direction. "This year (says Mr. Twiss) he came to England, and passed a month with his friends." It seems, however, hard to believe, that Philidor, at the age of fifty-six—after the wandering spirit of his youth had been, for eighteen years, thoroughly laid and smothered by wife and children and professional success—should have suddenly undertaken, of his own accord, to visit a scene, from which the most of his old friends—stout Sir Abraham, dark Stamma, and their contemporaries—must have long since disappeared. It is far more likely, that Philidor was drawn from his regular and industrious way of life by a special and pressing invitation. A younger generation of amateurs had grown up in England, that seemed disposed to aim at being "better than their fathers." In 1770 a new club, at the Salopian Coffee-house, had superseded the heroic rendezvous of Old Slaughter. Count Brühl, on whose boyish path we have fancied that the light of Philidor's countenance may have fallen in 1752, had now been for several years resident in England, where, in 1769, he had married an English wife.\* Now we know that he occasionally visited Paris;† and we may be certain that he did not visit Paris without visiting all that made Paris Paris to a Chess-player, the *Café de la Régence* and Philidor. May it not, then, be a probable, rather than a fanciful, conjecture, that the invitation of Count Brühl, in behalf of the enthusiastic amateurs whom he represented, had something to do with the trip to London in 1772?

Be this, however, as it may, the presence of Philidor seems to have renewed the demonstration, that there was something in his character, independent of his talents, that had a peculiar charm for the English mind. It was the league between Kwasind and Chibiabos again. The "very strong" Englishman loved and respected the "gentle" Frenchman, doubly rich in faculties, which he bore so meekly, amiable in society but with a single heart for his loved ones at home, generous yet self-denying and provident, and of a life stainless in its purity and integrity. A month's enjoyment of his presence, so agreeable and so instructive, proved to be what the English players would not willingly be without: having had it once they wanted it again and always. Now what the English like they

---

\* According to the *Gentlemen's Magazine*, Count Brühl died Feb. 22nd, 1809 aged 72. He would therefore have been about fourteen or fifteen in 1752, when I have ventured to think a visit of Philidor's to Dresden possible. According to the same authority, on the sixth day of July, 1767, Count Brühl was married to the Countess dowager of Egremont.

† In his Letter to Daines Barrington (*Archæologia*, Vol. IX.) he uses the expression "during my last visit to Paris, etc."



will have; and could they have got possession of Philidor, with his golden mines of Chess-skill, in no other way, I make no doubt they would have *annexed* him by the strong hand, like some Scinde or Oude of remote Hindostan; but fortunately it occurred to them to try what liberal offers would do, along with permanent arrangements for making those offers effectual. In 1774, therefore, they formed a new Club in St. James' Street, under the very shadow of the Palace. The number of members was limited to a hundred—the terms of subscription, three guineas. The evidence of some strong impulse and of some special object, in forming this club, may be found in the character of its original members. It was no mere private association of quiet Chess-players: statesmen, warriors, men of letters—all crowded forward to enter its rank; insomuch that when Gibbon came to town, resolved to play a part in high life, he joined the new Chess-club as one of the "fashionable clubs." One noble lady, Dr. Franklin's Mrs. Howe, stood by the side of a Church dignitary, the Bishop of Durham,\* at the head of a list, on which—besides uncounted Dukes, Marquisses, and Earls—were found the historical names of Charles James Fox and Lord Mansfield, of Erskine, Wedderburne, and the Marquis of Rockingham, of Elliot, the defender of Gibraltar, of Fraser, who met a soldier's death, and Burgoyne, who underwent a soldier's last humiliation, at American Saratoga.

The first step of the new Club was to provide, that a subscription should be annually made amongst its members, to be offered to Philidor, as an inducement to him to spend the *season* of every year in London—a period which at that time covered the four months from February to June.† There could have been no resisting so liberal an offer made by such men, actuated by feelings so friendly and respectful. His acceptance of the offer would not of necessity interfere seriously with his labors, or lessen his emoluments, as a musician, while it would be materially increasing his income at a most opportune moment, when the age of his sons must have begun to demand increased expenditure on his part.‡

---

\* This was Shute Barrington, I believe, "the gentle but high-spirited old man" of Lockhart's biography, who, in his seventy-ninth year, "still liked to feel his horse under him." He was a younger brother of the Hon. Daines Barrington, who is well known as a Chess Author, by the valuable *Disquisition*, which he addressed to Count Brühl, and which is printed in the ninth volume of the *Archæologia*.

† This is ascertained from his letters. The earliest date is in February; in one he says he cannot be in Paris until the 20th of June.

‡ Perhaps this is as good a place as any for inserting one of André Philidor's anecdotes, illustrative of the singular simplicity and good nature, which characterized Philidor's dealings with his sons. It must be read with some allowance for the

These considerations were serious enough to overcome the reluctance which he must have felt, at separating himself, for so large a part of every year, from a home, to which he clung so tenderly; and in 1775 he spent his first season in London under the new arrangement.

There are circumstances which tend to show, that the considerate kindness of Philidor's English friends did not end with providing him a salary. The publication of the new edition of the *Analyse*, in 1777, appears to have been promoted by them, with a view to put into his hands an extraordinary sum at the beginning of his connexion with the Club. The edition itself was dedicated "to the very illustrious and honorable Members of the Club," and the name of every member, without exception, appears upon the List of Subscribers. The personal exertion of the members to enlarge the List is evinced by the character of the names which were added to their own. We can fancy the Duke of Athol getting the name of the Duke of Argyle, and Charles Fox bantering Lord North into putting down his guinea. Gibbon with his courtly smile and the tap on his snuff-box, may have won the support of Lady Di Beauclerk; and the activity of dear Mrs. Howe shall have (in my mind) the credit of so many of the fifty noble ladies, as did not subscribe in obedience to their husbands. As the French names do not exceed fifty, although these form a brilliant array, the inference is a very clear one, that the edition was especially an affair of the English Club, and connected with their arrangements for his personal emolument and gratification.\*

Of the habits and occupations of Philidor, during these annual residences in London, we catch no glimpse until about fifteen years after the

---

manners of the country and the age. André was a remarkably handsome youth, known through life as *le beau Philidor*. He attached himself, of course, to a handsome young actress of the *Opera-Comique*, Mlle. Colombe. One day when Philidor, in company with his son, saw the young lady in the green-room, he walked directly up to her and exclaimed, "Ah! Mademoiselle, je vous remercie de vous être chargée de mon jeune gaillard; j'espère que vous en serez contente." The poor shame-faced youth knew not which way to look, upon his father's thus taking cognizance of his little private arrangements. He astounded another of his hopeful sons one day, at dinner, by pulling out his watch, and saying, with the most perfect *bonhomie*: "Partez, Frédéric, allez mon fils; il ne faut jamais faire attendre les dames."

\* There were two-hundred and eighty-three subscribers, and three-hundred and sixty-seven copies, in all. The French names are under fifty. Among them are those of *Monsieur*, (afterwards Louis XVIII.) who was subsequently the head of the Parisian Chess-Club,—of Philidor's old master, *Légal*,—of Dukes, Marquises, Counts, and Marshals many,—and of Marmontel, Raynal, Diderot, and Voltaire.

arrangement had gone into operation. Seven familiar letters, written during the years '88, '89 and '90, enable us to form a pretty clear idea of the amiable old man's day in London, and to conjecture what it may have been when greener years and better health permitted him to accomplish more. We find him, at past sixty, in respectable lodgings,\* devoting a portion of his time—probably the morning hours, as at home—to musica composition,† or amusing himself with a walk and gossip with friends, as every Frenchman, and most reasonable men, will do. He meets the Abbé Vogler, and they try a new piano; he falls in with M. de Calonne, who presses him to join him at dinner.‡ When not thus appropriated by some special invitation, he goes where he has a standing engagement, to his friend, Count Brühl's. Then both go to the Club, where Philidor finds his regular occupation.§ Occasionally, he brings out before a London audience some of his compositions, and then he misses the help and voice of his faithful Richer.|| At another time, we hear of him at a party, where admission could only be gained by talent and character.¶ And sometimes

\* "Notre my lord Goy est à Londres, et loge dans la même maison que moi" (Letter, Feb. 20th, 1788.)

† J'avance dans mon ouvrage, et je suis très content de mes idées—Je compte que je reviendral, avec tous mes brouillons de la totalité de mon ouvrage: j'ai la plus grande envie de prouver que la vieillesse ne m'a pas encore éteint le génie." (Letter, April 22nd, 1789.)

‡ Letters of February and March, 1790.

§ "Je ne m'amuse que lorsque je songe à toi: je n'ai point encore été à aucun spectacle. Je me promène le matin, et vais dîner chez le comte de Brühl, et de là à notre Club. Voilà à peu près, la vie que je mène." Letter, Feb. 20th, 1788.

|| "Mon *Carmen* a été très-bien regu, mais Richer me manquait." (Letter, June 8rd, 1788.)—"J'ai regu mon *Te Deum*—je vais chercher à pouvoir en faire usage." (Letter, March 20th, 1790.) Gerber (*Historisch Biographisches Lexicon*) says, that Philidor usually gave a Concert of his vocal compositions during each of his London visits, and that (*as they say*) he used to gain from each concert *two hundred guineas*. Of course, an exaggeration.—I may add that as Philidor played no instrument, he depended upon his wife and her brothers—Louis Richer, the teacher of singing, especially,—for trying the effect of any vocal pieces, which he happened to be composing.

¶ Mr. Staunton tells the following anecdote, in Tomlinson's delightful *Chess-player's Annual* for 1856 (p. 160). "Madame d'Arblay (Miss Burney that was, you know) once told me, that Philidor was at one of her parties; and when she asked him to play at Chess, he replied, "Madame, I am not prepared." "How so? I thought, Mons. Philidor, you were always ready to play at Chess." "Pardon, Madame; when I play at Chess, I do not dine until I have done playing, and to-day I have already dined."—Miss Burney did not marry General d'Arblay until two years before Philidor's death. It is therefore, uncertain, whether "her parties" were given at her own, or at her father's house, and whether she visited Philidor as a distinguished compatriot of her husband's, or as an ornament to the profession of her father. In

there is reason to think, the solitariness of his London residence was relieved by the society of his wife and daughter.\*

We have no means of ascertaining, with exactness, the income which Philidor derived from his engagement with the London Club. It does not appear whether the subscription, which was annually renewed, was always for the same amount.† At one time he speaks of having already sent home about seventeen hundred *livres* of it (nearly three hundred and twenty-five dollars;) at another of fifteen *louis* (sixty odd dollars) being still due. It is more important to note, that Philidor appears always to have calculated on sending every penny of this salary to his family, and on supporting himself by the other gains, which he had the opportunity of making.‡ These must have been derived, *first*, from the stakes, for which chess has always been played in England, and which, in his case, must have been treated as fees for instruction; and, *secondly*, from the admission-tickets to his exhibitions of blindfold-playing. As no one was known to possess that remarkable power before Philidor, and as no one arose in his day to share the possession with him, it was looked upon as a unique phenomenon, and the opportunity for observing it was eagerly sought for by the scientific and the curious. Under these circumstances, his friends of the Club made various arrangements, from time to time, to render the exhibitions of Philidor's blindfold-playing a means of adding to his emolument. We are distinctly informed

---

any case, admission to her parties was an honor.—As to the anecdote itself I would observe, Philidor as we have seen, did all his playing at the Club *after* his dinner with Count Bruhl. It is, therefore, clear that he must have understood Madame d'Arbly as asking him to give the company a specimen of his *blind-fold playing*. For that, he *did* sometimes prepare himself by observing a careful regimen for several days; and the hour mentioned (Twiss, *Chess*, Vol. I. p. 168 and *Miscellanies*, Vol. II. p. 109) for two of his exhibitions, and protably for all, was two o'clock. The dinner of the Club followed.

\* "Je ne perds point de vue ton voyage, avec ma fille, l'hiver prochain: et je ne doute aucunement, que tu ne regrettes, autant que moi, de n'avoir pas voulu me suivre." (Letter, March 30th, 1790.)

† Upon the whole, however, since both Philidor and Twiss speak of the subscription as raised "for defraying Philidor's expenses," it may be inferred I think that such expenses were reckoned from the first at some round sum: and that it only remained for the individual members of the Club who never remained the same for any length of time to determine what share of this sum they would subscribe. I suspect that Gerter's *on dit* refers to Philidor's *salary*, and not to the profits of his concerts. I hope that the rule of *on dit* doubling all numbers did not apply to this case.

‡ "Mon plan est de vivre au dépens de mes petits profits, et de me donner les choses, dont je pourrais avoir besoin, et d'épargner entièrement ma souscription." (Letter, Feb. 20th, 1788.)

for example, by one of his letters, written in February, 1790, that at the Club-dinner, which followed the first exhibition of the season, it was settled by vote, on motion of General Conway, that there should be a dinner, preceded by a blindfold match, every other Saturday. What might otherwise have appeared an undignified private speculation was made every way respectable by the direct patronage and countenance of the distinguished gentlemen, who composed the association; the advertisements were dated, and the games played, in their rooms; and the members appeared as privileged spectators. It is not probable, however, that precisely such exhibitions as these were given, or that they were put on such a footing, until some years after Philidor's arrangement with his English friends in '75. Diderot's friendly remonstrance with him in '82, for perilling the talents and glory of a Pergolese in a *tour de force* more suited to a Greco, unless with the prospect of great pecuniary advantage, implies that exhibitions of *three* games were then a novelty, and that no exhibitions had been hitherto paid for. Twiss speaks of his having played two public matches in '88 and '88, and four in '89. It was not, therefore, as it would appear, until after the fresh enthusiasm, with which Philidor was at first welcomed, had passed away, and the overflowing stream of English bounty had gradually shrunk to its natural channel, that his friends encouraged him to avail himself of the enduring interest in the display of his unique powers to make good the falling off in his earlier income. But the revenue from this source, too, must have gradually suffered some diminution, and then the exhibitions were made more frequent. If it be true, that when Diderot remonstrated with him in '82, Philidor's emolument from his blind-fold playing amounted to scores or even hundreds of guineas a season, then it speaks loudly for his unexact moderation of character, that in 1790, at a time when only fifty-six subscribers encouraged the third edition of his *Analysis*,\* and when he was exerting himself beyond his strength for his family,† he should speak to

---

\* A subscription-list so small, compared with that of the second edition, only proves that the Club had ceased to be a fashionable association, organized for the accomplishment of a certain object, and that it had now become a quiet Chess-Club, and nothing more. There were few members to subscribe or to solicit subscriptions, and no motive for making another extraordinary effort. So reduced had the members become, that when fourteen had assembled at the first dinner of the year '90, Philidor informed his wife, that the season would be a brilliant one. That the Club retained all their regard for Philidor undiminished was testified that very year by the purchase of his portrait by Robineau for their rooms—"et me voila (he writes to his wife) *pendu dans notre salon d'échecs à Londres!*"

† "J'apprends, avec grand plaisir, que mes enfans pourront être placés, et réellement j'en serais bien enchanté, attendu que je surpasse mes forces dans ce moment." (Letter, March 20, 1790).

his wife of eight *louis*\* profit from his first exhibition as a most satisfactory result, without one word of complaint, without one backward glance at the golden showers of a few years before. In fact, the profit and loss seems to have weighed less with him than the pleasure which he took in the exercise of his rare gift, and in the expressions of delight and wonder which it never failed to call forth.† The "enchantment" of the spectators was regularly echoed by the press, from the daily newspaper up to the successor of the *Spectator* and the *Annual Register* itself.‡

Such were the occupations of Philidor during his yearly visits to the British capital.§ The tenor of his life at home during the remaining two-thirds of each year may have been somewhat influenced by his new arrangements, but certainly not in a manner to justify the statements of one of his biographers. From 1759 until 1774—from the composition of *Blaise le Savetier* to his engagement with the English Club—the series of his musical productions had been unbroken. The large sums which he received from the Club and from the subscribers to his book might have tempted him to idleness, but they did not; he may not have worked so rapidly, but he worked assiduously upon the most elaborate of all his

\* Twiss (*Miscellanies* Vol. II. p. 109) gives Philidor's last advertisement, dated "Chess Club, 1795." The price of tickets was then five shillings. In 1790, it was probably the same, for forty-three tickets gave him the eight *louis* clear profits.

† "Il y a des éloges étonnans dans toutes les gazettes, au sujet des trois parties sans voir que j'ai jouées samedi dernier. Ils disent, que la netteté des mes idées augmente avec mes années. Il est vrai, que jamais je n'ai eu la tête aussi nette." (Letter, June 3rd, 1718.) "J'ai joué samedi dernier mes trois parties à la fois, tout le monde a été dans l'enchantement." (Letter, Feb. 1790.)

‡ Méry (*Palamède*, Vol. I. p. 428) lowering Philidor to exalt La Bourdonnais, then living, says that the former used to give *soirées* of one or two blindfold games at a time; and that, by taxing the opulent Englishmen a guinea a head for admission, he made money enough to write operas at his leisure, and to give lessons to Jean Jaques Rousseau. And elsewhere, (Vol. II. p. 489,) with a violent effort at accuracy, he says that Philidor was an *émigré* and that he died (he believes) in '95 ("il est mort en 1795, je crois.") Philidor's grandson, refuting Méry in *la Régence* for 1851 (p. 123) apparently denies that there was any admission-fee, and says that the exhibitions were given solely to gratify the members of the Club,—a statement that could be entirely true only of the period before '89. As to the exhaustion (so fatally true in the case of poor La Bourdonnais) Philidor says to his wife, in 1790, when he had the weight of sixty-four years upon him, "Je t'assure que cela ne me fatigue pas autant que bien des gens peuvent le croire."

§ I must not forget to add to my British facts, the following from Twiss (*Chess* Vol. I. p. 165.) "Among the Ladies he has not met with a first or even second-rate player." I call my fair readers to witness that I have degraded this piece of old bachelor malice to the foot of the page and have condemned it to the insignificance of *Brevier*.

compositions, the *Carmen Seculare*, which he brought out first at London in 1779 and afterwards at Paris.\* Yet, if we are to go by the recorded list of his works, it was not until 1785, after a lapse of six years, that he came before the public with any new composition. He then brought out *Themistocle* and *L'Amitié du Village*. The former, a tragic opera, was remarkable for elegance of style and originality of instrumentation, but did not produce so much effect as its lighter companion, which excited so lively an enthusiasm that the audience called for the composer, an honor at that time almost without precedent. And yet M. Fétis assures us, that from this time forward he wrote no more for the stage, but gave himself up, without reserve or restraint, to his passion for Chess, spending the greater part of every day at the *Café de la Régence*. In the face of this statement let it be at once declared that Philidor did *not* cease in 1785 to labor as a musician, nor even to write for the stage. We have Philidor's own authority, in Twiss's anecdotes, that in '87 he composed *La belle Esclave* and in '89 *Le Mari comme il les faudroit tous*. By his correspondence it appears that in '89 he also produced an elaborate composition for some celebration of the recovery of George III. from his first attack of insanity, and that in 1790 he was preparing to bring out a *Te Deum* in London. The truth is, there is the least to show for Philidor's productiveness during the five years *before* the epoch fixed upon by Fétis; but, whether his genial powers were at that time temporarily suspended, as Monsigny's were for life, or whether what he produced has not been recorded, it is incredible that one whom we *know* to have been a devoted husband and father, and to have labored in his profession with real predilection, before and after his fifty-fifth and sixtieth years, should during that precise interval have so thrown away all consideration of duty and all personal and professional self-respect:—this cannot be believed on the authority of any of M. Fétis's La Régence informers.†

---

\* The *Carmen Seculare* was performed three nights with great success at the Freemason's Hall and afterwards at Paris. The Empress Catherine requested of him a copy of the score, and rewarded him for it munificently. Similar attention and liberality were shown him by the successor of Frederic the Great. In 1788 it was again brought out in London, at an entertainment given by the Knights of the Bath. It was then published (as appears from his Letter of June 8rd, 1788) by subscription.

† The less respect is due to M. Fétis's authority on this point, that he shows himself so ill-informed of Philidor's proceedings, as to have limited his residence in England to the two years from '77 to '79. Neither Twiss, whose acquaintance with Philidor began in '81, nor André Philidor or Lardin, show any knowledge of the strange conduct alleged by Fétis.

(To be continued.)

## THE DANGER OF CHESS.

From *Le Palamède Français* of 1864.

AT the commencement of the Revolution, the Count des Ires maintained an active correspondence with three friends: Beaudirons, his agent; Lavoisier; and the Chevalier de Crouseilhès.

You have seen how a helmet caused the death of a pope; you shall know immediately how a drop of acid, falling upon a ring, caused the death of a mason. I wish, for the present, to prove to you that the game of Chess is full of peril.

"Ah!" exclaimed M. Gâche, "it is thirty years since I practised that noble game; it always procured for me ineffable delights, except, indeed, when some stupid fellow disconcerted me by playing an irregular move."

"But, sir," said the cashier, "I thought that the principal rule was to win. Now, if this stupid fellow beat you by playing badly—"

"Very well. That proves, does it not, that I must have played still worse. No, I say, he has only puzzled me. But I beg your pardon, M. Denne, for interrupting you."

"In 1790," resumed the narrator, "M. de Crouseilhès was one of the regular frequenters, if not one of the supporters, of the Café de la Régence. From seven to eleven o'clock every evening he might be seen sitting at the right hand of the entrance under the shadow of a black toupet and behind a swelling frill. Gifted with some aptitude for Chess, and, indeed for all games of combination, this brave Chevalier was still only a novice, but an eccentric novice; for sometimes he exhibited masterly conceptions as if by instinct. What was lacking to make him play rationally was memory—a faculty indispensable for carrying out one's designs. For a long time he believed himself to be a player above mediocrity. Carlier, having laid a wager that he would force him to make a drawn game without suspecting the plot, succeeded in doing so three times in succession, to the great amusement of the spectators, who were delighted all the more when they saw M. de Crouseilhès flatter himself as being able to hold his own against a master. Encouraged by what he called a promising success, the Chevalier challenged Léger, who, not wishing to repeat the undertaking of Carlier, set himself in the opening moves to bring about a position in which he would be able to exhibit the blindness of his adversary. The moment arrived: Léger scratched his forehead, eyed the spectators uneasily, the Chevalier with disappointment, the chess-board with terror, and Carlier with malice.

"Such a splendid game," he cried, "and I have gone and botched it. Nothing now remains for me but suicide."



"My dear sir," replied M. de Crouseilhès, "I beg of you, no extreme steps. I will willingly acknowledge my inferiority. And, first of all, remember Chess is only an amusement. My friend—what! indulge in such thoughts! You are not a Christian, then? What would you be if, like me, you had lost all your fortune? Come, sit down again; your game, it may be, is not absolutely lost. Who is the hero that has never known defeat?"

Hardly had he uttered his benevolent exclamations than Léger offered him his Queen. It was necessary to take her; afterwards, his Bishop, which he must accept; afterwards, a Pawn which thrust itself forward. At last he attacked the King by discovery—the Chevalier covered; a second discovery followed, giving check; the Chevalier covered again, and gave the mate.

"But," asked M. de Crouseilhès, "why have you played in this manner?"

"It was the announced suicide," replied Léger.

Night brought counsel. At day-break M. de Crouseilhès discovered that he had been made a butt of; and yet, incapable of resentment, his only care was to profit by the lesson. He set himself to study forced mates, and, dating from this day, he nearly gave up the playing of actual games for the purpose of improving himself by the examination and composition of problems, both direct and suicidal.

Every evening, alone or believing himself alone in his corner, he moved and again moved the pieces, commanding both camps, but regulating the combat to the point of view of a victory decided upon before-hand. He applauded or blamed himself in audible tones for his skill or for his errors. When he thought he had succeeded—and this happened at least once a day—he rose, and, rubbing his hands complacently, sought by a few adroit words to provoke an interrogation upon the result of his soliloquy. Everybody knew his little weakness, poor man; and, as he was very amiable, there was always some charitable soul who responded to his hypocritical appeal.

"Well, Monsieur, have you yet composed one?"

"Yes, yes. I believe that this will prove a downright puzzle."

"Ah! let us see it."

And the famous problem was always demolished during the sitting—two, three, and even four solutions being discovered.

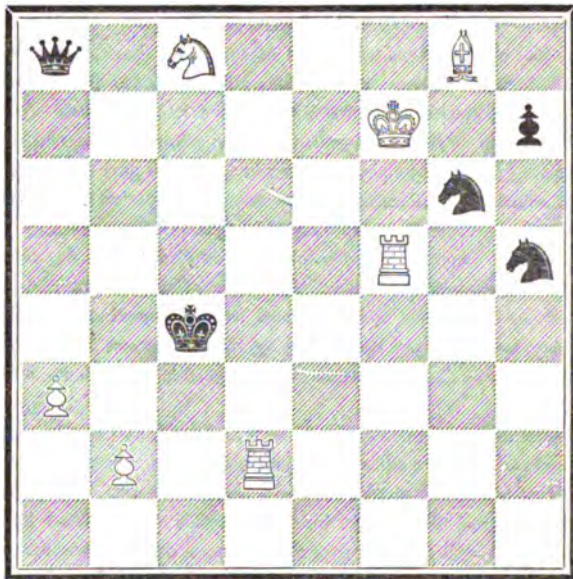
But one day, Chance happened to pass along the Rue Saint Honoré. That deity first assisted a millionaire to pick up in the street the last money of a poor man, whose pocket had worn into a hole, and then entering the *Café de la Régence*, hovered over the Chess-board of the Chevalier, and enabled him to construct a four-move problem, which was perfectly correct.

Our composer who had well used all his little wiles, perceived at a distance that his attempts had succeeded; but, rendered circumspect by frequent reverses, he remained silently waiting for the exact moment when he ought to speak,

and retired without provoking any question, when one of the *habitués* made a sign to him to approach a table; at which two players with elbows adjusted, appeared to be absorbed in a serious combat.

This was the position :

BLACK.



WHITE.

"What is this?" demanded M. de Crouseilhès.

"A pretty end-game."

"Ah!" said one of the players, "you there, Chevalier. Well, I am, White; what would you play if you were in my place?"

M. de Crouseilhès grew first pale, then red, and experiencing a thrilling joy, he prayed that heaven would pardon his implicity. He pretended to examine the position, and said falteringly:—

"But—I—I believe that there is,—yes—errors excepted—a mate on the—look here—yes, on the fourth move.—It is so indeed, with a variation on the third move, according to Black's defence,"

"It is prodigious," replied the spectators, who had collected as suddenly as if they had been summoned.

The moves indicated by the Chevalier were followed, and proved to be correct. Great felicitations supervened.

M. de Crouseilhès did not sleep, and on the morrow he confessed that his

vanity had led him to deceive his neighbour; not indeed by actual mendacity, but by concealing the truth. He awaited his sentence with resignation, but not without fear. He dreaded these words—"You ought, my son, to disabuse these gentlemen, and to tell them that you had previous knowledge of the combination." Instead of that, his confessor said to him:—"Dear Sir, I have no doubt that they have seen you composing your problem, and that they have tempted your pride in submitting it to you. Have you never slept by the side of your Chess-board?"

"It may have happened," replied the miserable penitent in a low voice, "that I have slumbered without deranging the pieces."

"Here then is your penance:—You shall go for eight days to the *Régence* without divulging your deceit. The ironical smiles and compliments which will there greet you will be a sufficient punishment."

The Chevalier accepted his sentence with submission. From that moment his days were darkened with the most sombre previsions.

"What are they going to say or repeat to me? 'You are a first-rate; conceal then your skill no longer. Do us the kindness to fight with *Léger* and to crush *Carlier*. You will render a great service to science by publishing the treatise which you cannot fail to have composed upon end-games.'

"They will have much honor in measuring themselves with me. The provincials will wish that I would connect myself with their clubs. They will go to the length of conspiring that in an international contest, I should defend France against England and Germany. I believe, indeed, that people observe me in the street. What do I say? Have I not observed a slight touch of admiration in the salutation of my door-keeper?"

The miserable man dreamt that they drew him into the presence of *Philidor*, so that they might compel him to play against that master; who said meekly: 'Chevalier, I will give you the move, but I must demand the odds of a rook.'

But above all, during those eight mortal days, he suffered another torment which the priest had not anticipated. He feared that they would not believe what he knew so well to be true, and that they would not ascribe any merit to his avowal of the truth. Fortunately it was not so. On the ninth day, and before numerous witnesses, he recounted all—his fault, his confession, his penitence. If they could not admire the skilful Chess-player, they at least conceived a new esteem for the pious Christian, who was able to condemn human respect; and the two young men who had mystified him, frankly apologized on the spot.

I have told you that Messrs. de Crouseilhès and des Ires were in constant correspondence. After the first troubles, although they still wrote often, they had by tacit agreement reduced the subject of their epistles to personal gossip and their favourite amusements. They spoke of Chess in order to avoid politics, upon which they were divided: the Count being a little better than an honest

atheist in the eyes of his friend, the Chevalier, who never forgot him in his prayers.

I do not know why they had contracted the bad habit of writing in cipher. Perhaps the Count feared the Countess' indiscretion at a time when the good Chevalier urged his friend to take patiently his marriage with the illustrious Mathaut.

For the rest, their system of cypher was not a masterpiece of invention, and it sometimes had the inconvenience of making doubtful the notation of games and problems, interspersed in phrases such as these: "I have a bad cold," or "The Countess is worse than ever."

Some months after his adventure at the *Régence*, M. de Crouseilhès proposed to the Count his first suicidal problem in five moves, thus constructed:—

*White*: K. at K. square; Q. at K. Kt. second. R. at K. Kt. sixth. Kt. at K. Kt. square. B. at Q. square. P.'s at K. second, Q. second, Q. B. third, and K. fifth.

*Black*: K. at K. B. fourth; Q. at K. R. square. P.'s at K. third, K. fifth, and Q. sixth

He received an answer in cypher, which I show you as a favour. You shall have the explanation by and bye. The letter terminated thus:—

"6 4 6 7. 3 1 8 9 9 4 8 5 6. 9 1 8 8 6. 3 4. 3 7 8 9 8 3 2 5.

-----  
*White*: K. Q. R. second; Q. Q. R. sixth; R. K. B. second; R. K. seventh; B. K. Kt. sixth; Kt. Q. second; P. Q. fourth.

*Black*: K. Q. fourth; B. K.; B. Q. R. second; Kt. Q. Kt. fourth; Kt. Q. B. fifth; P.'s Q. B. second; K. B.; Q. sixth.

Ordinary problem in four moves."

"I should like," said M. Gâche, "to make a note of these problems, in order to solve them."

"At your pleasure, Sir; but I shall be obliged to show you the solutions of the last two. It is my right, as a narrator."

"Then I shall attempt none of them."

"You will act wisely, my friend," said Madame Gâche. "Fancy to yourselves, that my husband has tried to make one. Do you wish me to speak?"

"Oh, that is a matter of indifference to me. It is not my profession. Napoleon was beaten at Chess, and there are some financiers very clever as financiers, who barely know the moves, and to whom I could give the Rook."

"Very well, then," replied the wife of the merchant, "M. Gâche had composed a beautiful problem in four moves. He showed it to a friend who solved it in three moves; and afterwards to another, who discovered—what do you call it? Yes, a mate, on the second move. 'Well,' said the spouse

with whom Heaven has blessed me, 'it is still a pretty problem. But, alas! our cashier there pushed a single Pawn, and mated on the move.'

"Yes, yes," broke in M. Gâche, "a discovered check which had quite escaped me.

When they had laughed a little, having regard for the feelings of the composer, Denne resumed :—

"Here, then is the solution of the famous problem made conjointly by the Chevalier de Crouseilhès and that other chevalier—Chance.

After the check of the Knight in his sixth square, which obliges the Black King to move to Q. Kt. sixth, the Rook gives check on the third rank, the Queen takes the Rook and gives check—King to his eighth, discovering check, Queen covers—she is then taken by the Bishop, which gives mate. If the Queen does not take the Rook, the King must go to R. seventh; then the Pawn advances two squares, and mate follows next move."

"I do not exactly comprehend," said Gâche, "and after all, I have never attached much importance to any game. A game of Chess is much the same to me as a dinner with friends; an occasion for seeing and conversing."

"There is a singular definition, and one which supposes a very great lucidity among the players."

"I mean, that one talks before and after the game. Sometimes one indulges in agreeable pleasantries while touching a Piece." 'Monsieur,' said a player, on one occasion, 'I advanced quite simply upon your Knight.'

'Simply is well said, for by that move you lose.'

'You see far ahead, Sir; notwithstanding, I wager you a penny more.'

'Be it so, but you shall be punished for your temerity.'

There are also some very amiable players. My brother-in-law, for example, never mated without remarking, 'Sir, take care of your sword.'

"Without doubt, particular players indulge in particular refrains. Thus, in London, M. de Crouseilhès played from time to time with an Englishman who always announced check to the King by singing the words 'God save the King,' and at the same time uncovering his head. On the other hand, if he attacked the Queen, although in this case it is not necessary to announce the check, he never failed to say, 'Madame, I have done so against my will.' If by chance he was fortunate enough to push a Pawn forward to the promotion rank, he always chose a Knight in order that he might have occasion to say, 'Let us go, dragon, with foot in stirrup.' And to the very end, this worthy man was a dragon."\*

"How?" innocently enquired Gâche.

"Because dragons —"

"Was he then an animal?" enquired the lady.

\* Used here in the sense of *un enfant mutin*, a headstrong child.

"No, madame, he was a child; and like children he sacrificed to the enjoyment of the moment, and would sooner lose his game than his joke. Besides, it is in this game above all others that the force of habit exhibits itself. You shall hear men with some pretensions to intelligence say and re-say their eternal platitudes without the slightest smile or intention of amusing the onlookers. They play only that they may indulge in their automatic repetitions. There is not an incident connected with billiards which has not been or may not be the occasion of words of a fixed style. Cards furnish some insupportable jokes; Dominoes supply us, among others with the 'three six,' and 'white two.' But I return to the house of des Ires."

"Do not forget that you have promised to demonstrate to us the danger of Chess."

"The Count des Ires lived alone in his Castle, near the village of Crobes. His wife and son had emigrated, as indeed the greater part of the neighbouring nobles. Now, the good advice of the mayor had rendered him circumspect. He only wrote very rarely, and always resorted to the greatest possible amount of contraction. According to the account of his own people and those of the mayor, every step that he took was known. He concluded that they followed him who had not conspired, in order to discover his son who had. Still he was determined not to budge, and notwithstanding the solicitations of the mayor who asked him to resort to flight, he had not quitted Crobes; but he received a visit which altered his feeling of security.

In the month of ——— 179—, the agent whom you know under the name of the Lyonese, demanded to speak privately with Citizen Denys des Ires.

'Monsieur le Comte,' said he, 'what opinion have you of our police?'

'A very high opinion, Sir, for if I had wished to emigrate, or simply to take a journey, I should certainly have been unable to escape their attention.'

'And for what purpose should they be so attentive?'

'In order to follow me.'

'And what is the good in following you?'

'To follow me to my son, whom you suppose to be in France, and to arrest him.'

'Your sagacity is at fault, Monsieur le Comte. In carrying out your supposed intention, you would have changed your mind. Instead of rejoining your son, you would first have gone to Switzerland, where perhaps we should have lost sight of you. But, it may be that you take me for a simpleton. I draw up my men round your Castle within sight. I suffer you to know that you are watched and almost confined. Are these the means one adopts when one wishes to follow a man? Are the police, in an ordinary way, so talkative and demonstrative?'

'In fact,' said the Count, 'the best way of seeing whither a man wishes to go is to let him depart.'

'Precisely. Now, we have spoken, and shewn ourselves not as ready to follow you, but to hinder your departure.'

The Count was much disquieted at this information.

'Much, then, depends upon my presence?' enquired he.

'Monsieur,' replied the Lyonese with some emotion, 'you have done good all your life. I know it both from the towns-people and the villagers, and it is on that account I am here. I am come to give you advice.'

'Which is not treason?'

'You shall judge. The party of which I am the agent, and which will shortly have sway in Lyons, wish to prevent emigration so as to keep more enemies in their power for punishment. We are not dupes of federalism; it is a deceitful etiquette. I have received my orders to detain you. The road to Lyons alone remains open to you, and it was to secure that object that, in appearance, I have manœuvred so *maladroitletly*. It is probable that the executions of Lyons will extend themselves to all the country. Châlier intends to seize you, for you are noble, immensely rich, and have a son and a wife who are conspirators. *He has not, indeed, the slightest suspicion that you have conspired.* Now, he comes to call me from my post, because I have written of you too favorably, and he believes me blind. I am superseded, as I tell you. Now that you know they wish you here or at Lyons, it is necessary you should depart. I am not able to say more. Adieu, monsieur, and may the esteem of a sincere patriot save you from death.'

'Sir,' replied the Count, 'if you do not exaggerate the danger which I run, you render me a service which I cannot sufficiently appreciate and acknowledge.'

'Citizen,' said the Lyonese, changing his tone, 'you will acknowledge it in the best possible manner by turning your back upon us. That is all I have to say. But since you appear to doubt the peril which surrounds you, I shall add, that if you have not conspired, you have employed the tools of a conspirator. You have suffered your wife and son to write imprudent letters for you.'

'I assure you I have received nothing.'

'Without doubt. These letters—I have them—'*Everybody is well.*'

'I believe, sir,' said the Count, 'that, placed on my trial, and in spite of the imprudence of which you speak, I should be absolved by any tribunal.'

'You think so. Well, it may be. But if they executed you without trial?'

The Count started back a step. 'Are there such people in France?' asked he sadly.

'Yes, and of all parties.'

'Heaven is my witness, sir, that I am of no party.'

'I understand you. But, Count, without going to the hypothesis of extreme violence, I assure you of danger. A few months ago you compromised yourself by your own act.'

'Indeed,' said the Count in astonishment, but without losing his habitual calmness.

'Sir, you compromised yourself because you do not like suicidal problems.'

'Without doubt,' said M. des Ires, after a moment's reflection and surprise, 'I do not like such problems; but in what way can they have compromised me, and who has told you?'

'Have you solved that of M. de Crouseilhès?'

'I haven't even looked at it.'

'Will you allow me to set it up?' asked the Lyonese, after having consulted his watch. 'I, for my part, like them very much.'

The Count conducted into his cabinet this indiscreet and curious Jacobin, who pretended to save his life and give him a lesson in Chess. Truth to tell, Denys de Ires thought from that moment but of the noble game. He seated himself at a little table before a Chess-board. The Lyonese placed himself opposite, set up the position, and examined it doubtfully without touching a piece. In less than five minutes he gave the following solution—the Count playing the Black:—

- |                            |                          |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. R. to Kt. fifth (check) | K. moves.                |
| 2. Kt. checks              | Q. takes Kt.             |
| 3. P. checks               | Q. takes P. (check)      |
| 4. P. takes Q. (check)     | K. takes P.              |
| 5. Q. takes K. B.          | P. plays and gives mate. |

'Yes,' observed the Count, 'it is curious enough; still, I am no lover of such productions, because—'

'I am going to tell you why, sir, and I am sure of translating correctly.'

'My thought?'

'No; but your letter to M. de Crouseilhès. Listen, forget that the letter refers to Chess, and tell me if the opinions you have uttered upon the government of France, is not enough to make you a *suspect*.'

Denys de Ires listened but without understanding him.

'You wrote in cipher a letter which was intercepted, a copy of it being made and sent to Paris, it was forwarded to its address; the authorities were not long in discovering that from A to M (leaving out C J and K), the letters were represented by the underlined numbers 1 to 9 and 0; and that the others from N to Z (suppressing V and Y), were expressed by the ordinary digits 1



to 9 and 0. This granted, hear what was read, not without a feeling of indignation.'

'Although I think this convention absurd (you observe the compliment you pay us), this convention which reverses all the ordinary conditions, and leads the King to suicide (what a misfortune !); I shall examine your communication. You say that it is to *la Regence* (to the disorders of the Regency), that we owe this system. I believe that it is necessary to go still higher to find the origin of what I call an aberration, calculated to mislead the judgment, and to destroy the liking for sound practice. In every case this may be an exception, and if we accept it for a moment (as hypocrites and cowards), it is necessary to hasten the return of the traditional rules (that is of course to re-establish the Monarchy.'

'This is moreover, the advice of Philidor.'

'Of Philidor,' said the Count, laughing; 'of Philidor, who, in fact did not approve of these trifles?'

'Of Philidor, I tell you. You have forgotten that you underlined your figure 3, which consequently stands for P. Hence it follows that in your secret correspondence with an emigrant, making vows to re-establish the Monarchy, you fortify your position with the authority of Philidor, an abbreviation of Philippe Orléans.' The Count listened with amazement.

'This letter, then,' continued the Lyonese, 'deciphered by a citizen who knew nothing of Chess, and whom your notation at the end embarrassed much, was transmitted to us. I declared it perfectly innocent. I gave the explanation of it, and those who had time to laugh found no fault in it. But suppose that they had accepted, without fuller information, the construction of the imbecile—'

'Alas !' said the Count, 'we are in evil days. You have already, then saved me once, Sir.'

'I do not say that. You could have explained this letter, but I have at least spared you the prison. It is then agreed that you will depart—that you will attempt, at least?'

The Lyonese rose. The Count was embarrassed at the attitude of this man to whom he dared not offer any reward. The Jacobin seemed to comprehend what was passing in the breast of his host; he took some steps as if going, but returning abruptly, said they would speak no more upon that topic, and added with a gesture that commanded attention—'*Ordinary problem, in four moves. You understand.*'

'Bishop takes Pawn (check); Bishop takes Bishop (if the black King takes the Pawn, the mate is in three moves); Rook to Bishop's fifth, check (if the King takes the Pawn, the Queen checks, and mate follows on the next move); the black Knight therefore covers -Rook to Queen's seventh, check—Knight

covers; Queen to Bishop's fourth, check and mate. It remains with you, sir, to end our indiscretion.'

And the Count protected himself by flight.

Thus terminated, in the midst of the Reign of Terror, the conversation between a Count and a *sans-culotte*.

But, Mr. Gâche, I ought to mention another danger. I have read somewhere that Ferrand, Count of Flanders, having been captured by Philip Augustus at the battle of Bouvines, was thrown into prison. His wife, who had it in her power to deliver him, refused to do so for a long time, because he was a miserable player.

"Oh!" said the honest Gâche, "it does not matter to me, for I am not going to the battle of Bouvines."

## Correspondence.

### THE PARIS CHESS CONGRESS OF 1867.

TO THE EDITORS OF "THE CHESS WORLD."

Dublin, 22nd July, 1867.

DEAR SIRS,—When the plan that drawn games were to count in the Tournament at the recent Chess Congress in Paris was first made known, it promised to be a good one; but I find that it is open to one great objection, and that is, that a player who may have lost the least number of games (having played the full number stipulated), may be far from winning the first, or even a leading prize.

Take the following cases, which might arise in Tournaments similarly planned as the Paris one, viz.:

EXAMPLE 1ST.—Suppose A. and B. to have played 24 games against various antagonists, with the following results, viz.:

|      |    |       | Won. | Lost. | Drawn. |
|------|----|-------|------|-------|--------|
| 1. { | A. | .. .. | 18   | 0     | 6      |
|      | B. | .. .. | 18   | 6     | 0      |

A tie, in this case, would be declared, *each having won* an equal number of games; but is it not clear that A. has proved himself to be the better player, *not having lost a single game*, while B. has lost six?

## EXAMPLE 2ND.—

|    |            | <i>Won.</i> | <i>Lost.</i> | <i>Drawn.</i> |
|----|------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. | — A. .. .. | 18          | 6            | 0             |
| 2. | — B. .. .. | 17          | 0            | 7             |

A. here would be declared the winner, having won one more game; yet he has lost six more than B.

## EXAMPLE 3RD.—

|    |            | <i>Won.</i> | <i>Lost.</i> | <i>Drawn.</i> |
|----|------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. | { A. .. .. | 18          | 6            | 0             |
|    | { B. .. .. | 18          | 6            | 0             |
|    | { C. .. .. | 18          | 6            | 0             |
| 4. | D. .. ..   | 17          | 0            | 7             |

D. would here be placed fourth and last of the prize-holders (assuming four prizes) because he is *one* game behind in the number of won games, and yet *he has not lost a single game* out of the 24 he played, while each of his three antagonists has lost six more than he has, and won but one more. Surely their majority of one does not equal—much less surpass—D.'s position in excellence. I think that D., in a case of this kind, would clearly show himself to have been the best player, and yet he would be adjudged to be the worst.

Looking, then, at the Paris plan, and the methods adopted at the London and Dublin meetings of 1862 and 1865 respectively—all improvements on the pairing system adopted at previous gatherings, the American one included—I think that an arrangement has yet to be discovered, still nearer to perfection than any of them, for deciding upon the winners in Tournaments.

Experience will, no doubt, teach us some such plan; and the more, therefore, we have of such gatherings as the recent Parisian one, the better.

The Paris Tournament of 1867 will—from the number and excellence of the games played, and the many strong players, well known to Chess fame engaged—ever form a favorable and prominent feature in the annals of European Chess, so that my only object is to draw attention to what has struck me as leaving room for improvement.

I remain, dear Sirs,

Yours very truly,

THOMAS LONG.

## G A M E S.

## Game XLVII.

This and the three next games are the 3rd, 4th, 5th, and 6th in the late Match between Messrs. Mackenzie and Reichhelm, at Philadelphia.

(*French Opening.*)

| <i>White.</i> (Mr. M.)   | <i>Black.</i> (Mr. R.)   |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth       | P. to K. third           |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth       | P. to Q. fourth          |
| 3. Kt. to Q. B. third    | P. takes P.              |
| 4. Kt. takes P.          | Kt. to K. B. third       |
| 5. Kt. takes Kt. (check) | Q. takes Kt.             |
| 6. Kt. to K. B. third    | P. to K. R. third        |
| 7. B. to Q. third        | B. to Q. third           |
| 8. Castles               | B. to Q. second          |
| 9. Q. to K. second       | Kt. to Q. B. third       |
| 10. P. to Q. B. third    | Castles on the Q.'s side |

[Here Mr. Reichhelm exhibits a want of judgment, of which we did not suppose him capable. Castling on the Q.'s side in the present position, is certain to produce disaster, since White has a free field for the advance of all the Pawns on that wing.]

|                             |                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| 11. P. to Q. Kt. fourth     | Kt. to K. second   |
| 12. Kt. to K. fifth         | Kt. to Q. fourth   |
| 13. B. to Q. second         | Kt. to K. B. fifth |
| 14. B. takes Kt.            | Q. takes B.        |
| 15. P. to K. Kt. third      | Q. to K. B. third  |
| 16. P. to Q. R. fourth      | B. takes Kt.       |
| 17. P. takes B.             | Q. to K. second    |
| 18. P. to Q. R. fifth       | P. to K. B. third  |
| 19. P. to Q. R. sixth       | B. to Q. B. third  |
| 20. P. takes P. (check)     | K. takes P.        |
| 21. P. to Q. Kt. fifth      | B. to K. square    |
| 22. B. to K. fourth (check) | K. to Kt. square   |
| 23. R. takes Q. R. P.       |                    |

[The right move. After this Black has no redress.]

|                                |                 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| 23.                            | K. takes R.     |
| 24. R. to Q. R. square (check) | K. to Kt. third |
| 25. R. to R. sixth (check)     | K. to B. fourth |
| 26. Q. to K. third (check)     |                 |

This does not seem so immediately merciful and decisive as playing the Queen to Q. Kt. second.]

|                             |                         |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 26.                         | K. to B. fifth          |
| 27. Q. to K. second (check) | K. to B. fourth         |
| 28. Q. to Kt. second        | R. to Q. eighth (check) |
| 29. K. to Kt. second        |                         |

And Black resigned.

**Game XLVIII.***(Evans-Gambit.)**Black. (Mr. R.)*

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. takes P.
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. B. to Q. third
11. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth

*White. (Mr. M.)*

- P. to K. fourth
- Kt. to Q. B. third
- B. to Q. B. fourth
- B. takes Kt. P.
- B. to Q. B. fourth
- P. to Q. third
- P. takes P.
- B. to Q. Kt. third
- Kt. to Q. R. fourth
- Kt. to K. second

[This gives a very smart attack, and some players prefer it to the usual move of P. to Q. fifth.]

- 11.
12. Q. to K. R. fifth
13. P. to K. fifth
14. B. takes B.
15. K. Kt. to K. fourth
16. Q. to K. B. third
17. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
18. P. to K. Kt. fourth
19. K. Kt. to Q. fifth
20. Q. to K. third
21. P. to K. B. fourth
22. K. Kt. takes K. B. P.
23. Kt. to K. R. fifth (check)
24. Q. to K. R. third
25. Q. takes Kt.
26. Kt. to K. B. sixth
27. Kt. to K. R. fifth (check)

- P. to K. R. third
- Castles
- B. to K. B. fourth
- Kt. takes B.
- P. to K. Kt. third
- B. takes Q. P.
- K. to Kt. second
- B. takes K. P.
- Kt. to K. R. fifth
- P. to K. Kt. fourth
- P. takes P.
- Q. to K. Kt. fourth
- K. to R. square
- Q. to Kt. third
- B. takes Kt.
- K. to Kt. second
- K. to R. second

Drawn Game.

**Game XLIX.***(French Opening.)**White. (Mr. M.)*

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. B. to Q. third
5. B. takes P.

*Black. (Mr. R.)*

- P. to K. third
- P. to Q. fourth
- B. to Q. Kt. fifth
- P. takes P.
- Kt. to K. B. third

- |                            |                      |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| 6. B. to K. Kt. fifth      | B. takes Kt. (check) |
| 7. P. takes B.             | P. to K. R. third    |
| 8. B. takes Kt.            | Q. takes B.          |
| 9. Kt. to K. B. third      | Kt. to Q. second     |
| 10. Castles                | P. to Q. B. third    |
| 11. Q. to K. second        | Castles              |
| 12. B. to Q. third         | Kt. to Q. Kt. third  |
| 13. Q. to K. fourth        | Q. to K. B. fourth   |
| 14. Q. to K. third         | Kt. to Q. fourth     |
| 15. B. takes Q.            | Kt. takes Q.         |
| 16. P. takes Kt.           | P. takes B.          |
| 17. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square | R. to K. square      |
| 18. K. to B. second        | P. to K. B. third    |
| 19. K. R. to Q. square     | P. to Q. Kt. third   |
| 20. P. to Q. B. fourth     | B. to Q. R. third    |
| 21. R. to Q. Kt. fourth    | P. to K. Kt. fourth  |
| 22. P. to Q. fifth         | K. R. to Q. square   |
| 23. R. to Q. R. fourth     | B. to Q. Kt. second  |
| 24. Kt. to Q. fourth       | P. takes Q. P.       |
| 25. Kt. takes K. B. P.     | K. to R. second      |
| 26. P. to K. Kt. fourth    | P. takes Q. B. P.    |

[A palpable mistake. From this point the game is virtually won for Mr. Mackenzie.]

- |                       |                 |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 27. R. takes R.       | R. takes R.     |
| 28. R. takes Q. R. P. | R. to Q. second |
| 29. P. to K. fourth   | K. to Kt. third |

[Another fault. His best plan was to play the Bishop to Q. B. third.]

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 30. K. to K. third    | P. to K. R. fourth |
| 31. P. to K. R. third | P. takes P.        |
| 32. P. takes P.       | K. to R. second    |

[This retreat is compulsory, for were he now to challenge an exchange of Rooks, White would gain the Rook for his Knight by checking at K. seventh.]

- |                               |                     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| 33. P. to Q. R. third         | B. to Q. B. square  |
| 34. R. takes R. (check)       | B. takes R.         |
| 35. K. to Q. fourth           | P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 36. K. to Q. B. fifth         | K. to Kt. third     |
| 37. K. to Q. sixth            | B. to K. square     |
| 38. Kt. to K. seventh (check) | K. to Kt. second    |
| 39. P. to Q. B. third         | B. to K. B. second  |
| 40. K. to Q. seventh          | K. to B. square     |
| 41. Kt. to K. B. fifth        | B. to Kt. square    |
| 42. K. to Q. B. sixth         | K. to K. square     |
| 43. K. takes P.               | K. to Q. second     |
| 44. K. to B. fifth            | K. to Q. B. second  |

- |                             |                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| 45. Kt. to K. seventh       | B. to K. third  |
| 46. Kt. to Q. fifth (check) | K. to Q. second |
| 47. Kt. takes P. (check)    |                 |

And after a few more moves, Black struck his flag.

### Game L.

#### *Evans-Gambit.*

*White.* (Mr. R.)

*Black.* (Mr. M.)

- |                         |                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth      | P. to K. fourth    |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third   | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth   | B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth  | B. takes Kt. P.    |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third    | B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 6. Castles              | P. to Q. third     |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth      | P. takes P.        |
| 8. P. takes P.          | B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 9. R. to K. square      | B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 10. B. to Q. Kt. second |                    |

[B. to Q. Kt. fifth, is a good move now.]

- |                             |                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| 10.                         | Kt. to K. R. third |
| 11. P. to Q. fifth          | B. takes Kt.       |
| 12. Q. takes B.             | Kt. to K. fourth   |
| 13. B. to Kt. fifth (check) | K. to B. square    |
| 14. Q. to K. Kt. third      |                    |

[He would have done better, we believe, by taking the Kt. off with his Bishop.]

- |                       |                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 14.                   | K. Kt. to Kt. fifth |
| 15. R. to K. second   | P. to K. R. fourth  |
| 16. P. to K. R. third | P. to K. R. fifth   |

[Black has completely turned the tables on his opponent, and, notwithstanding the unfavourable position of his King, has much the better game.]

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 17. Q. to Q. B. third  | P. to Q. R. third. |
| 18. B. to Q. R. fourth | Kt. takes K. B. P. |
| 19. K. to R. second    |                    |

[Had he taken the Kt. with his Rook, he would have lost the exchange, at least.]

- |                     |                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| 19.                 | Q. to K. B. third          |
| 20. Q. to Q. second | Kt. to K. B. sixth (check) |

[Capitally played.]

- |                         |             |
|-------------------------|-------------|
| 21. P. takes Kt.        | Q. takes P. |
| 22. B. takes P. (check) |             |

[This is merely desperate; but it answered White's purpose far better than he could have hoped for.]

- |     |             |
|-----|-------------|
| 22. | K. takes B. |
|-----|-------------|

[Had Mr. Reichhelm committed this error, we should have felt no surprise, for in Match games he seems often beside himself; but such a slip in an astute player like Mr. Mackenzie, does astonish us. It will be seen at once by the experienced reader, that if Black had quietly retreated his King to Kt.'s square, White had no possible means of averting instant defeat, while, by capturing the Piece, he allows him to prolong the game indefinitely.]

- |                               |                         |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 23. Q. to Q. B. third (check) | Q. takes Q.             |
| 24. Kt. takes Q.              | Kt. to Q. sixth         |
| 25. R. to Kt. second (check)  | K. to B. square         |
| 26. R. to K. B. square        | B. to Q. fifth          |
| 27. Kt. to K. second          | B. to K. fourth (check) |
| 28. K. to R. square           | R. to K. Kt. square     |
| 29. R. to Kt. fourth          | R. takes R.             |
| 30. P. takes R.               | K. to K. second         |
| 31. K. to Kt. second          | P. to R. sixth (check)  |

[Well conceived.]

- |                                 |                            |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 32. K. takes P.                 | R. to K. R. square (check) |
| 33. K. to Kt. second            | R. to R. seventh (check)   |
| 34. K. to B. third              | R. to R. sixth (check)     |
| 35. K. to Kt. second            | R. to K. sixth             |
| 36. B. to Q. square             | R. takes K. P.             |
| 37. K. to B. third              | R. to Q. Kt. fifth         |
| 38. B. to B. second             | Kt. to Q. B. fourth        |
| 39. R. to Q. Kt. square         | R. takes R.                |
| 40. B. takes R.                 | P. to Q. B. third          |
| 41. P. takes P.                 | P. takes P.                |
| 42. K. to K. third              | P. to Q. fourth            |
| 43. B. to B. second             | K. to Q. third             |
| 44. B. to Q. square             | Kt. to K. third            |
| 45. B. to Kt. third             | P. to Q. B. fourth         |
| 46. B. to B. second             | P. to Q. B. fifth          |
| 47. B. to Q. square             | P. to Q. fifth (check)     |
| 48. K. to Q. second             | K. to Q. fourth            |
| 49. Kt. to K. Kt. square        | B. to K. B. fifth (check)  |
| 50. K. to Q. B. second          | Kt. to K. Kt. fourth       |
| 51. B. to Q. second             | P. to Q. R. fourth         |
| 52. B. to K. B. square          | P. to K. B. third          |
| 53. B. to K. Kt. second (check) | K. to Q. B. fourth         |
| 54. Kt. to K. R. third          | P. to Q. sixth (check)     |
| 55. K. to Kt. second            | B. to K. fourth (check)    |

And White resigns.



## Game LI.

Our next four Games are from the Tournay at Paris for the Emperor's Prize.

(*Scotch-Gambit.*)

*Black.* (Mr. Kolisch.)

*White.* (Mr. Steinitz.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Kt. takes Q. P.

- P. to K. fourth
- Kt. to Q. B. third
- P. takes P.
- Q. to K. R. fifth

[A most embarrassing move for the first player, and one which, if he does not answer correctly, is sure to endanger his game.]

5. Q. to Q. third

[This to our mind is not so good a reply as 5. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth.]

- 5.
6. Kt. takes Q. Kt.
7. Kt. to Q. second

- Kt. to K. B. third
- Q. P. takes Kt.

[A bad move, but playing the Pawn to K. fifth is little, if any, better, *ex gr.* :—

7. P. to K. fifth
8. B. to K. third
9. Q. takes B.
10. Q. to K. second
11. P. to K. B. fourth

- B. to Q. B. fourth
- B. takes B.
- Kt. to Kt. fifth
- Q. to K. second
- Q. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) &c.

[We know, indeed, of no satisfactory answer to the second player's move of 4 Q. to K. R. fifth, if 5. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth is not one.]

- 7.
8. P. to K. Kt. third
9. Kt. to Q. Kt. third

- B. to Q. B. fourth
- Q. to K. R. fourth
- B. to K. Kt. fifth

[Threatening an irresistible attack by Rook to Q. square.

10. B. to K. third
11. Q. to Q. B. fourth
12. P. takes B.

- R. to Q. square
- B. takes B.
- Castles

[Instead of Castling, he might have proceeded at once with the assault, we believe. For suppose—

- 12.
13. B. to K. second
13. B. to K. second

- B. to K. B. sixth
- Kt. takes P., with a winning position.]
- K. R. to K. square

[Mr. Steinitz has a superlatively fine opening, but he evidently does not know how to handle it. What was the obstacle to playing his Bishop to K. B. sixth? If the dread of Kt. to Q. second, it was, we think, "a lost fear;" for suppose—

- 13.
14. Kt. to Q. second
15. P. to Q. Kt. fourth

- B. to K. B. sixth
- Q. to Q. R. fourth (check)
- Q. to K. fourth

winning at least the exchange, if we have not miscalculated. Possibly he was deterred from moving the Bishop to B. sixth, by apprehension of his adversary

playing the K. Rook to B. square ; but in that case, also, it appears to us he would have got a decisive advantage in position—thus:—

- |                        |                   |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| 13.                    | B. to K. B. sixth |
| 14. R. to K. B. square | B. takes B.       |
| 15. Q. takes B.        | Q. to K. fourth   |

And how can Black extricate himself ?]

- |                        |                   |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| 14. Kt. to Q. second   | Q. to K. R. third |
| 15. Q. to Q. Kt. third | Kt. takes K. P.   |

[Here, also, White seems to have quite overlooked the advantage he possessed. Why not have taken the Kt. ? For example:—

- |                            |                      |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| 15.                        | R. takes Kt.         |
| 16. K. takes R. (best)     | Kt. takes P. (check) |
| 17. K. to K. square (best) | Kt. takes Kt. P.     |

Can Black by any skill save such a game ?]

- |                                    |                    |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 16. Kt. takes Kt.                  | R. takes Kt.       |
| 17. Castles                        | B. to K. third     |
| 18. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.             | R. takes K. P.     |
| 19. Q. to Q. B. seventh, taking P. | Q. R. to K. square |

[Once more White's play is an enigma to us. We may overlook something, but it appears to us, that by moving this Rook to Q. B.'s square, he must have won a Piece ; *ex gr.* :—

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 19.                    | R. to Q. B. square |
| 20. Q. R. to Q. square |                    |

What else can he do ?

- |                         |                           |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 20.                     | Q. to K. Kt. fourth, &c.] |
| 20. B. to K. B. third   | B. to Q. B. fifth         |
| 21. R. to K. B. second  | Q. to K. B. third         |
| 22. Q. takes Q. B. P.   | Q. takes Q. Kt. P.        |
| 23. R. to Q. square     | Q. takes Q. R. P.         |
| 24. K. to Kt. second    | P. to K. Kt. third        |
| 25. B. to Q. fifth      | B. takes B.               |
| 26. R. takes B.         | R. to K. seventh          |
| 27. R. to Q. second     | Q. to K. third            |
| 28. Q. takes Q.         | R. takes R. (check)       |
| 29. K. takes R.         | R. takes Q.               |
| 30. R. to Q. seventh    | P. to Q. R. third         |
| 31. R. to Q. R. seventh | P. to K. R. fourth        |
| 32. P. to Q. B. fourth  | K. to B. square           |
| 33. P. to Q. B. fifth   | K. to K. square           |
| 34. K. to B. third      | P. to K. B. fourth        |
| 35. K. to K. B. fourth  | K. to Q. square           |
| 36. K. to Kt. fifth     | K. to Q. B. square        |
| 37. P. to K. R. fourth  | K. to Kt. square          |
| 38. R. to Q. seventh    | P. to Q. R. fourth        |
| 39. K. to K. R. sixth   | R. to Q. R. third         |

40. R. to Q. third K. to Q. B. second

41. R. to Q. B. third

And, after a few more moves, the game was declared a drawn battle.—

*Illustrated London News.*

### Game LII.

*(Ruy Lopez—Knight's Game.)*

*Black.* (Mr. Winawère)

*White.* (Mr. Rosenthal.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. Castles
5. R. to K. square
6. B. takes Q. Kt.
7. R. takes P. (check)
8. Q. to K. second
9. R. to K. third
10. R. to Q. B. third
11. P. to Q. fourth
12. P. to Q. R. third
13. Q. to K. square
14. B. to K. third

- P. to K. fourth
- Kt. to Q. B. third
- Kt. to K. B. third
- Kt. takes P.
- Kt. to Q. third
- Kt. P. takes B.
- B. to K. second
- P. to K. B. third
- Kt. to K. B. fourth
- Castles
- P. to Q. R. fourth
- B. to Q. R. third
- R. to K. square
- B. to Q. third

[Mr. Rosenthal plays to win the exchange, but to do this he inextricably locks up his superior pieces. We should rather have given them freedom by throwing forward the Pawn to Q. fourth. If, in reply to that move, Black captured the Q. B. Pawn, it would be very difficult for him to avoid the loss of his Rook for a lesser officer.]

15. Q. to Q. B. square
16. Kt. to K. R. fourth
17. Kt. to K. B. fifth
18. Kt. takes Kt.
19. Q. to Q. square
20. P. to K. Kt. fourth
21. Kt. to K. R. sixth (check)
22. P. to K. Kt. fifth

- Kt. to K. second
- Kt. to Q. fourth
- Kt. takes R.
- B. to Q. B. fifth
- B. to K. third
- P. to K. Kt. third
- K. to R. square

[This and the moves to which it is preparatory, are admirably played by Mr. Winawère.]

- 23.
23. P. to Q. fifth
24. B. to Q. fourth
25. P. takes P.
26. Q. to Q. third
27. Kt. takes P.

- B. to K. B. square
- P. takes P.
- B. to K. Kt. second
- B. takes P.
- K. to Kt. second

[The situation well merits attention. A more interesting one is not often seen in actual play.]

- |                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| 27.                            | B. takes Kt.        |
| 28. Kt. to Kt. fourth          | B. to K. fifth      |
| 29. Q. to K. third             | B. to K. B. fourth  |
| 30. B. takes B. (check)        | K. to Kt. square    |
| 31. Q. to K. Kt. fifth         | Q. to Q. Kt. square |
| 32. Kt. to Q. R. sixth (check) | K. to B. square     |
| 33. B. to K. seventh (check)   |                     |

And White abandons the game.

### Game LIII.

Between Messrs. De Rivière and De Vere.

(*Philidor's Defence.*)

- | <i>White</i> (Mr. De R.) | <i>Black</i> (Mr. De V.) |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth       | P. to K. fourth          |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third    | P. to Q. third           |
| 3. P. to Q. fourth       | P. takes P.              |
| 4. Q. takes P.           | P. to Q. R. third        |
| 5. B. to K. Kt. fifth    | Q. to Q. second          |
| 6. Kt. to Q. B. third    | Kt. to Q. B. third       |
| 7. Q. to Q. second       | B. to K. second          |
| 8. Castles on Q.'s side  | B. takes B.              |
| 9. Q. takes B.           | P. to K. B. third        |
| 10. Q. to K. third       | Kt. to K. R. third       |
| 11. P. to K. R. third    | Castles                  |
| 12. P. to K. Kt. fourth  | Kt. to K. B. second      |
| 13. Kt. to K. R. fourth  | P. to Q. Kt. fourth      |

[This comes "tardy off,"—*pelle claudo*,—compared with White's advance on the other wing; that, if not checked, must obviously break up Mr. De Vere's game very summarily.]

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 14. Kt. to Q. fifth     | B. to Q. Kt. second |
| 15. P. to K. B. fourth  | Q. R. to K. square  |
| 16. B. to K. Kt. second | Kt. to Q. R. fourth |
| 17. Q. to Q. B. third   | B. takes Kt.        |
| 18. P. takes B.         | Kt. to Q. B. fifth  |
| 19. K. R. to K. square  | Kt. to K. R. third  |
| 20. P. to Q. Kt. third  | Kt. to Q. Kt. third |
| 21. B. to K. fourth     | Q. to K. B. second  |
| 22. Q. to Q. second     | Kt. to Q. second    |
| 23. P. to K. Kt. fifth  | P. takes P.         |
| 24. P. takes P.         | Kt. to Q. B. fourth |

[This is of no avail, and Queen to K. B. fifth, which has been suggested, is of scarcely any. Black's game, in fact, has long been moribund.]

- |                               |                     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| 25. B. takes K. R. P. (check) | K. to R. square     |
| 26. B. to K. Kt. sixth        | R. takes R.         |
| 27. B. takes Q.               | R. takes R. (check) |
| 28. Q. takes R.               | Kt. takes B.        |
| 29. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) |                     |

And Black surrenders.

### Game LIV.

Between Messrs. From and Czarnowski.

(*Centre-Gambit.*)

- | <i>White</i> (Mr. F.)    | <i>Black</i> (Mr. C.) |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth       | P. to K. fourth       |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth       | P. takes P.           |
| 3. P. to Q. B. third     | P. to Q. fourth       |
| 4. Q. takes P.           | P. takes P.           |
| 5. Q. takes Q. (check)   | K. takes Q.           |
| 6. B. to Q. B. fourth    | P. to K. B. fourth    |
| 7. P. to K. B. third     | Kt. to K. B. third    |
| 8. B. to K. Kt. fifth    | B. to K. second       |
| 9. Kt. to Q. second      | P. takes P.           |
| 10. K. Kt. takes P.      | P. to K. R. third     |
| 11. B. to K. R. fourth   | Kt. to Q. B. third    |
| 12. Castles on Q.'s side | B. to Q. second       |
| 13. K. R. to K. square   | P. to K. Kt. fourth   |
| 14. B. to K. B. second   | B. to Q. third        |
| 15. Kt. to Q. Kt. third  | Kt. to K. fifth       |
| 16. B. to K. Kt. square  | R. to K. square       |
| 17. B. to Q. third       | K. to Q. B. square    |
| 18. P. to K. Kt. third   | P. to Q. R. third     |
| 19. B. takes Kt.         | P. takes B.           |
| 20. K. Kt. to Q. fourth  | P. to Q. Kt. third    |
| 21. R. to K. third       | Kt. takes Kt.         |
| 22. P. takes Kt.         | K. to Q. Kt. second   |
| 23. Kt. to Q. second     | B. to K. B. fourth    |
| 24. Q. R. to K. square   | B. to Q. Kt. fifth    |

[Both players having now their forces in action, the game becomes much more entertaining than it promised to be at an earlier stage.]

- |                        |                      |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| 25. P. to Q. R. third  | B. takes Kt. (check) |
| 26. K. takes B.        | Q. R. to Q. square   |
| 27. K. to Q. B. third  | R. to Q. fourth      |
| 28. K. R. to K. second | R. to K. third       |

- |                               |                             |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 29. K. to Q. B. fourth        | P. to Q. B. third           |
| 30. B. to K. third            | B. to K. Kt. fifth          |
| 31. R. to K. B. second        | B. to K. B. sixth           |
| 32. P. to K. R. third         | P. to Q. R. fourth          |
| 33. B. to Q. second           | K. R. to Q. third           |
| 34. B. to K. third            | K. to Q. R. third           |
| 35. P. to Q. Kt. fourth       | P. to K. R. fourth          |
| 36. P. to K. R. fourth        | K. Kt. P. takes P.          |
| 37. K. Kt. P. takes P.        | Q. R. to K. R. fourth       |
| 38. R. to K. Kt. square       | K. R. to Q. fourth          |
| 39. R. to K. Kt. sixth        | K. to Q. Kt. second         |
| 40. R. to Kt. seventh (check) | K. to Q. B. square          |
| 41. B. to K. Kt. fifth        | P. to Q. B. fourth          |
| 42. Q. P. takes P.            | Q. Kt. P. takes P.          |
| 43. R. to Kt. eighth (check)  | K. to B. second             |
| 44. R. to Kt. seventh (check) | K. to B. third              |
| 45. R. to Kt. sixth (check)   | K. to Q. second             |
| 46. R. to Kt. seventh (check) | K. to K. square             |
| 47. P. takes Q. R. P.         | R. to Q. fifth (check)      |
| 48. K. to Q. B. third         | R. to Q. sixth (check)      |
| 49. K. to Q. B. fourth        | R. takes Q. R. P.           |
| 50. R. to Q. Kt. second       | R. to Q. R. fifth (check)   |
| 51. K. to B. third            | R. to Q. Kt. fifth          |
| 52. R. takes R.               | P. takes R. (check)         |
| 53. K. takes P.               | K. to K. B. square          |
| 54. R. to Q. B. seventh       | B. to K. seventh            |
| 55. R. to Q. B. sixth         | R. to Q. Kt. fourth (check) |
| 56. K. to Q. R. fourth        | R. to Q. Kt. eighth         |
| 57. R. to Q. Kt. sixth        | R. to Q. R. eighth (check)  |
| 58. K. to Kt. fourth          | K. to B. second             |
| 59. R. to K. B. sixth (check) | K. to Kt. second            |
| 60. R. to K. sixth            | R. to Kt. eighth (check)    |
| 61. K. to B. third            | B. to K. B. sixth           |
| 62. P. to Q. R. sixth         | R. to B. eighth (check)     |
| 63. K. to Kt. fourth          | K. to B. second             |
| 64. R. to K. seventh (check)  | K. to Kt. third             |
| 65. P. to Q. R. seventh       | R. to Kt. eighth (check)    |
| 66. K. to R. fifth            | R. to Kt. sixth             |
| 67. R. to K. eighth           | R. to R. sixth (check)      |
| 68. K. to Kt. sixth           | P. to K. sixth              |
| 69. R. takes P.               | R. takes R.                 |
| 70. B. takes R.               |                             |

And White wins.

## Game LV.

Between Messrs. G. Dufresne and A. J. Malcolm.

*(Alligator-Gambit.)*

White (Mr. D.)

Black (Mr. M.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to K. R. fourth
5. Kt. to K. fifth
6. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. P. takes P.
8. P. to Q. fourth
9. Castles

- P. to K. fourth
- P. takes P.
- P. to K. Kt. fourth
- P. to K. Kt. fifth
- Kt. to K. B. third
- P. to Q. fourth.
- B. to Q. third
- Kt. to K. R. fourth

[This leads to a spirited game.]

- 9.
10. Q. to K. square
11. R. takes Q.
12. Kt. to Q. B. third
13. Kt. to K. fourth
14. P. to Q. B. third
15. Q. B. takes K. B. P.

- Q. takes K. R. P.
- Q. takes Q.
- Castles
- P. to Q. R. third
- B. to K. B. fourth
- R. to K. square

[A bold and clever conception, well followed up to the very end.]

- 15.
- Q. B. takes ~~K~~ Kt.

[If he had taken the Bishop with his Knight, White would have won the exchange.]

16. R. takes B.
17. B. to K. R. sixth
- P. to K. B. third

[Highly ingenious.]

- 17.
18. P. takes P.
- P. takes Kt.
- R. takes P.

[Had he taken with the Bishop, White of course would have answered with Queen's Rook to King's square.]

19. R. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
20. R. to K. B. square (check)
21. R. to K. Kt. eighth (check)
22. B. to K. Kt. fifth
23. R. to K. B. seventh
24. P. takes P. (check)
25. B. takes B. (check)
26. R. takes R.
27. P. takes Q. Kt. P.
- K. to B. second
- K. to K. square
- K. to Q. second
- B. to K. second
- P. to Q. B. third
- K. to Q. third
- R. takes B.
- K. takes R.

And White won the game.

## SYNOPTICAL TABLE,

*Showing the final result of the play in the Tournay for the Emperor's Prize at Paris, in the International Chess Congress of 1887.*

|                  | D'André. | Czarnowski. | Devinc. | From. | Golmayo. | Kolisch. | Loyd. | Neumann. | De Rivière. | Rosenthal. | Rousseau. | Steinitz. | De Vere. | Winawère. | Won. | Lost.  | Drawn. |
|------------------|----------|-------------|---------|-------|----------|----------|-------|----------|-------------|------------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|------|--------|--------|
| D'ANDRÉ ...      | 1 0      |             |         | 1 1   | 0 0      | 0 0      | 0 0   | 0 0      | 0 0         | 1 1        | 1 0       | 0 0       | 0 0      | 0 0       | 6    | ... 17 | ... 1  |
| CZARNOWSKI ...   | 1 0      |             |         | 0 1   | 1 0      | 0 0      | 1 1   | 0 0      | 0 0         | 1 1        | 1 1       | 0 0       | 0 0      | 0 0       | 9    | ... 18 | ... 2  |
| DEVINC* ...      |          |             |         |       |          |          |       |          |             |            |           |           |          |           |      |        |        |
| FROM† ...        | 0 0      | 1 0         |         |       | 0 0      | 0 0      | 1 1   | 0 0      | 1 1         | 0 0        | 0 0       | 0 0       | 0 0      | 0 0       | 5    | ... 19 | ... 0  |
| GOLMAYO ...      | 1 1      | 1 0         |         | 1 1   |          | 0 0      | 0 0   | 0 0      | 1 0         | 1 1        | 1 1       | 0 0       | 0 0      | 0 0       | 10   | ... 14 | ... 0  |
| KOLISCH ...      | 1 1      | 1 1         |         | 1 1   | 1 1      | 1 1      | 1 1   | 1 0      | 1 1         | 1 1        | 1 1       | 1 1       | 1 1      | 1 0       | 20   | ... 2  | ... 2  |
| LOYD ...         | 1 1      | 0 0         |         | 0 0   | 1 1      | 0 0      |       | 0 0      | 0 0         | 1 1        | 1 0       | 0 0       | 0 0      | 0 0       | 6    | ... 17 | ... 1  |
| NEUMANN ...      | 1 1      | 1 1         |         | 1 1   | 1 1      | 1 0      | 1 1   |          | 1 1         | 1 0        | 1 1       | 1 1       | 1 1      | 1 0       | 17   | ... 8  | ... 4  |
| DE RIVIÈRE... .. | 1 1      | 1 1         |         | 0 0   | 1 0      | 0 0      | 1 1   | 0 0      |             | 1 1        | 1 1       | 0 0       | 1 0      | 0 0       | 11   | ... 12 | ... 1  |
| ROSENTHAL ...    | 0 0      | 0 0         |         | 1 1   | 0 0      | 1 0      | 0 0   | 0 0      | 0 0         |            | 1 1       | 0 0       | 1 0      | 0 0       | 6    | ... 14 | ... 4  |
| ROUSSEAU ...     | 1 0      | 0 0         |         | 1 1   | 0 0      | 0 0      | 1 0   | 0 0      | 0 0         | 0 0        |           | 0 0       | 0 0      | 1 0       | 5    | ... 19 | ... 0  |
| STEINITZ ...     | 1 1      | 1 1         |         | 1 1   | 1 1      | 0 0      | 1 1   | 0 0      | 1 1         | 1 1        | 1 1       |           | 1 1      | 1 0       | 18   | ... 8  | ... 3  |
| DE VÈRE ...      | 1 1      | 1 1         |         | 1 1   | 1 1      | 0 0      | 1 1   | 0 0      | 1 0         | 1 0        | 1 1       | 0 0       |          | 0 0       | 14   | ... 9  | ... 1  |
| WINAWÈRE ...     | 1 1      | 1 1         |         | 1 1   | 1 1      | 0 1      | 1 1   | 0 1      | 1 1         | 1 1        | 1 0       | 1 0       | 1 1      |           | 19   | ... 4  | ... 1  |

In the accompanying Table the sign 1 signifies a won game; 0 a lost game; — a drawn game.

\* Mr. Devinc has been compelled to decline playing.

† Mr. From, in reality, lost by play only eleven games; those scored against him by D'André, Kolisch, Rousseau, and De Vere were forfeited by him.



# Solutions of Problems

IN THE JULY NUMBER.

## No. XIX.

*White.*

*Black.*

1. B. to K. third

P. to Kt. fifth

[If he play 1. K. takes B. then follow Q. to K. Kt. eighth, and mate next move.]

2. Q. to K. Kt. eighth

K. takes R.

3. Q. mates.

## No. XX.

1. Kt. to Q. R. fourth

Kt. takes B. (best)

2. Q. to K. B. square

Any move

3. Kt. to Q. B. second, or

Q. to K. B. sixth, mate.

## No. XXI.

1. B. to K. third

Any move

2. B. to K. R. sixth

Any move

3. P. becomes a Queen, and gives mate.

## No. XXII.

1. Q. to Q. Kt. second

Kt. takes Q.

[Black has no lack of defences. If he play 1. Kt. to Q. B. fourth, or 1. B. to Q. B. fourth, the answer is 2. Kt. to Q. B. seventh, (check, and mate next move). If he play 1. K. takes R. then follows 2. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth, (check, and mate next move.)]

2. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth (check)

B. takes Kt.

3. P. to K. fourth, mate.

## No. XXIII.

1. Q. to Q. Kt. seventh

Q. takes Q.

[Black has a choice of moves, but the result is the same in each.]

2. R. takes P. (check)

B. takes R.

3. P. to K. fourth (check)

K. takes P. (best)

4. B. to Q. third (check)

K. to Q. fourth

[If 4. K. to K. sixth, then 5. B. to K. B. fourth, mate.]

5. P. to Q. B. fourth, mate.

## No. XXIV.

1. B. to K. B. fourth

R. to K. Kt. eighth (best)

2. R. to K. Kt. second

R. takes R. (best)

3. R. to K. Kt. third

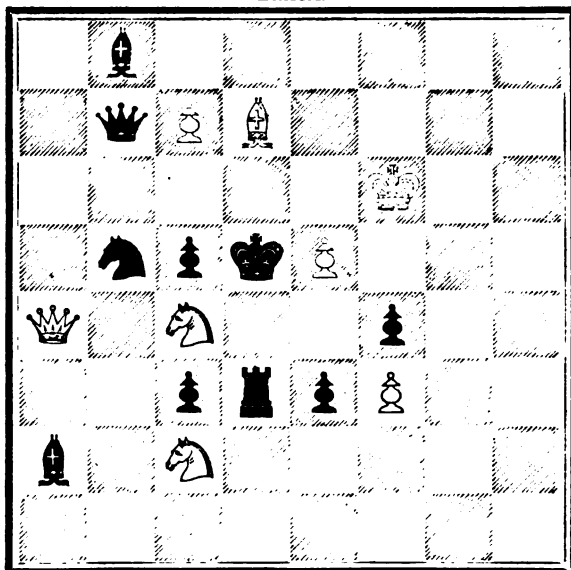
R. takes R. (best)

4. B. to Q. second

Any move

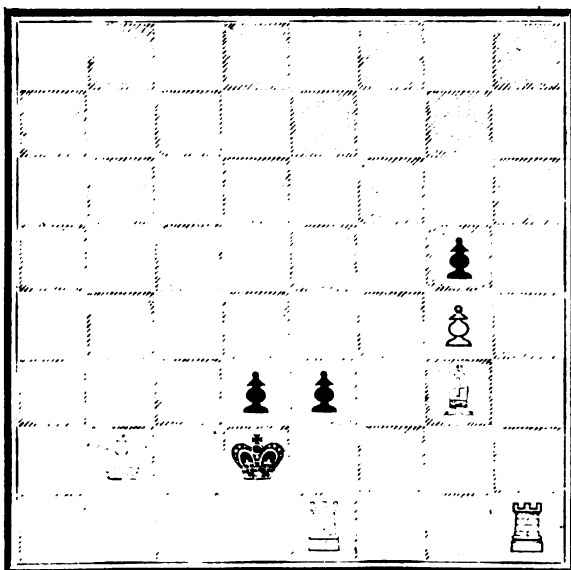
5. B. gives mate.

**Problem XXV.—By Mr. S. Lord.**  
**BLACK.**



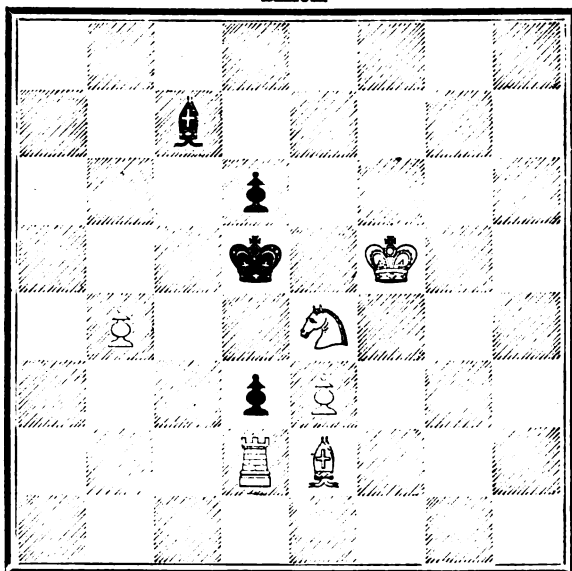
**WHITE.**  
 White to play and mate in two moves.

**Problem XXVI.—By Mr. W. S. Pavitt.**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**  
 White to play and mate in three moves.

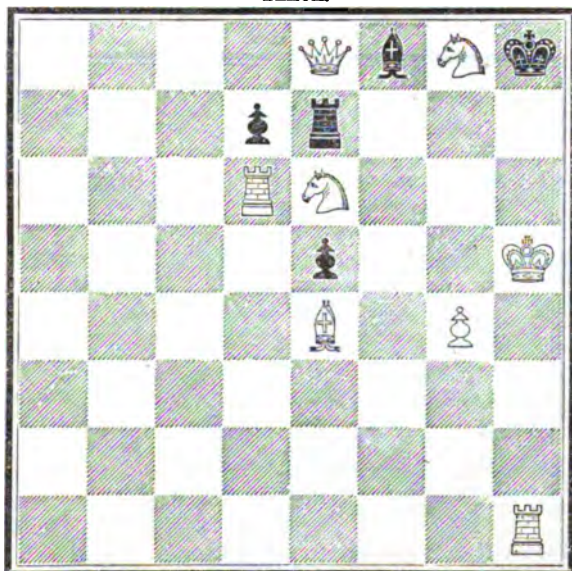
**Problem XXVII.—By Mr. R. ORMOND.**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

White playing first to mate in three moves.

**Problem XXVIII.—By AN OLD INDIAN.**  
**BLACK.**



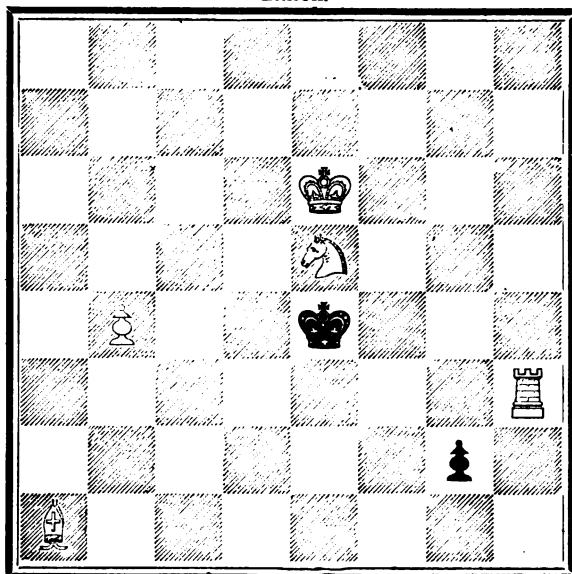
**WHITE.**

White to play and compel Black to checkmate him in three moves.

### Problem XXIX.

This ingenious stratagem has been sent to us from Paris,  
without the author's name.

BLACK.

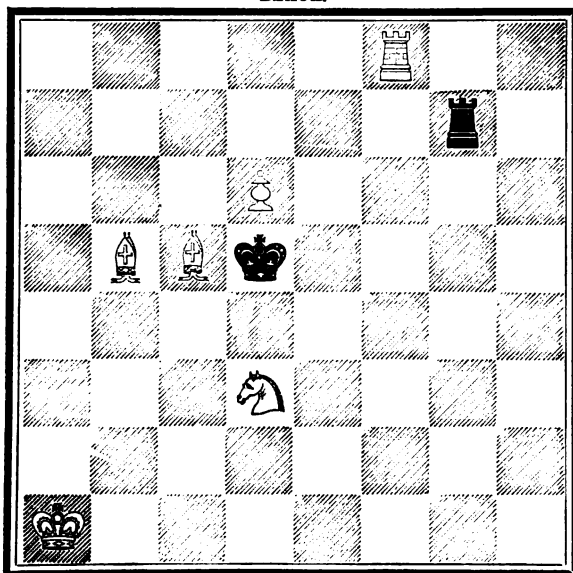


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

### Problem XXX.—By Mr. S. Loyd.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in five moves.

# The Chess World.

---

## CHESS LUMINARIES.

---

FRANÇOIS ANDRÉ DANICAN PHILIDOR.

*Continued from Page 163.*

Meanwhile the whirlpool of the Revolution was beginning to set in motion those fatal circles which were destined to involve, with the rest, the feelings and interests of the harmless Chess-player, now compassed about with years and infirmity. It is no discredit to Philidor that he was, as his descendant has called him, "a man of '89;" that he sympathised warmly with the movement for the abolition of the old privileges and abuses, and for the substitution of a limited monarchy in place of a despotism, which had now become even more contemptible than onerous. His sentiments are freely expressed in the last letters we have—those of 1790. By that time the Revolution, which had hitherto presented nothing but "a pleasant exercise of hope and joy" to minds like his, had, as he supposed, fairly completed its course; France was in possession of a good king as the head and centre of free institutions, and Philidor asked and wished for nothing more. He predicts in February, that before the month of July his country would have secured the admiring respect of the universe: lawsuits would be few or none; taxes would be reduced at least a third; and yet the interest of the national debt would be honestly paid. Nay, the very character of the nation would henceforth be changed; the education of the young would be quite other than it had been; people (French people) would meet to converse gravely and on grave subjects, and no longer waste time in frivolity and nonsense. He regrets that while he himself feels nothing but unutterable joy and patriotic pride, his first-born, our André, should not more fully sympathize with him; he is delighted, however, that his sons have been enrolled in the National Guard, and hopes that "his young soldiers" will do their duty. He alludes to Lafayette in terms to satisfy even a grateful American, and

suggests the propriety of raising an altar to the Bishop of Autun, better known as the saintly Charles Maurice Talleyrand. In short, these perfectly honest and homely utterances of Philidor to his wife, more than any high-wrought literary effort make real to us the inconceivable fascination exerted upon the best men—men “who were strong in love”—by this first apparition of “Her that rose upon the banks of Seine,” before the civic wreath, wherewith she bound her temples “had betrayed the breathings of her dragon crest.”

Philidor was slow to believe, that the character of ferocity, which the movement soon began to exhibit, was anything more than accidental and transient. He had had some experience of popular excitements in England—Lord George Gordon's mob had filled London with much braying and some burning during one of his London seasons—and he looked for nothing worse from the wolfish gang of Marat; he was prepared for the demolition of a prison and a palace or two, but not for the cry of “*A la lanterne !*” “*Parbleu, ma chère !*” (he would say to his wife) “they really mean to set Paris on fire by the four corners—give me my cane, and let me go and see.” But it is evident, that Philidor saw and heard, at last, a good deal more than he liked. For towards the close of the year '92, that is after the blood of the September massacres had tainted the air of France, without waiting, as had been his wont to do, for the month of February to come, he made his way to England. He obtained a passport from the ruling authority of the time, and there is impressive evidence, that he never ranked himself with the enemies even of the revolutionary government of his country; but I have no doubt it was a wholesome fear of another “celebrated” La Régence player, and not the declaration of war by England after the execution of Louis, that prevented any attempt to return home during the years '93 and '94:—Maximilian Robespierre might have seen in him, not the harmless chess-player, but the pensioner of two Kings and the favorite of a fugitive pretender to the crown.\* At all events, it must have been a matter of congratulation to his family, that during the Reign of Terror, Philidor was not merely in

---

\* I think André Philidor good authority for his father's going to England before his usual time, and for his having obtained a passport, but not from the *Committee of Public Safety*, for that body, as known to history, was not constituted until April 6th, 1793. The inference from his going earlier than usual is not only fair and natural, but is also supported by current tradition as given in Fétis and the Palamède. André makes the war the cause of his father's not attempting to return, but Philidor had gone to and fro, without let or hinderance, during three previous wars.—Mr. Walker (in his *Café de la Régence*) commemorates Robespierre as a Chess-player.

safety, but also in the midst of the friends of twenty years. In all other respects, indeed, his situation was necessarily such as to prey constantly upon his spirits, and to weaken still more his enfeebled health.\* He bore up under his afflictions, however, as he might, and frequented the Club as in happier days. He still proved at the board that neither age nor disease had taken aught from the strength of his play, and he still ventured, without danger, upon what Diderot had called the "perilous essay" of his blindfold matches. So late as February and March, 1794, when sixty-eight years old, the Turkish ambassador saw him, with admiration, conduct, the first time two, the second three, games at once.†

At length the Reign of Terror had passed away; the last *journées* of Fouquier Tinville had fed the guillotine; and by the opening of the year 1795 there was good prospect of a state of things, in which a quiet old man might reasonably hope for a natural death. To return to Paris, to breathe his last in the bosom of his family, was the one object on which all the aspirations and all the efforts of Philidor were now concentrated. But when his friends at home made application at the proper office of the new government for the necessary safe conduct, they found that Philidor was regarded as an *émigré*, a class held in peculiar abhorrence for their avowed sympathy, or personal co-operation, with the enemies and invaders of France. It was necessary to collect testimony, and to multiply applications to various committees, in order to remove if possible the obstacle created by this fatal suspicion. Philidor, in the meanwhile, aware it appears of nothing but that his application was going through some red-tape process or other, still kept up heart and hope, and actually gave exhibitions at the Club in February and May. At length, however, either because he felt himself sinking, or more probably because he was in immediate expectation of receiving his passport, he announced by advertisement, that "by particular desire, and positively for the very last time, he would play on Saturday, the 20th of June, at Two o'clock pre-

\* He had accounted even his annual voluntary separation from his family an exile—"Enfin, voilà déjà un mois passé de mon *exil*; je voudrais être au bout de mes engagements, pour vivre avec toi." (Letter, Feb. 20th, 1788.) Philidor suffered habitually from gout.

† A circumstance which, probably, gave rise to a silly story, published in some newspaper, after Philidor's death, that he had been beaten by the Turkish Ambassador, a story which I have seen cleverly improved in some German Chess-book. It was in like manner reported (Twiss, *Chess* Vol. I., p. 188,) that Philidor had been beaten by Kempelen's Automaton, in 1783, a falsehood, which was still quite true; for Philidor, to favour the good Baron's interest, played *alla ganapierta*, he tried to get beaten, and could not. He told André, who was with him at the time, that he had never played so fatiguing a game.

cisely, three games at once against three good Chess-players, two of them without seeing either board, and the third one looking over the table." Mr. Attwood, the celebrated Mathematician, was one of those players, and recorded the game in which he took part. The presence of Philidor is traced at the Club for a few days longer. On the 29th of June, he played two games with Mr. Attwood at the odds of the pawn and two moves, of which he lost one. Both of these games, with a reverent regard, no doubt, for the last efforts of the great master, were recorded by Mr. Attwood, and were printed from his manuscripts by Mr. Walker, in 1835, for the first time. Philidor never visited the Club again. He was now made aware that his passport had been refused, and that he was on the list of "suspected characters," or "persons who had been denounced by a committee of French informers." The destruction of his one only hope, coupled as it was with the sting of calumny, proved to be more than he could bear. "From this moment (in the words of the obituary) he became the martyr of grief; his philosophy forsook him; his tears were incessant, and he sunk into the grave." He died on Monday, the 24th of August, 1795.\* The same affectionate notice gives us the information that "for the last two months, Philidor had been kept alive merely by art, and the kind attentions of an old and worthy friend. To the last moment of his existence he enjoyed, though near seventy years of age, a strong retentive memory, which long rendered him remarkable in the circle of his acquaintances; and he was a man of those meek qualities, that rendered him not less esteemed as a companion, than admired for his extraordinary skill."†

The tribute thus paid to the memory of Philidor was evidently the expression of sincere respect and regret. The Club of which he had been for more than twenty years a member suspended their meetings for some time after his death, "as a mark of respect to the immortal name of Philidor." So we are informed by Mr. Walker.‡ I wish he had not added that "it

\* The tidings of his death reached his family just after they had, at length, succeeded in obtaining his safe-conduct.

† In this paragraph I have compared and reconciled, as well as I could, André Philidor's statement, and the obituary in Twiss's *Miscellanies*, Vol. II., pp. 110-112. From the letters of Mme. George Sand's father, in her *Mémoires*, it appears that André had some influence with the revolutionary authorities, even during the Reign of Terror. It is Twiss's (*ut supra*) that gives Philidor's last advertisement. Mr. Attwood's MS. notes were published in Mr. Walker's "*Selection of Games actually played by Philidor*." London, 1835.

‡ "*Selection of Games*," p. 61.



was disgraceful to them that no funeral tablet was erected to point out the place of his rest." I wish he had not charged "the great, the noble, the wealthy" patrons of Philidor with suffering him to die, "almost literally in a garret,\* deprived of those comforts which soothe down the asperities of utter destitution."† Now I will not blame Mr. Walker, for he has done more, perhaps, than any man for the glory of Philidor,‡ and I do not like to contradict him, because he *may* have evidence, which he has not produced, for his charges against the members of the Club; but I must take leave to say that, until such testimony is produced, I shall refuse to believe that there was anything connected with the death of Philidor to bring disgrace upon his English friends. A mere gossiping tradition among English players can be no better, I suppose, than the similar traditions of the *Café de la Régence*, on which M. Fétis relied, and should have no weight against the slightest positive testimony or any reasonable amount of presumptive evidence. Now, there is positive evidence that Philidor had medical attendance and the constant devotion of an old and worthy friend; that his death was made known to the world in a feeling obituary; and that the Club suspended its sessions out of respect for his memory. There is the strong negative testimony that neither in the anecdotes of Twiss, nor, above all, in the papers of André Philidor, is the slightest hint given of any such unfeeling neglect of the dying master. There is the presumptive evidence of twenty years of such treatment of Philidor on the part of his English friends, as evinced a thoughtful consideration for his wants and interests.‖ Still more, there is the presumptive evidence of

---

\* It must be observed, that "the *garret* of Philidor" (which was no garret) is not pretended to have been any other than such modest apartment as he had chosen to occupy through the whole of his last residence in London. There was not, therefore, the same reason for removing Philidor during his sickness, as existed in the case of poor La Bourdonnais.

† "*Chess without the board*" in Walker's *Chess and Chess-players*, p. 127. I wish still further, that he had not (as I suppose he did) by his authority, set in motion the brilliant pen of M. St. Amant (*Le Palamède St. Amant*, Tom. I. pp. 16-17) to diffuse the same impression among the French—with the improvement, that Mr. Walker's "utter destitution" in *general* becomes the "*état voisin de la pauvreté*" of Philidor in *particular*, and the "*almost literally a garret*" becomes *quite* literally "*le grenier de Philidor*."

‡ In spite of his personal friendship for M'Donnell, and his admiration of La Bourdonnais, Mr. Walker has uniformly and distinctly asserted the supremacy of Philidor.

‖ It is a circumstance of some weight, slight as it is in itself, that Brühl and Conway, for instance, on one occasion, certainly, (Letter, February, 1790,) and probably always, paid Philidor their quota (a large proportion, too, of his salary, immediately on his arrival in England, and long before the subscription was opened in the Club.

the English character. When among Englishmen were the sick-bed wants of a stranger, even less beloved than Philidor, known and ministered to by *one* friend and by *one* friend *alone*? It is true, his former associates set up no tablet to his memory, an omission not regretted by one alone of Philidor's biographers; but it has often happened that where a sincere feeling of regret, and even gratitude, has prompted the tribute of an act of piety like this, the performance of the intention falls through from causes that cannot fairly be said to involve reproach or disgrace.\*

It seems quite unnecessary, after having presented so much of biographical detail, to attempt any formal delineation of the character of Philidor. It may simply be remarked, that he is naturally least known and most undervalued as a musician. But since the pride with which the Chess-player points to his name, is justly confirmed and enhanced by the knowledge of his eminence in his proper profession, it is worth while to state distinctly, that Philidor is one of the few composers, whose success and merits were of such a character as to secure a permanent place in musical history. Fétis claims for the works of Philidor a peculiar stamp of originality; Grétry puts him side by side with Gluck for "force of harmonic expression;" and both of these critics ascribe to him a high inventive genius, the one in the manner of producing orchestral effects, the other in the most difficult combinations of rhythm.† The highest German authorities admit him to have been a precursor of their own school,‡ nay, Schilling's admired Lexicon candidly points to music of Philidor's which has been certainly imitated in the *Der Freyschütz* of Weber. Rossini declared, in the presence and with the assent of Cherubini and Boieldieu, that not a single error in harmony could be found in all the works of Philidor, a peculiar merit, which has secured for some of his compositions a place in the celebrated *Conservatoire* as models and subjects

---

\* It seems never to have been thought of, that in London, as in every capital, there was, of course, a large number of French residents, and that among them Philidor, we know, had many friends. Now if he was visited and attended during his sickness by such friends of his own nation, language, and opinions; if he was receiving the assistance of an ecclesiastic to realize that wish, so deeply rooted in the minds of most Frenchmen, to "die like a Christian" (*finir chrétiennement*); if his funeral was conducted with similar rites and attendance, it was perfectly natural that his English friends should be withheld by motives of delicacy from appearing otherwise than as contributors to his pecuniary wants. They might thus, also, know less than they otherwise would of his place of burial, and feel less responsibility for the erection of a monument.

† Grétry, *Mémoires* vol. I. p. 157; Letter on the death of Philidor (in the *Mer-cure Français*, of 1795) *Palamède* vol. VII. p. 14.

‡ Gerber, Professor Ebeling in Gerber, and Gassner's Lexicon.

for study.\* Nay, the operas of Philidor have by no means lost their charm, with all the changes of dramatic fashion during the last fifty years: many of them still form a part of the comic repertory in Germany as well as France.† Fétis, writing in 1841, says, that *Le Maréchal Ferrant* had then been produced in Paris more than two hundred times.

But, of course, it is as a Chess-player, that Philidor ranks among the privileged few, whose claims to be *first* in their respective spheres of intellectual activity, have been decided upon by an action, on the part of their fellow-men, as authoritative as it is undefinable, by a tacit admission of supremacy, a general and spontaneous act of homage. Such names become, in a manner, sacred. A Newton is never exposed to be bandied about in comparisons: no modern experimenter in electricity can ever disturb the serene atmosphere in which Franklin sits secure. The same instinct of reverential good taste discourages effectually all attempts at plucking the laurel from the brow of Philidor. La Bourdonnais retains our respect, when he recognizes Philidor as his "great master:" when he produces a cold and practically disparaging biography—when he argues, even in jest, that he could give him the Pawn and two moves—we wish, for *his* sake, that he had neither so done nor so said. Let him who can, win the title of "King of the Chess-board," and wear it as proudly as he likes, in the face of his fellows, but let him treat the name of PHILIDOR as one which he presumes not to mate with his own.

The character of Philidor as a man is patent and palpable. Grétry penned his eulogy in the simple words, "he was a good husband, a good father, a good friend." Gentleness, meekness, amiability, amenity, such are the qualities dwelt on by all as the fitting adornment of perfect sincerity and sterling honesty. We might wish to know more of his opinions and habits in some respects, than such biographers as he has had appear to have felt any interest in ascertaining; yet every presumption is in favour of his genuine right-mindedness in what we do not know as in what we do know; and every Chess-player that feels, as who does not, a peculiar personal interest in his memory, while he regrets, with his English eulogist, that he can nowhere read his forlorn "*Hic jacet*," may safely waft after him a devout *Requiescat in pace!*

---

\* Lardin (*Palamède* vol. VII. p. 15.)

† Gerber and Fétis.

## CHESS IN ENGLISH VERSE.

During the dreamy days that have passed since this trance of Chess first came over us, all through the charmed moments of play and the delightful hours of research that have accompanied our growth in Chess ardour, we have not infrequently thought, each time with new wonder, upon the poetic adaptability of the game. Many things teach us that this is not yet fully comprehended. The score of obscure fables concerning its origin, the long story of its progress, so rich in pleasant incident, the manifold climes in which it has flourished, the eventful lives of many of its cultivators, the excrescent legends clinging to its history—afford an endless range to the imagination of the poet's mind, and a boundless theme to the rhetoric of the poet's pen. Nor is this all; the evident character of the game best demonstrates its fitness for the labors of the muse. An image of strife and war, subjects which the bards of savage tribes and the minstrels of enlightened nations have alike loved to sing, it has no dark side of blood to freeze the fancy, or cool the glow of sympathy; its intimate relation to science gives room for the most sober thought; and its wonderful influence upon the minds of men in developing the individual shades of disposition and passion, is a field altogether unharvested.

But let no one think that, though it has not yet found a completely worthy Homer, our game has lived through so many ages wholly unsung. The literature of every land would contradict a belief so erroneous. In all times and places, from the poets of Persia to the skalds of Iceland, it has found mention in song. It has furnished metaphors, and similes, and figures of speech to a multitude of English rhymers. The Chroniclers and Romancers of the middle ages had a frequent habit of making their quaint conceits turn upon Chess incidents. Lydgate, Spencer, Cowley, Denham, Beaumont and Fletcher, Dryden, Prior, and Cowper, have all employed its imagery. Old Chaucer, who struck the first true tones upon the unused harp of our language, weaves it deftly into his verse. Creseide strong-mindedly asserts

Shall no husbonde sainy to me checke mate.

The following passages occur in Chaucer's *Booke of the Dutcheesse* :—

My boldnesse is turned to shame,  
For false fortune hath played a game  
At the chesse with me.

At the chesse with me she gan to play,  
 With her false draughts full divers  
 She stole on me, and toke my fers\*  
 And whan I sawe my fers away,  
 Alas I couth no lenger play.

Therewith Fortune said, checke here,  
 And mate in the mid point of the checkere,  
 With a paune errant; alas  
 Full craftier to play she was  
 Than Athalus, that made the game  
 First of the chesse, so was his name.

Chaucer shows us that he knew the game; many people since his time have found it difficult to play after losing their "fers."

A curious bit of verse, which will commend itself to the fairer portion of the Chess world, occurs in an old manuscript poem, entitled

*A Description of Woman.*

All you that lovers bee, and love the amorous trade,  
 Come learne of mee, what women bee  
 And whereof they are made.  
 Their heads are made of Rash,  
 Their tongues are made of Say,  
 Their love of silken changeable  
 That lasteth but a day.  
 Their wit mockado is  
 Of durance is their hate;  
 The food they feed on most is Carp.  
 Their gaming is check-mate.

Nicholas Breton used to indite charming sonnets and pastorals in the days of Queen Elizabeth; he, moreover, wrote a poem descriptive of the *Chesse Play* some seventy-three lines in length. It was first published in the *Phoenix Nest*, a collection of poetry, by different authors, which saw the light in 1593; the editor thereof, in whose critical judgment we confess ourselves willing to confide, considers it as "very aptly devised." After a brief announcement of his intention, the author proceeds to set forth the character and attributes of each piece and pawn, then sums up in a single stanza, their several qualities, and finally concludes with some praiseworthy advice to those who delight in the practice of the game. Here follow a couple of his descriptions:—

*The Queene.*

The Queene is quaint and quicke conceit,  
 Which makes hir walke which way she list;

\* The usual name of the Queen in medieval chess.

And roots them up, that lie in wait  
 To worke hir treason, ere she wist :  
 Hir force is such against hir foes,  
 That whom she meets, she overthrows.

*The Bishop.*

The Bishop he his wittie braine,  
 That chooseth crossest pathes to pace ;  
 And evermore he pries, with paine,  
 To see who seekes him most disgrace :  
 Such straglers when he findes astrale,  
 He takes them up, and throws awaie.

All players will find it for their advantage to follow the council contained in *L'Envy*:

Then rule with care, and quicke conceit,  
 And fight with knowledge and with force ;  
 So beare a braine to dash deceit,  
 And work with reason and remorse ;  
 Forgive a fault when young men play,  
 So give a mate and go your way.

The elegant and concise Surrey made a pretty trifle out of the similarity between the game of chess and the game of love.

*To the Lady that scorned her Lover.*

Although I had a check  
 To give the mate is hard ;  
 For I have found a neck,  
 To keep my men in guard.  
 And you that hardy are,  
 To give so great assay  
 Unto a man of war,  
 To drive his men away.

I rede you take good heed,  
 And mark this foolish verse ;  
 For I will so provide  
 That I will have your ferse.  
 And when your ferse is had  
 And all your war is done ;  
 Then shall yourself be glad  
 To end that you begun.

For if by chance I win  
 Your person in the field ;  
 Too late then come you in  
 Yourself to me to yield.

For I will use my power,  
As captain full of might;  
And such I will devour,  
As used to show me spite.

And for because you gave  
Me check in such degree;  
This vantage, lo! I have,  
Now check, and guard to thee.  
Defend it, if thou may;  
Stand stiff in thine estate;  
For sure I will assay,  
If I can give thee mate.

In the early part of the seventeenth century Chess made its appearance upon the stage. Thomas Middleton wrote a comedy, styled *A Game at Chess*, which was acted at the Globe Theatre—Shakespeare's play-house—nine times in succession. If the date given by Twiss be correct, it might have formed the afterpiece to one of Shakespeare's dramas, and have been witnessed by the great dramatist himself. It seems to have been a sort of bitter religious satire. The prologue reads thus:

What of the game, called Chess play, can be made  
To make a stage play, shall this day be played.  
First, you shall see the men in order set,  
States, and their Pawnes, when both the sides are met.  
The houses well distinguished: in the game  
Some men entrapt, and taken to their shame,  
Rewarded by their play, and in the close  
You shall see cheque-mate given to virtue's foes.  
But the fair'st jewel, that our hopes can decke  
Is, so to play our game, t' avoid your checke.

Among the stage directions we find these: Act I. Scene 1st. *Enter severally in order of game, the White and Black houses.* Act II. Scene 1st. *Enter severally White Queen's Pawnes, and Black Queen's Pawnes.* The piece was offensive to the partizans of the Catholic Church, and James the First suppressed it. At the instance of the Queen, the unlucky author was committed to prison, and remained in durance until the following whimsical petition to the King released him:

A harmless game, coin'd only for delight,  
Was play'd twixt the Black house and the White.  
The White house won; yet still the Black doth brag,  
They had the power to put me in the bag.  
Use but your Royal hand, 'twill set me free,  
'Tis but removing of a man—that's me.

This was, we believe, so far as England is concerned, the sole and

last appearance of the chess dignitaries upon a larger stage than the checquered one they usually occupy. Not because of incapacity, forsooth; for is there less of royalty in a chess king than in a stage King? The former the play ended, drops into a box stripped awhile of his regal honors; the latter his play ended, retires to the green room, a solid enough man perhaps, but a very shadowy monarch. And to our mind the sturdy little pawns, who never retreat, are to the full as courageous as those cadaverous personages who usually make up the rank and file of a stage army. But although our kings and queens and knights and bishops retired from the scenic paths where they had won new honors, they came straightway under the protection of another muse, for Mr. Arthur Saul, about this time saw fit to put them in a poem. Prefatory to his little book, *The famous Game of Chesse-play* (1614), he treats the learned reader to some verses, of which the following may serve as specimens:

All you that at the famous game  
Of chesse desire to play,  
Come and peruse this little book,  
Wherein is taught the way.

Even all things that concerns this game,  
And may thee excellent make,  
Therein, was cause that me did move  
This paines to undertake.

Wherefore peruse this little toy,  
As time shall thee permit:  
And thou hast little else to doe,  
Than closely at it sit.

Anxious to blend the *utile* with the *dulce*, poetic Arthur ventures anon to read the reader a lesson in morality.

But scorne thou or at cards or dice  
The nights and dayes to spend;  
As many, which thereby obtaine  
Flat beggery in the end.

Besides the blasphemies and oathes,  
That lofers often use,  
Which ugly vice might all men make  
Both cards and dice refuse.

Let it by no means be forgotten that this effusion was written while Shakespeare was still alive. Clearly, oh poor Arthur Saul, the trite aphorism, *poeta nascitur non fit*, crushed thy pretentious aspirations for ever. If thou could'st have been born again, thou would'st have stood one more chance to become our English Vida.



In another edition of Saul's book, published after Barbier banished Saul's name from the title page and substituted his own, we find the following verses, which show that the spirit of chess poetry had by no means improved in the interval between 1614 and 1640 :

Even like your double-tongued lawyer  
That the case can vary,  
So, as to make the same appeare  
Most just, and most contrary,  
Our *Barbier* tels there is no rule  
Whereby to play this Game,  
Yet many pretty Rules here gives  
Whereby to win the same.  
And whilst that he one Scholer teacheth  
Well (if he can chose it)  
The witty way this game to win,  
Another must e'en loose it;  
By these Contraries what is shew'd  
We may conclude, and say,  
That nimble wits doe what they list,  
Whilst duller what they may.

In the curious translation of Greco, published in 1656 by Dr. Budden, there is—besides two shorter pieces—a long poem of one hundred and twenty-four lines *Upon Chess-play*. It seems to have several good passages; but we have room for only one extract. After stating that he disdains the usual themes of poets, the author says:

I sing the fierce alarme, and direfull stroke  
Of passing timbred men, all heart of oake;  
Men that scorn armes defensive, nor in heat  
Of bloody broiles, complaine of dust or sweat.  
Men that doe thinke, no victory is fit  
That's not compacted by the reach of wit.  
Men that an ambuscado know to lay,  
T'entrap the foe in his retiring way;  
Plot stratagems, and teach their braines t'indite  
What place is fittest to employ their might.

We shall continue these researches into the unexplored field of English chess poetry in a future number. Meanwhile, we commend to the critical reader the following choice bit of *bibliopolic* verse from a book printed in 1568:—

All things belonging to this game  
For reason you may bye,  
At the booke-shop under Bochurch  
In Chepesyde redilye.

*American Chess Monthly.*

## G A M E S.

## Game LVI.

This and the following three games were played in the Tourney for the Emperor's prize.

(*Sicilian Opening.*)

*White.* (Mr. Steinitz.)

*Black.* (Mr. Golmayo.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to K. Kt. third
4. B. to K. Kt. second
5. K. Kt. to K. second
6. P. takes P.
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. K. Kt. takes P.
9. Castles
10. P. takes B.
11. B. to K. Kt. fifth

- P. to Q. B. fourth
- P. to K. third
- Kt. to Q. B. third
- Kt. to K. B. third
- P. to Q. fourth
- P. takes P.
- P. takes P.
- B. to Q. Kt. fifth
- B. takes Kt.
- Castles
- P. to K. R. third

[Play as he could, after White's last move, Mr. Golmayo must have stood at a disadvantage; but it strikes us that the disadvantage would have been less had he moved the Bishop to K. third, instead of P. to K. R. third.]

12. B. takes Kt.
13. B. takes Q. P.
14. R. to K. square
15. B. takes Kt.
16. Q. to K. R. fifth
17. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
18. Kt. to Q. fourth
19. Q. to K. fifth
20. R. takes Q.
21. R. to K. third
22. P. to Q. B. third
23. Kt. to K. second
24. P. to Q. R. third
25. Kt. to Q. fourth

- Q. takes B.
- B. to K. R. sixth
- Q. R. to Q. square
- P. takes B.
- B. to K. third
- R. to Q. B. square
- R. takes P.
- Q. takes Q.
- R. to Q. square
- R. to Q. B. fifth
- K. R. to Q. B. square
- Q. R. to Q. R. fifth
- K. R. to Q. Kt. square
- B. to K. R. sixth

[Threatening to win the Q. R.'s Pawn.]

26. P. to K. B. third
27. R. to K. second
28. Kt. takes R.
29. K. to B. second
30. K. to K. third

- R. to Q. Kt. seventh
- R. takes R.
- K. to B. square
- B. to K. third

[Mr. Golmayo has now three things to contend against, any one of which is almost enough to decide the day against him,—a better player, an inferior position, and a Pawn less than his adversary has. Still, against these triple odds, he makes a brave fight, and saves his honor, though he cannot save the game.]

- |                          |                     |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 30.                      | K. to K. second     |
| 31. Kt. to K. B. fourth  | K. to Q. third      |
| 32. Kt. to Q. third      | B. to Q. Kt. sixth  |
| 33. Kt. to Q. Kt. second | R. to Q. R. fourth  |
| 34. P. to Q. B. fourth   | R. to K. R. fourth  |
| 35. P. to K. R. fourth   | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 36. K. to Q. third       | P. takes P.         |
| 37. P. to K. Kt. fourth  |                     |

[We have not had time to examine the present game minutely, and hence, probably, we do not see why White declined to win the Bishop at this moment. That there is a valid reason we have no doubt.]

- |     |                    |
|-----|--------------------|
| 37. | R. to Q. R. fourth |
|-----|--------------------|

[Here, by playing his Rook to K. fourth, Mr. Golmayo might at least have delayed the loss of his Bishop.]

- |                             |                            |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 38. K. to Q. B. third       | R. to K. fourth            |
| 39. K. takes B.             | R. to K. sixth (check)     |
| 40. K. to Kt. fourth        | R. takes K. B. P.          |
| 41. R. to Q. square (check) | K. to Q. B. second         |
| 42. Kt. to Q. third         | R. to K. Kt. sixth         |
| 43. Kt. to K. fifth         | P. to K. B. third          |
| 44. Kt. to Q. seventh       | P. to K. R. sixth          |
| 45. Kt. takes K. B. P.      | P. to K. R. seventh        |
| 46. R. to K. R. square      | R. to K. Kt. seventh       |
| 47. Kt. to Q. fifth (check) | K. to Q. B. third          |
| 48. Kt. to K. third         | R. to K. Kt. sixth         |
| 49. Kt. to K. B. fifth      | R. to K. R. sixth          |
| 50. P. to Q. R. fourth      | P. to Q. R. fourth (check) |
| 51. K. takes P.             | K. to Q. B. fourth         |
| 52. K. to Q. R. sixth       | P. to K. R. fourth         |
| 53. P. to K. Kt. fifth      | R. to K. B. sixth          |
| 54. Kt. to Kt. seventh      | R. to Q. R. sixth          |
| 55. K. to R. fifth          | R. to K. R. sixth          |
| 56. Kt. to K. sixth (check) | K. takes Q. B. P.          |
| 57. P. to Kt. sixth         | R. to K. Kt. sixth         |
| 58. P. to Kt. seventh       | R. to K. Kt. seventh       |
| 59. R. takes K. R. P.       |                            |

And Black resigns.

### Game LVII.

*(Ruy Lopez—Knight's Opening.)*

*Black.* (Mr. Neumann.)

*White.* (Mr. Winawere)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third

- P. to K. fourth
- Kt. to Q. B. third

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 4. Castles            | Kt. takes K. P.    |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth    | P. takes P.        |
| 6. R. to K. square    | P. to K. B. fourth |
| 7. Kt. takes P.       | Kt. takes Kt.      |
| 8. Q. takes Kt.       | B. to K. second    |

(The play of Mr. Winawère is certainly not wanting in enterprise, whatever other qualities it may be deficient in. There are not many players who, in a contest of so much importance and against an antagonist so practised, would have dared to expose their King thus.)

- |                           |                   |
|---------------------------|-------------------|
| 9. Q. takes K. Kt. P.     | B. to K. B. third |
| 10. Q. to K. R. sixth     | Q. to K. second   |
| 11. Kt. to Q. B. third    | P. to Q. B. third |
| 12. Q. B. to K. B. fourth |                   |

(Ingenuous, and at the same time quite sound, we believe.)

- |     |               |
|-----|---------------|
| 12. | B. takes. Kt. |
|-----|---------------|

(It is plain enough that White would have been ruined, horse and foot, if he had captured the K.'s Bishop.)

- |                               |                        |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| 13. P. takes B.               | P. to Q. fourth        |
| 14. B. to K. second           | B. to K. third         |
| 15. B. to K. R. fifth (check) | K. to Q. second        |
| 16. P. to K. B. third         | Kt. to Q. B. fourth    |
| 17. B. to K. fifth            | K. R. to K. Kt. square |
| 18. B. to Q. fourth           | P. to Q. Kt. third     |
| 19. B. takes Kt.              | P. takes B.            |
| 20. R. to K. fifth            | Q. R. to K. B. square  |
| 21. R. to Q. Kt. square       | Q. to K. B. third      |
| 22. Q. takes K. R. P. (check) | K. to Q. third         |
| 23. Q. R. to K. square        | Q. takes R.            |
| 24. R. takes Q.               | K. takes R.            |
| 25. Q. to K. seventh          | P. to K. B. fifth      |

(Almost compulsory, as Black threatened to win a piece, at least, by playing P. to K. B. 4th, checking.)

- |                      |             |
|----------------------|-------------|
| 26. B. to Kt. fourth | R. takes B. |
|----------------------|-------------|

(This, too, appears to have been indispensable.)

- |                        |                              |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| 27. P. takes R.        | R. to K. B. second           |
| 28. Q. to K. eighth    | P. to K. B. sixth            |
| 29. P. takes P.        | R. takes P.                  |
| 30. K. to Kt. second   | R. to K. B. fifth            |
| 31. P. to K. R. third  | P. to Q. fifth               |
| 32. K. to Kt. third    | R. to K. fifth               |
| 33. P. to Q. B. fourth | R. to K. sixth (check)       |
| 34. K. to K. R. fourth | R. to Q. B. sixth            |
| 35. Q. takes P.        | R. to Q. B. fifth, taking P. |

- |                                  |                            |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 36. Q. to K. Kt. second          | R. to Q. B. sixth          |
| 37. K. to Kt. fifth              | B. to Q. fourth            |
| 38. Q. to K. R. second (check)   | K. to K. third             |
| 39. Q. to K. second (check)      | R. to K. sixth             |
| 40. Q. to Q. R. sixth (check)    | K. to Q. second            |
| 41. Q. takes P. (check)          | K. to Q. third             |
| 42. P. to K. R. fourth           | R. to Q. B. sixth          |
| 43. P. to K. R. fifth            | B. to K. fifth             |
| 44. P. to K. R. sixth            | R. to K. R. sixth          |
| 45. Q. to Q. Kt. sixth (check)   | K. to Q. fourth            |
| 46. P. to Q. R. fourth           | B. takes Q. B. P.          |
| 47. P. to Q. R. fifth            | K. to Q. B. fifth          |
| 48. P. to Q. R. sixth            | B. to K. fifth             |
| 49. P. to Q. R. seventh          | R. to Q. R. sixth          |
| 50. K. to B. fourth              | B. to Q. fourth            |
| 51. P. to K. R. seventh          | R. to K. B. sixth (check)  |
| 52. K. to K. fifth               | R. to K. sixth (check)     |
| 53. K. to B. sixth               | R. to K. B. sixth (check)  |
| 54. K. to Kt. seventh            | R. to K. B. second (check) |
| 55. K. to Kt. sixth              | R. to K. B. square         |
| 56. Q. to K. B. sixth            | R. to K. square            |
| 57. K. to Kt. seventh            | B. to K. fifth             |
| 58. P. to K. R. eighth, "Queens" | R. takes Q.                |
| 59. K. takes R.                  | B. to Q. fourth            |
| 60. P. to Q. R. eighth, "Queens" | B. takes Q.                |
| 61. Q. to Q. R. sixth (check)    | K. to Q. B. sixth          |
| 62. Q. takes B.                  |                            |

And White resigned.

### Game LVIII.

Between Messrs. Kolisch and Czarnowski.

(*Irregular Opening.*)

- | <i>Black</i> Mr. C.   | <i>White</i> Mr. K. |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P. to Q. fourth    | P. to K. B. fourth  |
| 2. Kt. to Q. B. third | P. to Q. fourth     |
| 3. Kt. to K. B. third | Kt. to K. B. third  |
| 4. Kt. to K. fifth    | P. to K. third      |
| 5. P. to Q. R. third  | B. to Q. third      |
| 6. B. to K. Kt. fifth | Castles             |
| 7. P. to K. third     | P. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 8. B. to K. second    | Kt. to Q. B. third  |
| 9. Kt. takes Kt.      | P. takes Kt.        |
| 10. Castles           | Q. to Q. B. second  |

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 11. P. to K. Kt. third  | B. to Q. second     |
| 12. B. takes Kt.        | R. takes B.         |
| 13. P. to K. B. fourth  | R. to Q. Kt. square |
| 14. R. to Q. Kt. square | P. takes P.         |
| 15. P. takes P.         | P. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 16. K. to K. Kt. second | B. to Q. B. third   |
| 17. B. to K. B. third   | R. to K. R. third   |

[This Rook plays a prominent part in the subsequent operations, and from his menacing position, materially influences the result.]

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 18. Kt. to K. second   | P. takes P.         |
| 19. Q. takes P.        | B. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 20. Q. to Q. second    | B. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 21. K. R. to K. square |                     |

[*La Stratégie*, which first published this game, suggest P. to Q. B. third, as preferable to the move made.]

- |                           |                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| 21.                       | P. to Q. fifth     |
| 22. P. to Q. Kt. fourth   | B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 23. Q. R. to Q. B. square | R. to Q. square    |
| 24. Kt. to K. Kt. square  |                    |

[P. to Q. B. fourth looks a desperate remedy for Black's case, but it strikes us as a more efficacious one than the retreat of the Kt.]

- |                        |                   |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| 24.                    | Q. to Q. B. fifth |
| 25. Q. to K. second    | P. to Q. sixth    |
| 26. P. takes P.        | Q. to Q. fifth    |
| 27. Q. R. to Q. square | B. takes Q. P.    |
| 28. Q. to Q. R. second | R. to Q. third    |
| 29. P. to K. R. fourth |                   |

[There is of course a very good reason to be given why Black did not take the Bishop with Rook, and when the Queen retook, play R. to Q. square, but the late period at which the game came into our hands, forbade our finding what this reason was.]

- |                        |                            |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| 29.                    | R. to K. Kt. third         |
| 30. Kt. to K. R. third | Q. to Q. B. sixth          |
| 31. R. to Q. B. square | B. to K. B. eighth (check) |

[Mr. Kolisch plays here very cleverly.]

- |                                |                          |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 32. R. takes B.                | R. to Q. seventh (check) |
| 33. K. to R. square            | Q. takes Q. R.           |
| 34. R. takes Q.                | R. takes Q.              |
| 35. R. to Q. B. eighth (check) | K. to B. second          |
| 36. B. to K. R. fifth          | K. to K. B. third        |
| 37. B. takes R.                | K. takes B.              |
| 38. R. to Q. B. third          | P. to K. R. third        |

[By this quiet move, White bars the escape of his adversary's Kt., except at a sacrifice tantamount to the value of the Piece itself.]

- |                        |                  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| 39. P. to Q. R. fourth | R. to Q. seventh |
| 40. P. to Q. R. fifth  | B. to Q. fifth   |
| 41. R. to Q. Kt. third | K. to R. fourth  |
| 42. P. to Q. Kt. fifth | K. to Kt. fifth  |
| 43. Kt. to Kt. square  | R. to Q. eighth  |
| 44. P. to Kt. sixth    |                  |

[Black fights his hopeless battle very bravely, but the day is against him, and valour is of no avail.]

- |                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 44.                      | P. takes P.              |
| 45. P. takes P.          | B. takes Kt.             |
| 46. K. to Kt. second     | B. to Q. B. fourth       |
| 47. P. to Q. Kt. seventh | R. to Q. seventh (check) |
| 48. K. to B. square      | B. to Q. third           |
| 49. P. becomes a Queen   | B. takes Q.              |
| 50. R. takes B.          | K. takes P.              |
| 51. R. to Q. Kt. seventh | K. takes B. P.           |
| 52. R. takes P.          | P. to K. fourth          |
| 53. R. to K. Kt. sixth   | K. to B. sixth           |
| 54. K. to K. square      | R. to K. R. seventh      |
| 55. R. takes P.          | P. to K. fifth           |
| 56. R. to K. sixth       | R. takes P.              |

And after a few more moves, White won.

### Game LIX.

Between Mr. Neumann and Baron d'André.

(*Irregular Opening.*)

*White* (Baron d'A.)

*Black* (Mr. N.)

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to Q. fourth    | P. to K. B. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. third     | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 3. Kt. to K. B. third | P. to K. third     |
| 4. B. to Q. third     | B. to K. second    |
| 5. P. to Q. R. third  |                    |

[Lost time we fear.]

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 5.                     | Castles            |
| 6. P. to K. R. third   | P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 7. P. to K. Kt. fourth |                    |

[Very hazardous this, especially against a player so practised in the openings as Mr. Neumann.]

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 7.                     | Kt. to K. fifth     |
| 8. Kt. to Q. B. third  | B. to Q. Kt. second |
| 9. R. to K. Kt. square | P. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 10. Kt. to K. fifth    | B. to K. R. fifth   |
| 11. B. takes Kt.       | P. takes B.         |

- |                         |                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 12. R. to K. Kt. second | P. to Q. third     |
| 13. Kt. to Q. B. fourth | B. to Q. R. third  |
| 14. P. to Q. Kt. third  | P. to Q. fourth    |
| 15. Kt. to K. fifth     | Kt. to Q. second   |
| 16. Kt. takes Kt.       | Q. takes Kt.       |
| 17. P. takes P.         | Q. to K. B. second |
| 18. Q. to Q. second     | Q. to K. B. sixth  |
| 19. R. to Q. R. second  | P. takes P.        |
| 20. B. to Q. Kt. second | B. to K. Kt. sixth |
| 21. Kt. takes Q. P.     | R. to K. B. second |

And Black wins.

### Game LX.

Our next game is one of three played in a match at Paris, after the Grand Tournay, between Mr. Neumann and Mr. Winawère. In this contest, Mr. Winawère, after losing the three games in question, resigned the match.

*(Ruy Lopez-Knight's Game.)*

*Black.* (Mr. W.)

*White.* (Mr. N.)

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth      | P. to K. fourth     |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third   | Kt. to Q. B. third  |
| 3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth   | Kt. to K. B. third  |
| 4. Castles              | Kt. takes P.        |
| 5. R. to K. square      | Kt. to Q. third     |
| 6. B. takes Kt.         | Q. P. takes B.      |
| 7. Kt. takes P.         | B. to K. second     |
| 8. P. to K. R. third    | Castles             |
| 9. P. to Q. fourth      | B. to K. third      |
| 10. P. to Q. Kt. third  | Kt. to K. B. fourth |
| 11. B. to Q. Kt. second | P. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 12. P. takes P.         | Q. takes Q.         |
| 13. R. takes Q.         | K. B. takes P.      |
| 14. Kt. to Q. third     | B. to Q. fifth      |
| 15. P. to Q. B. third   | B. to K. B. third   |
| 16. Kt. to Q. second    | Q. R. to Q. square  |
| 17. Kt. to K. fourth    | B. to K. second     |
| 18. Kt. to K. B. fourth | B. to Q. second     |
| 19. P. to Q. B. fourth  | B. to Q. B. third   |
| 20. R. to K. square     | B. to Q. Kt. fifth  |
| 21. B. to Q. B. third   | B. takes B.         |
| 22. Kt. takes B.        | K. R. to K. square  |
| 23. K. Kt. to Q. fifth  | B. takes Kt.        |
| 24. P. takes B.         | Kt. to Q. third     |
| 25. R. to K. third      |                     |



[This move at first view looks unobjectionable, nay, even good, but it certainly does not prove so practically.]

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 25.                    | R. takes R.        |
| 26. P. takes R.        | P. to K. B. fourth |
| 27. R. to Q. B. square | R. to Q. second    |
| 28. K. to B. second    | K. to B. second    |

[The remainder of the game is unusually well played, both on one side and the other, and will be found extremely interesting.]

- |                         |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 29. K. to B. third      | K. to B. third           |
| 30. P. to K. Kt. fourth | P. to K. Kt. third       |
| 31. K. to B. fourth     | P. to Kt. fourth (check) |
| 32. K. to B. third      | P. takes P. (check)      |
| 33. P. takes P.         | K. to K. fourth          |
| 34. R. to K. R. square  | R. to B. second (check)  |
| 35. K. to K. second     | Kt. to K. fifth          |

[By thus compelling an exchange of the Knights, Mr. Neumann commands the position, and, in a few moves, carries all before him.]

- |                             |                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| 36. Kt. takes Kt.           | K. takes Kt.       |
| 37. R. to Q. square         | R. to Q. second    |
| 38. R. to Q. fourth (check) | K. to K. fourth    |
| 39. R. to Q. Kt. fourth     | P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 40. R. to Q. R. fourth      | P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 41. P. to K. fourth         |                    |

[Black makes a gallant fight, but all to no purpose against the situation his opponent has acquired.]

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 41.                     | K. to K. B. fifth   |
| 42. R. to Q. B. fourth  | P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 43. R. to Q. B. fifth   | K. takes K. P.      |
| 44. R. takes Kt. P.     | R. takes Q. P.      |
| 45. R. to Q. Kt. eighth | K. to B. fifth      |
| 46. R. to K. R. eighth  | R. to Q. second     |
| 47. R. to Q. R. eighth  | K. takes P.         |
| 48. R. takes Q. R. P.   | P. to K. R. fourth  |

And Black abandoned the struggle.

### Game LXI.

Between Messrs. Neumann and Golmayo.

(Irregular Opening.)

- |                        |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| <i>White.</i> (Mr. G.) | <i>Black.</i> (Mr. N.) |
| 1. P. to Q. fourth     | P. to K. B. fourth     |
| 2. P. to K. fourth     | P. takes P.            |
| 3. Kt. to Q. B. third  | Kt. to K. B. third     |
| 4. B. to K. Kt. fifth  | P. to Q. B. third      |

- |                             |                         |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 5. B. takes Kt.             | K. P. takes B.          |
| 6. Kt. takes K. P.          | P. to Q. fourth         |
| 7. Kt. to K. Kt. third      | B. to Q. third          |
| 8. B. to Q. third           | Q. to K. second (check) |
| 9. Q. to K. second          | Castles                 |
| 10. Q. takes Q.             | B. takes Q.             |
| 11. Castles on Q.'s side    | P. to K. B. fourth      |
| 12. P. to K. B. fourth      | B. to Q. third          |
| 13. Q. Kt. to K. second     | Kt. to Q. second        |
| 14. K. Kt. to K. B. third   | Kt. to K. B. third      |
| 15. K. Kt. to K. fifth      | Kt. to K. fifth         |
| 16. K. R. to K. B. square   | B. to K. third          |
| 17. P. to K. Kt. third      | P. to Q. R. fourth      |
| 18. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. square | Q. R. to Q. B. square   |
| 19. Q. Kt. to K. B. third   | B. to K. second         |
| 20. K. to Kt. square        | P. to Q. B. fourth      |
| 21. P. to Q. B. third       | P. to Q. R. fifth       |
| 22. Kt. to Q. second        | P. takes Q. P.          |
| 23. B. takes Kt.            |                         |

[He should rather have taken Pawn with Pawn.]

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 23.                    | K. B. P. takes B.  |
| 24. P. takes P.        | P. to K. sixth     |
| 25. K. R. to K. square | P. takes Kt.       |
| 26. R. takes P.        | B. to Q. Kt. fifth |

And White resigns.

### Game LXII.

The three next Games were the 7th, 8th, and 9th in the late Match between Messrs. Mackenzie and Reichhelm, at Philadelphia.

(*Ruy Lopez-Knight's Game.*)

- | <i>White</i> (Mr. M.)                                                                                                                         | <i>Black</i> (Mr. R.) |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth                                                                                                                            | P. to K. fourth       |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third                                                                                                                         | Kt. to Q. B. third    |
| 3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth                                                                                                                         | P. to Q. R. third     |
| [It has become a matter of question lately among some of the best analysts, whether this move is as good, as playing the Kt. to K. B. third.] |                       |
| 4. B. to Q. R. fourth                                                                                                                         | B. to K. second       |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth                                                                                                                            | P. takes P.           |
| 6. Castles.                                                                                                                                   | Kt. to K. B. third    |
| 7. P. to K. fifth                                                                                                                             | Kt. to K. fifth       |
| 8. R. to K. square                                                                                                                            | Kt. to Q. B. fourth   |
| 9. B. takes Kt.                                                                                                                               | Q. P. takes B.        |
| 10. Kt. takes Q. P.                                                                                                                           | Kt. to K. third       |

- |                           |                     |
|---------------------------|---------------------|
| 11. P. to Q. B. third     | Kt. takes Kt.       |
| 12. P. takes Kt.          | B. to K. third      |
| 13. Kt. to Q. B. third    | Castles             |
| 14. B. to K. third        | Q. to Q. second     |
| 15. P. to K. B. fourth    | Q. R. to Q. square  |
| 16. Q. to K. B. third     | P. to K. Kt. third  |
| 17. P. to K. R. third     | B. to K. R. fifth   |
| 18. P. to K. Kt. third    | B. to K. second     |
| 19. P. to K. Kt. fourth   | P. to K. R. fourth  |
| 20. P. to K. B. fifth     | P. takes B. P.      |
| 21. P. takes K. R. P.     | K. to R. second     |
| 22. K. to R. second       | R. to K. Kt. square |
| 23. R. to K. Kt. square   | B. to Q. fourth     |
| 24. Q. to K. B. fourth    | Q. to K. third      |
| 25. Q. R. to K. B. square |                     |

[When the game had terminated, Mr. Stanley of New York, suggested the following very fine variation on this move :—

- |                         |                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 25. Kt. takes B.        | P. takes Kt.       |
| 26. R. to K. Kt. sixth  | R. takes R. best   |
| 27. P. takes R. (check) | Q. takes P.        |
| 28. R. to K. Kt. square | Q. to K. R. fourth |
| 29. Q. to K. Kt. third  |                    |

and White must win.]

- |                             |                     |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| 25.                         | R. takes R.         |
| 26. R. takes R.             | R. to K. Kt. square |
| 27. R. takes R.             | K. takes R.         |
| 28. Kt. to K. second        | B. takes P.         |
| 29. Q. to Kt. third (check) | K. to R. second     |
| 30. Kt. to B. fourth        | Q. to Q. B. square  |

[Mr. Reichhelm's play all through this arduous portion of the game, is irreproachable.]

- |                               |                 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| 31. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth.      | P. takes Kt.    |
| 32. Q. takes P. (check)       | K. to R. square |
| 33. Q. to K. R. sixth (check) |                 |

Drawn Game.

### Game LXIII.

Between the same players.

(*Scotch-Gambit.*)

- | <i>Black</i> (Mr. B.) | <i>White</i> (Mr. M.) |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth    | P. to K. fourth       |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third | Kt. to Q. B. third    |
| 3. P. to Q. fourth    | P. takes P.           |
| 4. Kt. takes P.       | B. to Q. B. fourth    |

## G A M E S.

## Game LVI.

This and the following three games were played in the Tourney for the Emperor's prize.

(*Sicilian Opening.*)

*White.* (Mr. Steinitz.)

*Black.* (Mr. Golmayo.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to K. Kt. third
4. B. to K. Kt. second
5. K. Kt. to K. second
6. P. takes P.
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. K. Kt. takes P.
9. Castles
10. P. takes B.
11. B. to K. Kt. fifth

- P. to Q. B. fourth
- P. to K. third
- Kt. to Q. B. third
- Kt. to K. B. third
- P. to Q. fourth
- P. takes P.
- P. takes P.
- B. to Q. Kt. fifth
- B. takes Kt.
- Castles
- P. to K. R. third

[Play as he could, after White's last move, Mr. Golmayo must have stood at a disadvantage; but it strikes us that the disadvantage would have been less had he moved the Bishop to K. third, instead of P. to K. R. third.]

12. B. takes Kt.
13. B. takes Q. P.
14. R. to K. square
15. B. takes Kt.
16. Q. to K. R. fifth
17. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
18. Kt. to Q. fourth
19. Q. to K. fifth
20. R. takes Q.
21. R. to K. third
22. P. to Q. B. third
23. Kt. to K. second
24. P. to Q. R. third
25. Kt. to Q. fourth

- Q. takes B.
- B. to K. R. sixth
- Q. R. to Q. square
- P. takes B.
- B. to K. third
- R. to Q. B. square
- R. takes P.
- Q. takes Q.
- R. to Q. square
- R. to Q. B. fifth
- K. R. to Q. B. square
- Q. R. to Q. R. fifth
- K. R. to Q. Kt. square
- B. to K. R. sixth

[Threatening to win the Q. R.'s Pawn.]

26. P. to K. B. third
27. R. to K. second
28. Kt. takes R.
29. K. to B. second
30. K. to K. third

- R. to Q. Kt. seventh
- R. takes R.
- K. to B. square
- B. to K. third

[Mr. Golmayo has now three things to contend against, any one of which is almost enough to decide the day against him,—a better player, an inferior position, and a Pawn less than his adversary has. Still, against these triple odds, he makes a brave fight, and saves his honor, though he cannot save the game.]

- |                          |                     |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 30.                      | K. to K. second     |
| 31. Kt. to K. B. fourth  | K. to Q. third      |
| 32. Kt. to Q. third      | B. to Q. Kt. sixth  |
| 33. Kt. to Q. Kt. second | R. to Q. R. fourth  |
| 34. P. to Q. B. fourth   | R. to K. R. fourth  |
| 35. P. to K. R. fourth   | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 36. K. to Q. third       | P. takes P.         |
| 37. P. to K. Kt. fourth  |                     |

[We have not had time to examine the present game minutely, and hence, probably, we do not see why White declined to win the Bishop at this moment. That there is a valid reason we have no doubt.]

37. R. to Q. R. fourth

[Here, by playing his Rook to K. fourth, Mr. Golmayo might at least have delayed the loss of his Bishop.]

- |                             |                            |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 38. K. to Q. B. third       | R. to K. fourth            |
| 39. K. takes B.             | R. to K. sixth (check)     |
| 40. K. to Kt. fourth        | R. takes K. B. P.          |
| 41. R. to Q. square (check) | K. to Q. B. second         |
| 42. Kt. to Q. third         | R. to K. Kt. sixth         |
| 43. Kt. to K. fifth         | P. to K. B. third          |
| 44. Kt. to Q. seventh       | P. to K. R. sixth          |
| 45. Kt. takes K. B. P.      | P. to K. R. seventh        |
| 46. R. to K. R. square      | R. to K. Kt. seventh       |
| 47. Kt. to Q. fifth (check) | K. to Q. B. third          |
| 48. Kt. to K. third         | R. to K. Kt. sixth         |
| 49. Kt. to K. B. fifth      | R. to K. R. sixth          |
| 50. P. to Q. R. fourth      | P. to Q. R. fourth (check) |
| 51. K. takes P.             | K. to Q. B. fourth         |
| 52. K. to Q. R. sixth       | P. to K. R. fourth         |
| 53. P. to K. Kt. fifth      | R. to K. B. sixth          |
| 54. Kt. to Kt. seventh      | R. to Q. R. sixth          |
| 55. K. to R. fifth          | R. to K. R. sixth          |
| 56. Kt. to K. sixth (check) | K. takes Q. B. P.          |
| 57. P. to Kt. sixth         | R. to K. Kt. sixth         |
| 58. P. to Kt. seventh       | R. to K. Kt. seventh       |
| 59. R. takes K. R. P.       |                            |

And Black resigns.

### Game LVII.

*(Ruy Lopez—Knight's Opening.)*

*Black.* (Mr. Neumann.)

*White.* (Mr. Winawere)

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth    | P. to K. fourth    |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third | Kt. to Q. B. third |

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 4. Castles            | Kt. takes K. P.    |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth    | P. takes P.        |
| 6. R. to K. square    | P. to K. B. fourth |
| 7. Kt. takes P.       | Kt. takes Kt.      |
| 8. Q. takes Kt.       | B. to K. second    |

(The play of Mr. Winawère is certainly not wanting in enterprise, whatever other qualities it may be deficient in. There are not many players who, in a contest of so much importance and against an antagonist so practised, would have dared to expose their King thus.)

- |                           |                   |
|---------------------------|-------------------|
| 9. Q. takes K. Kt. P.     | B. to K. B. third |
| 10. Q. to K. R. sixth     | Q. to K. second   |
| 11. Kt. to Q. B. third    | P. to Q. B. third |
| 12. Q. B. to K. B. fourth |                   |

(Ingenuous, and at the same time quite sound, we believe.)

- |     |              |
|-----|--------------|
| 12. | B. takes Kt. |
|-----|--------------|

(It is plain enough that White would have been ruined, horse and foot, if he had captured the K's Bishop.)

- |                               |                        |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| 13. P. takes B.               | P. to Q. fourth        |
| 14. B. to K. second           | B. to K. third         |
| 15. B. to K. R. fifth (check) | K. to Q. second        |
| 16. P. to K. B. third         | Kt. to Q. B. fourth    |
| 17. B. to K. fifth            | K. R. to K. Kt. square |
| 18. B. to Q. fourth           | P. to Q. Kt. third     |
| 19. B. takes Kt.              | P. takes B.            |
| 20. R. to K. fifth            | Q. R. to K. B. square  |
| 21. R. to Q. Kt. square       | Q. to K. B. third      |
| 22. Q. takes K. R. P. (check) | K. to Q. third         |
| 23. Q. R. to K. square        | Q. takes R.            |
| 24. R. takes Q.               | K. takes R.            |
| 25. Q. to K. seventh          | P. to K. B. fifth      |

(Almost compulsory, as Black threatened to win a piece, at least, by playing P. to K. B. 4th, checking.)

- |                      |             |
|----------------------|-------------|
| 26. B. to Kt. fourth | R. takes B. |
|----------------------|-------------|

(This, too, appears to have been indispensable.)

- |                        |                              |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| 27. P. takes R.        | R. to K. B. second           |
| 28. Q. to K. eighth    | P. to K. B. sixth            |
| 29. P. takes P.        | R. takes P.                  |
| 30. K. to Kt. second   | R. to K. B. fifth            |
| 31. P. to K. R. third  | P. to Q. fifth               |
| 32. K. to Kt. third    | R. to K. fifth               |
| 33. P. to Q. B. fourth | R. to K. sixth (check)       |
| 34. K. to K. R. fourth | R. to Q. B. sixth            |
| 35. Q. takes P.        | R. to Q. B. fifth, taking P. |

- |                                  |                            |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 36. Q. to K. Kt. second          | R. to Q. B. sixth          |
| 37. K. to Kt. fifth              | B. to Q. fourth            |
| 38. Q. to K. R. second (check)   | K. to K. third             |
| 39. Q. to K. second (check)      | R. to K. sixth             |
| 40. Q. to Q. R. sixth (check)    | K. to Q. second            |
| 41. Q. takes P. (check)          | K. to Q. third             |
| 42. P. to K. R. fourth           | R. to Q. B. sixth          |
| 43. P. to K. R. fifth            | B. to K. fifth             |
| 44. P. to K. R. sixth            | R. to K. R. sixth          |
| 45. Q. to Q. Kt. sixth (check)   | K. to Q. fourth            |
| 46. P. to Q. R. fourth           | B. takes Q. B. P.          |
| 47. P. to Q. R. fifth            | K. to Q. B. fifth          |
| 48. P. to Q. R. sixth            | B. to K. fifth             |
| 49. P. to Q. R. seventh          | R. to Q. R. sixth          |
| 50. K. to B. fourth              | B. to Q. fourth            |
| 51. P. to K. R. seventh          | R. to K. B. sixth (check)  |
| 52. K. to K. fifth               | R. to K. sixth (check)     |
| 53. K. to B. sixth               | R. to K. B. sixth (check)  |
| 54. K. to Kt. seventh            | R. to K. B. second (check) |
| 55. K. to Kt. sixth              | R. to K. B. square         |
| 56. Q. to K. B. sixth            | R. to K. square            |
| 57. K. to Kt. seventh            | B. to K. fifth             |
| 58. P. to K. R. eighth, "Queens" | R. takes Q.                |
| 59. K. takes R.                  | B. to Q. fourth            |
| 60. P. to Q. R. eighth, "Queens" | B. takes Q.                |
| 61. Q. to Q. R. sixth (check)    | K. to Q. B. sixth          |
| 62. Q. takes B.                  |                            |

And White resigned.

### Game LVIII.

Between Messrs. Kolisch and Czarnowski.

(Irregular Opening.)

- | Black Mr. C.          | White Mr. K.       |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to Q. fourth    | P. to K. B. fourth |
| 2. Kt. to Q. B. third | P. to Q. fourth    |
| 3. Kt. to K. B. third | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 4. Kt. to K. fifth    | P. to K. third     |
| 5. P. to Q. R. third  | B. to Q. third     |
| 6. B. to K. Kt. fifth | Castles            |
| 7. P. to K. third     | P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 8. B. to K. second    | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 9. Kt. takes Kt.      | P. takes Kt.       |
| 10. Castles           | Q. to Q. B. second |

overthrow or preservation of our state dependeth. The recompence of the Pawns is not to be forgotten. When they can win and ascend the furthest part of the Chess-board on the Sunny side, as the first which mount a breach, in this case they are surrogated in those void Rooms of the pieces of honour, which, because they suffered themselves to be taken, were removed off the Boord, which in effect is to represent the punishment and guerdon due in a Commonwealth to good or evil actions. The Game ended, Kings, Queens, Bishops, Knights, Pawns, peslemelled are confusedly thrown in the box, the conclusion of all earthly actions and greatness. If *Hieronimus Vida* can be found with *Baptista Marini* his *Adone*, we shall not spare some hours of the night and day over Chess, for I affect that above the other; and here have we plaid without a Chess-board on paper for a preamble to our meeting.

“W. DRUMMOND.”

## NOTES ON THE PARIS CONGRESS.

BY AN EXCURSIONIST.

TO THE EDITORS OF “THE CHESS WORLD.”

Paris, August, 1867.

SIRS,—I have arrived in Paris not exactly the day after the fair, for the fête Napoleon is approaching, and the whole city is gay with preparations for its annual holiday. The hotels and cafés are crowded; the Champs Elysées are more than ever animated with visitors to the Exhibition, or the place Trocadero, and Arc de Triomphe. My object is not, however, to describe to you the wonders of the Exhibition, which certainly surpasses, in nearly all respects, that of 1862, or to dwell upon a description of the pantomime, or the mâts de cocagne, or the fireworks, which are to surpass in splendour those of any previous year. But the CHESS CONGRESS is over, or is being feebly prolonged by a handicap at the Café de la Regence. Two only of the best players remain, Messrs. Neumann and Rosenthal, who are playing a match for 100 francs, with a tolerable certainty that the former will win.

Of course, after the event it is easy to be wise, and there are plenty of persons who find fault. In matters of this kind there are sure to be some who are not satisfied with the results; personalities are bandied to and fro, and, for a time, partisanship exists, friends are divided, and even quarrels take place. But, on the whole, I cannot but think that much good has arisen from the Paris Congress. Some new players have been introduced and others have developed greater force than they were known to possess.



Especially this important advantage has been obtained, that a very large number of valuable games has been added to the Chess repertoire, and the more valuable, because of the conditions imposed upon the players by the Commission.

Those who remember the programme as at first set forth, will doubtless feel how far short of the promise has been the performance. It is very evident that a Congress, to be a complete success, must not be considered in haste, that further it must have a broad basis in the complete union of the Chess players in the country in which the Congress is to be held. Also there must be at least two or three persons with good heads for organization, and it is advisable that these should be at the same time intimate with Chess and the vagaries of Chess players, and be willing themselves to be "hors de concours" as regards the prizes which are to be given. You are familiar with certainly more than one instance in which a player has imperilled his reputation by occupying his mind with the arrangements of a *melée* in which he has had to take part. Besides he should avoid the envious talk of those who, in spite of the manifest injury that such a player does to his good name, hint at unfair management for his own advantage, and so comfort one another in their obscurity. Another essential in a Congress is that plenty of money should be forthcoming. Now the voluntary system as known in England is not much in vogue in France. The occurrence of an International Exhibition was the only possible opportunity in Paris for a Congress. They could then ask the government to do what in England we should ask Chess players to do for themselves. The appeal was nobly responded to, and the question is fairly asked whether the managers made the best possible use of their chance. I think they did. The question so much debated is, whether the method proposed by the Commission was suited to discover the champion player; whether, in fact, M. Kolisch, by winning the first prize, is entitled to be considered the strongest player. Naturally that is what we should like to know. But it will be seen on a little consideration that that is not a matter that can be settled by a Congress. When it is remembered that during the six weeks or more that this contest lasted, each player was to live in this expensive place at his own or some one else's charge, it is evident that any scheme would defeat itself which would render it necessary for the stay of the chief player beyond that time. Now, as players could not be induced to play more than five games per week, suppose it had been agreed that the first four should contend again in matches of three games each for the four prizes, the contest would have continued at least another month. Independent of the question of expense, there are not many who care to spend three months

in Paris, with or without their families, for no other reason than to play at Chess.

It cannot be doubted, however, that the plan adopted has placed at the top of the list the four strongest players. An exception must be reserved for M. de Rivière, the champion Chess-player of France, who would gladly have abstained from the contest on account of his being one of the Commission; and the fact that upon him and Mr. Loyd and the Secretary, fell the burden of the arrangements, and often, the unpleasant necessity of enforcing them. He yielded, however, to the urgent representations of the important persons who had interested themselves in the Congress, and who represented to him the manifest impropriety of the absence of the leading French player. By so doing, he acted generously, but not wisely, for his fair fame. He is placed sixth. M. Neumann, however, who has gained the fourth prize, has challenged all the other winners. Mr. Winawère accepted and lost the three games that were played. M. Steinitz refused for a time, but has consented to a match to be played at Dundee, in the next month. Mr. Kolisch would only play on terms which amounted to a refusal. It will be remembered, however, that in the tournament, of the two games between these players, each won one, so that M. Neumann's chances are not to be despised. I am glad to be able to inform you that M. Neumann will shortly visit London.

Another matter much discussed among the critics is, that the drawn games should count. Why not, say they, play on until the required number is lost or won? It is necessary to be acquainted with some of the dodges of the genus professional to understand the regulation. Some of them openly proclaimed that it was part of their tactics to draw the games, and by repeating the process to tempt their adversaries from their posts of defence to rash ventures. It is well known how easy this is to do, and that in an evenly-balanced game, positions occur from which if you are tempted to venture out you are lost. This rule compelled the players to exhibit skill of another sort, and the consequence is, that you have only 20 drawn games out of 180, which is very small proportion. One regulation, that if a player exceeded the time allowed, viz., an average of 3 minutes per move, he should pay a fine of 20 francs, was not enforced. It had a very salutary effect, however, upon the play, as the average time did not exceed 3 minutes per move. A signal proof of the necessity of a rule of this kind was given in one of the games between Messrs. Steinitz and Kolisch:—Mr. S took 25 minutes to consider a move, and by the 2nd move he might have won a piece and did not, because he did not see it. What was he considering during this 25 minutes? Cer-

tainly not the game; probably, hesitating to make a dash in a perilous position, or a plunge into waters of a doubtful depth.

The fact is that, the Synoptical Table on page 188 of your August number, does not tell the whole truth about the contest. It does not tell how A resigned to his friend B rather than beat him, or how C refused to play with D because his pride would not allow him to risk a defeat. Nor how E, after having shown great skill as a player suddenly dishonored it by some play only worthy of a tyro or a bungler, while opposed to a champion with whom he had been for a day or two only on very intimate terms. I cannot answer for the truth of all this, but the practices of the professional Chess-player are well known, and give some warrant for its probability. Indeed, it is the most serious objection to the plan of this Congress, that it has given opportunity for the shameful bargaining which so often disgraces Chess play. A professional finds that his chances for a prize are gone. The next best thing therefore is to cast about for a market for his influence upon the rest of the tournament. He addresses himself to the other members of his class, or rather I should say his *tribe*, and offers for 50 or 100 francs to spoil the chance of a dangerous competitor by drawing games with him, or perhaps he takes the other tack, and threatens to lose to him, and so levies black mail upon all possible winners.\* This policy is as stupid as it is dishonest; for a pro-

---

\* In illustration of the discreditable tactics adopted by the *tribe* in question, the following extract from a letter addressed to us by an eminent member of the Paris Committee may not be considered out of place here:—"The first disagreeable trouble that presented itself was the arrival of Mr.—, [a well-known foreign player, notorious for his turbulence and ill manners], who banded with him a few disreputable professionals, and they then went through the farce of protesting against the arrangements, and of holding meetings to discuss and oppose the programme and regulations of the Congress. Of all this the Committee took no notice, except to add a strict provision to those regulations whereby every competitor was compelled to sign his name as agreeing to abide by the rules laid down by the managing body, who were invested with arbitrary powers to settle all questions, and make all necessary arrangements. At the same time, the protesters and objectors were informed that, if the regulations did not suit them, they had better return whence they came. I had now a fine opportunity to study the character of professional Chess-players; and for blackguardism, for nasty meanness, for dirty wrangling, and a total lack of all conscience, it would be very difficult, I am sure, to find their equals. Games were bartered, players bribed to play for draws, or induced to resign, &c., &c. \* \* \* Mr. Morphy is in Paris, but will neither visit the Club nor Café, not wishing to have anything to do with professional Chess-players. This is a determination I am glad to hear of, for I think it is high time that the practice of gentlemen associating with blacklegs, and treating them as equals, because they play Chess well, should be discountenanced, and frowned down by all who have any self-respect.

fessional player is of service by devoting his time to the science of the game, but directly he is known to be a schemer, and that he will sell his best friends for a present advantage, his occupation is gone. He is avoided by respectable and honourable men, and he sinks into lower depths of deception and dishonour.

Some disadvantage seems to have arisen from the necessity of holding the meetings of the Congress in the Cercle International, in the grounds of the Exhibition. I visited the room, which was at that time abandoned by the players for the more convenient and central Café de la Régence. It is evident that the noblemen and gentlemen who represented the wishes of the Emperor and the French Government in the matter, had resolved that the Congress should not fail for want of a good room, and every circumstance of honor. The Chess players who visit Paris would do well to spend an hour or two at the Café de la Régence. The original Café, made famous by the visits of Philidor and Rousseau, and many others, does not exist, having, like many other objects of historical interest, been removed in the improvements of the City of Paris. But the modern structure is in the Rue St. Honoré, very near the Palais Royal. It may be recognised by the insignia of Chess in a half-circle over the door. As soon as you enter, you will see in different directions small knots of players and perhaps a dozen games being played. In other rooms you may see dominoes and billiards. Two or three visits will enable you to observe that it is regularly attended by a certain set. These are of various kinds. There is the old gentleman, well known in Chess rooms, who has retired from business, or, perhaps official life, and who spends many hours at this his favorite haunt. He plays only with those of his own sort. He takes plenty of time over his moves, and resents with touchy severity the uncalled for comments or jokes of any presumptuous outsider. There is to be seen also, occasionally, a player of considerable note. Observe, for instance, a large group, in the centre of which are two players who attract more than usual interest. One sits calmly before the board, always busy with his little paper cigarette, which seems to occupy him more than the game. He plays with it, lights it, smokes, and seems only occasionally occupied with the ever-shifting problem before him. The other is fidgetty, restless. His eye wanders over the board, in his hand his unlighted cigar, which he unconsciously places in his mouth. He is evidently disturbed. Already these players have played three drawn games, but this time his opponent has gained a slight advantage, which he will certainly keep. These are Messrs. Neumann and Rosenthal, and such play is well worth going to see. But elsewhere there are some nondescript people who, one would suppose, ought to have some business of their own, and not able to spend

several hours a day in a café. Alas! the real business of their life is neglected, and hour after hour is thus spent. For a franc or even 25 centimes, they will play. They eye a new comer with interest, as promising games productive of francs. He is speedily challenged, and if you are not particular about parting with a little silver, they will certainly show you some very fair play. But when you are handing over the small coins which they so eagerly accept, you must pity the infatuation with which Chess has possessed them, and which has made it the bane of their existence, and the misfortune of their lives. I noticed a picture of Mr. Morphy, playing the celebrated blindfold games, which made him so famous on the occasion of his first visit to Paris. It is a curious comment on that fact, that he has just paid a second visit to Paris, but declined to play or even to visit the scene of his former triumph.

It is a pity there is no Chess Club in Paris. It is probable, however, that the newly awakened interest which the Congress has excited, will result in the formation of a Paris Club, which will revive in that city, the ardour for the game for which it was formerly famous, and exclude the "Jeremy Diddler" element, so disagreeable to Gentlemen. Some of your readers will be astonished to hear, that a challenge was sent for a match between Paris and London, and that it was declined. They will like to know who the parties are, who have taken upon themselves to say, that the players and money could not be found. It is evident that some "Tailors of Tooley Street," have been deceiving the Parisians into the idea, that they represent the "People of England." I recommended the Parisians to address their challenge to the "Westminster," which undoubtedly is the most prominent Chess Club in London at the present time. If they do, they will I am sure, meet with a prompt acceptance and business-like arrangements. It is a curious fact about the problem contest, that out of 39 sets sent in for competition, 32 were pronounced defective, so that only 7 remained. Of these, I believe, it will be found that the first place is due to the set by M. Conrad Bayer, and the second to the set by M. Loyd.

Yours &c.,

C. C. W.

---

TO THE EDITORS OF "THE CHESS WORLD."

The annual meeting of the North Yorkshire and Durham Chess Association is to be held in York during the week commencing October 21st. The 1st Class will be open to all Provincial Amateurs, and the first prize, £10. Other minor prizes will be offered. Further particulars may be had on application to

A. BALL, Esq.,

Secretary, York.

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 8. Kt. to Q. B. third | B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 9. B. to K. third     | Castles            |
| 10. Q. to Q. third    |                    |

[B. to Q. Kt. third seems preferable, as more likely to avert the threatened disruption of Black's centre.]

- |     |                 |
|-----|-----------------|
| 10. | R. to K. square |
|-----|-----------------|

[Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth, followed by P. to Q. fourth would, if we mistake not, have considerably improved White's position.]

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 11. P. to Q. R. third  | B. takes Kt.       |
| 12. P. takes B.        | Q. to Q. second    |
| 13. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | Q. to K. R. sixth  |
| 14. Q. to K. second    | Q. Kt. takes Q. P. |

[He risks the loss of the exchange for the sake of planting his Bishop at King's fourth, but the sacrifice is presently seen to be unsound.]

- |                        |                 |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| 15. B. takes Kt.       | B. takes B.     |
| 16. B. takes R.        | B. to K. fourth |
| 17. P. to K. B. fourth | B. takes P.     |

[It does not appear that he would have improved his game by playing the Kt. to Kt. fifth.]

- |                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| 18. B. takes P. (check)        | K. takes B.         |
| 19. P. to K. B. third          | P. to Q. B. third   |
| 20. K. to R. square            | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 21. Q. to K. Kt. second        | Q. to K. third      |
| 22. Kt. to K. second           | R. to K. Kt. square |
| 23. P. to Q. Kt. fourth        | B. to K. fourth     |
| 24. Q. R. to Q. square         | P. to K. R. fourth  |
| 25. Kt. to Q. fourth           | Q. to Q. B. fifth   |
| 26. Q. to K. second            | Q. to Q. B. sixth   |
| 27. R. to Q. third             | Q. to Q. B. fifth   |
| 28. Q. to Q. B. second         | Q. to Q. R. third   |
| 29. Kt. to K. B. fifth         | K. to K. third      |
| 30. K. R. to Q. square         | R. to Q. square     |
| 31. Q. to Q. Kt. third (check) | P. to Q. fourth     |
| 32. Kt. to K. third            | B. to K. B. fifth   |
| 33. P. takes P. (check)        | P. takes P.         |
| 34. Kt. takes P.               |                     |

[Black now forces a series of exchanges, after which his superiority in force must prove decisive.]

- |                             |                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| 34.                         | Kt. takes Kt.   |
| 35. R. takes Kt.            | R. takes R.     |
| 36. Q. takes R. (check)     | K. to B. third  |
| 37. Q. to Q. eighth (check) | K. to Kt. third |
| 38. Q. to Q. third (check)  |                 |

And in a few moves White resigned.

## Game LXVI.

Between Mr. B. Puller and another Amateur.

*(Muzio-Gambit.)**White.* (Mr. P.)*Black.* (Mr. —.)

- |                       |                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth    | P. to K. fourth     |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P.         |
| 3. Kt. to K. B. third | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 4. B. to Q. B. fourth | P. to Q. third      |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth    | P. to K. Kt. fifth  |
| 6. Castles            | B. to K. R. third   |
| 7. Kt. to Q. B. third | P. takes Kt.        |
| 8. Q. takes P.        | Q. to K. B. third   |
| 9. P. to K. fifth     | P. takes P.         |

[Black has not bettered himself by deviating from the ordinary line of defence.]

- |                         |                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------|
| 10. Kt. to Q. fifth     | Q. to Q. third    |
| 11. B. to Q. second     | P. to Q. B. third |
| 12. B. to Q. Kt. fourth | Q. to Q. square   |
| 13. Q. R. to K. square  |                   |

[A piece more or less is of little moment to a player with such an attack as White has now obtained.]

- |                            |                  |
|----------------------------|------------------|
| 13.                        | P. takes Kt.     |
| 14. Q. R. takes P. (check) | B. to K. third   |
| 15. B. takes Q. P.         | Kt. to Q. second |

[This is directly suicidal, as it blocks the only square which afforded an outlet for the poor Black King.]

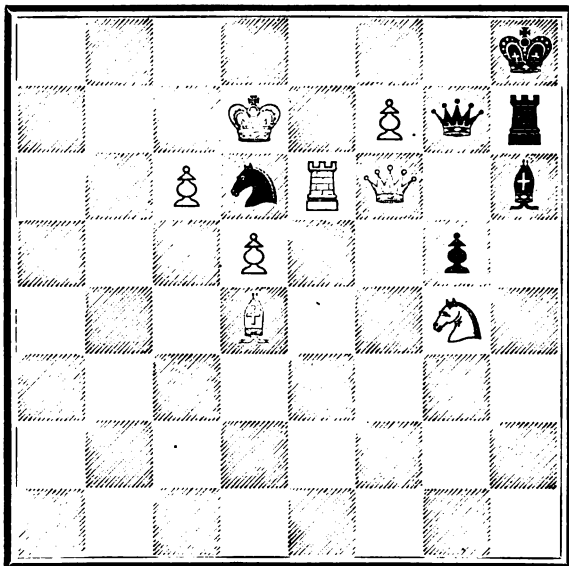
- |                         |                  |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| 16. R. takes B. (check) | Kt. to K. second |
|-------------------------|------------------|

[If P. took R. mate, of course, followed on the move.]

- |                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| 17. R. takes Kt. (check) |  |
|--------------------------|--|

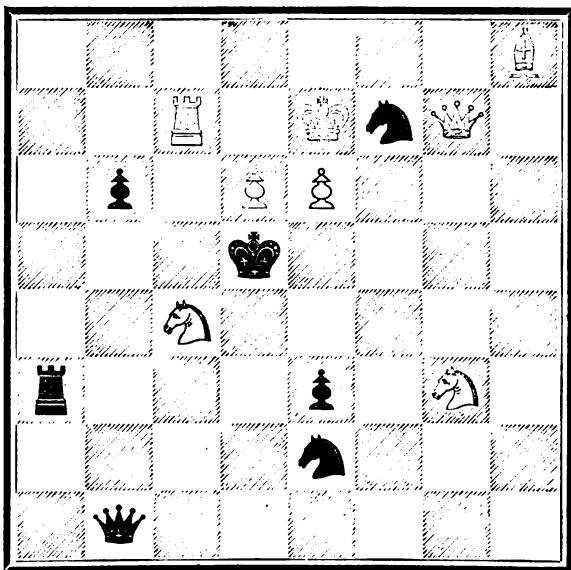
And Black abandoned the game.

**Problem XXXI.—By AN OLD INDIAN.**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**  
 White to play and compel Black to mate him in two moves.

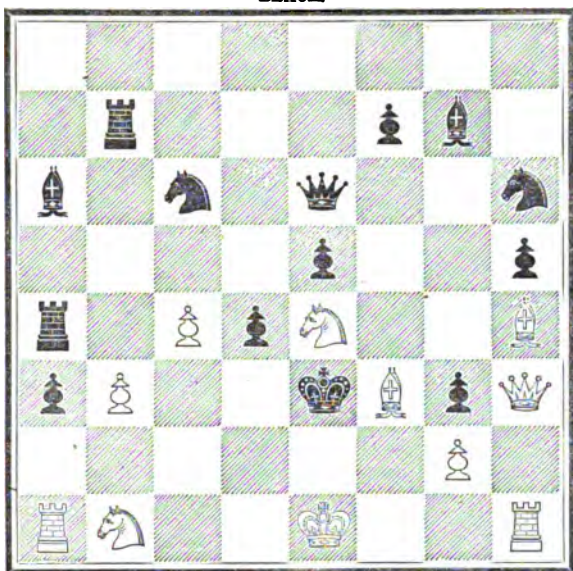
**Problem XXXII.—By Mr. S. LOYD.**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**  
 White playing first gives mate in two moves.



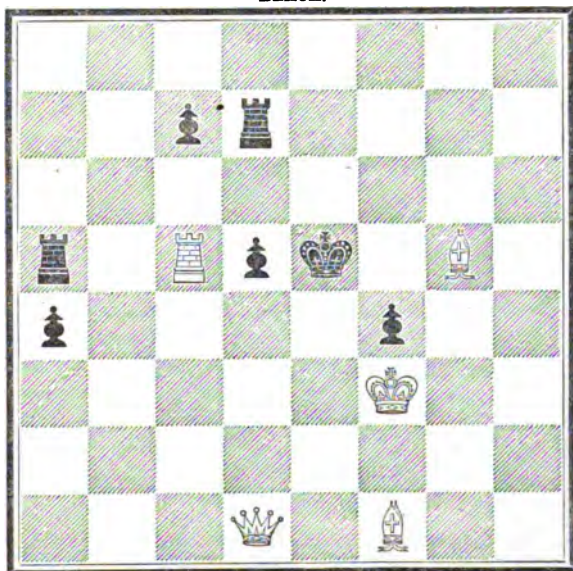
**BLACK.**



White to play and mate in three moves.

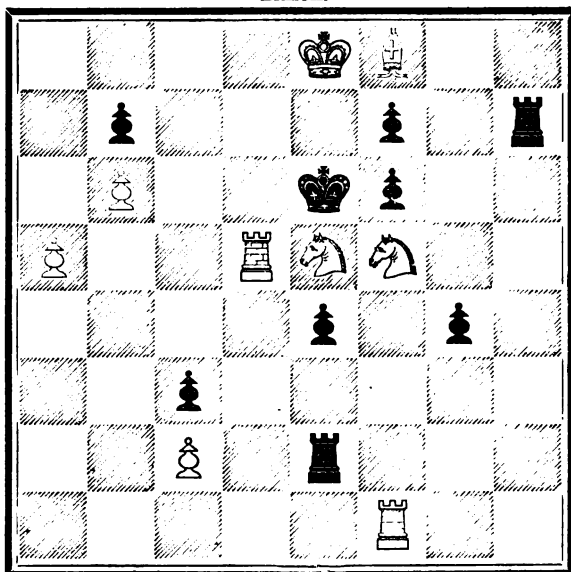
\*

**BLACK.**



White playing first gives mate in three moves.

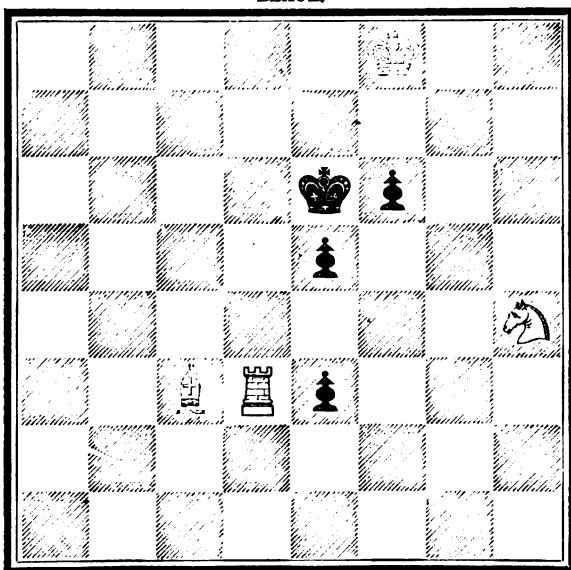
**Problem XXXV.—By Mr. S. LOYD.**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

White to play and mate in four moves.

**Problem XXXVI.—By Mr. W. S. PAVITT.**  
**A Competing Problem in the Paris Tourney.**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

White to play and mate in five moves.

# The Chess World.

---

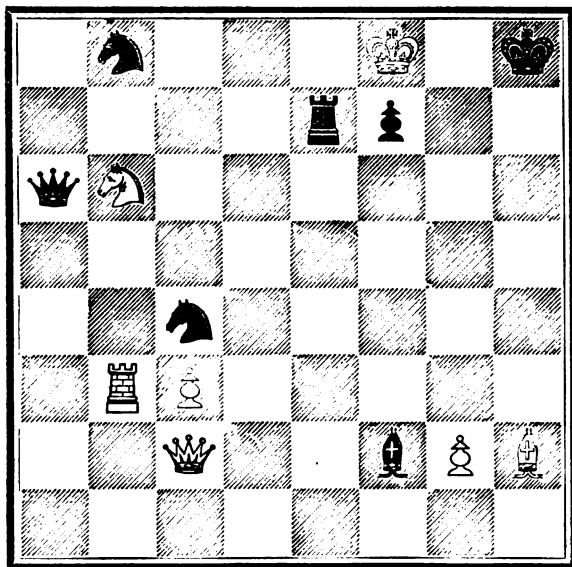
## THE PROMISSORY NOTE.

---

It is now some years ago, that a strange adventure happened to me. It is known to only a very few of my friends; and as they are aware of my dislike of the subject, it never forms a topic of conversation.

On the day to which I refer, I had been very busy at my office, and, in consideration of giving up my dinner-hour from two to three, p.m., had contrived to get released an hour earlier in the evening. On reaching Charing Cross, I found that my omnibus had started five minutes before. In fact, my watch was a little at fault. Having to wait another hour, I determined to take a cup of coffee and a cigar at the Divan, and watch the play, which at this hour is generally very lively. On entering the Divan, I found it very full, but managed to secure a seat on the sofa by the side of a well-known shilling player, whom we will call Jones, and who was giving the Rook to a fashionably-dressed young man. The position was somewhat critical, and was being discussed by several of the noisy lookers-on. Jones's Queen was in danger of being lost in two or three moves, and the discussion turned upon the best method of saving the game, when a foreigner, who was looking on, quietly remarked that Jones had a mate on the board if the Queen were won. The young player turned hastily round and said, "If I play B. to Q. B. fourth, what is his best move?"

BLACK.



WHITE.

"Rook to Queen's Knight," said the stranger.

"But he'll lose his Queen. Did you not see that?"

"Yes, I saw that, and beyond it," replied the stranger, with a slight sneer.

In the eagerness of each critic to prove his own move to be the best, the not obvious move suggested by the stranger was forgotten. Jones lost his Queen and the game; and began a new one amid a buzz of chaffing conversation which is familiar to divan players. There was, however, something about the foreigner's move, and the quiet decisive way in which it was suggested, that arrested my attention. Retiring to another table in a corner of the room, I set up the position, and meditated long upon it; when I found to my surprise, that the winning of the Queen led to a forced mate. For example, if Black play B. to Q. B. fourth, White cannot possibly extricate his Queen or remove her out of range of the masked battery, which Black is about to open from his Malakhoff

Tower. White therefore plays R. to Q. Kt., preparing as a last resource to attack by surprise, and, if possible, turn the enemy's flank. Black plays R. to K. seventh, discovering check.\* The White K. takes K. B. P.; and when Black captures the Queen, White plays R. to K. R. Black can now give no less than five different checks, but every one of them can be frustrated by B. leading of course to a mate by discovery.

"Are you satisfied?" said a low deep voice behind me.

I turned and saw the tall figure of the stranger. He had evidently been standing by me for some time, and had noticed my proceedings; perhaps, read my thoughts. Everything about him was different from the ordinary features and deportment of every-day life, and I felt impressed with something like awe at his close scrutiny of my countenance. His eyes were unusually black and piercing: there seemed to be no distinction in colour between iris and pupil, consequently very little variation in expression. It was a cold keen glance, and without benevolence; so that I felt my own eyes instinctively fall, as if unable to meet that gaze. An eagle nose, a profusion of black hair, which fell in ripples rather than curls down the back, and was carefully turned over each ear, the effect of which was to add to the extent of a high narrow forehead, and a brow in which the chess organ *locality* was singularly prominent, and which increased the effect of the piercing eyes. The complexion was swarthy, but clean shaven, only the satirical upper lip bore two long and straight moustaches. The visage was of remarkable length, and this effect was increased by a pointed imperial on the chin. The dress was foreign in material and in fashion; a sort of cavalier costume of a dark green colour. The tightly-fitting pantaloons and Hessian boots showed a leg which was well-proportioned and muscular, and would have passed for handsome had it not been for its great length. The vest was full at the bosom; the shirt front was correct, and from a breast pocket projected the handle of a short sword or dagger. The cloak hung carelessly rather than gracefully from one shoulder, and nearly surrounded the body. The slouched Hungarian hat, with a single cock's feather, gave a quaint and defiant air to this strange person.

"I am satisfied," replied I to his question; "and I think it a clever *coup*. I wonder it was not seen during the discussion yonder."

"The well in which Truth lies concealed is deep; and chess truth is no exception. Few players have the self-denial to descend to that cold region in search of her; they dabble in the shallows near the surface,

\* If Q. to Q. Kt. second, then White plays B. to Q. sixth.

make the waters muddy, and think them deep when they are only obscure."

"But Jones is surely a good player?" said I deprecatingly.

"A good divan player at a shilling a game," retorted he, with a sneer.

"He is reputed to have a good knowledge of the game," said I, partly asserting and partly inquiring.

"That kind of reputation is easily acquired. A man who knows only a little more than his associates, has that little magnified by them into a great deal. They cannot estimate it at its just value, for the logical reason that the less cannot include the greater."

"But Jones has chess learning, as well as practical skill. He has read much."

"Yes, my friend! he has read with some attention *The Stratagems of Chess*, but has neglected that higher work, entitled *Analysis of the most noble Game of Chess*. He knows how to put salt on the tails of young birds: his depth is routine, and his brilliancy flash. Pshaw!"

"You appear to know him intimately. Did you ever play with him?" I inquired.

"No, I seldom play from home. My wife is about my own chess strength; and we play occasionally. I will show you a position which she won of me last night. We had proceeded thus far, when she announced that she could win in eight or nine moves. I will show you the solution." \*

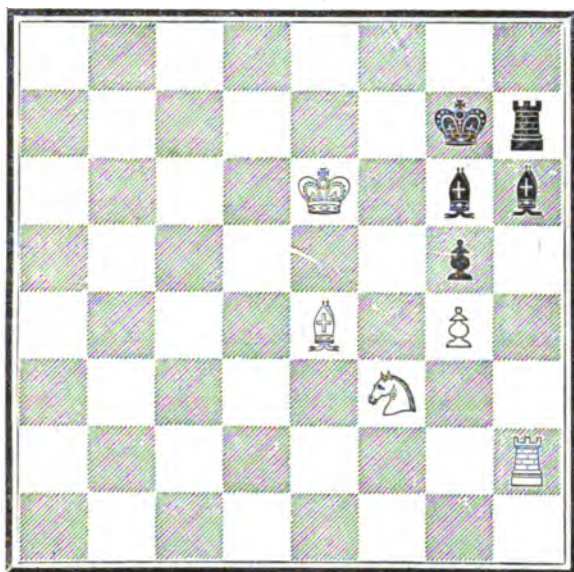
"The lady must be a good player," said I, with a sigh, as I examined the position and its solution. "I would give a hundred pounds if my wife played as well."

"Is she a woman of ability?" asked the stranger.

The question loosed my tongue in my wife's praises, and I found it difficult to stop. I told him of the facility with which she acquired languages, or any other kind of knowledge in which she became interested, not even excepting my favourite game; but how everything had yielded to her love for her young family, and devotion to their comfort, so that I could not get her undivided attention to a single game.

\* See next page.

BLACK.



WHITE.

WHITE, HAVING THE MOVE, WINS.

*White.*

1. B. takes B.
2. Kt. to K. fifth (check)
3. R. to Q. R. second
4. R. to Q. R. seventh (check)
5. Kt. to Kt. sixth
6. R. to R. eighth (check)
7. Kt. to K. seventh
8. Kt. to B. fifth (check), and wins.

*Black.*

- K. takes B.
- K. to Kt. second
- R. to R. square or (A)
- K. to Kt. square
- R. to R. second
- K. to Kt. second
- R. to R. square

(A)

- 8.
4. R. to R. eighth (check)
5. K. to B. sixth
6. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth
7. K. takes P.
8. R. takes R.
9. Kt. takes R. and wins.

- K. to Kt. square
- B. to B. square
- R. to K. Kt. second
- R. to B. fourth (check)
- K. to Kt. second
- R. takes R.

While I was talking, the stranger pulled out a pocket-book, and wrote something on a slip of paper, which he now put into my hands, with the remark, "Well, I think it can be managed if you will sign that."

I took the paper, and read as follows:—

"CIGAR DIVAN, LONDON,  
"29th February, 18—.

"Six Months after date I promise to pay, on demand, the sum of One Hundred Pounds, on condition that, at the expiration of that time, my wife shall play at chess as well as the Baroness Schwefelerde."

£100 0 0

I signed without hesitation, considering such an arrangement was too good to be lost. Even if the stranger won, I should have my ardent wish, — a chess-companion in my wife, at no greater stake than I had voluntarily declared myself willing to pay; and money did not appear to be an object with the stranger, who seemed to be a rich man, wearing a ring and breast-pin which, to my inexperienced eyes, were valuable possessions.

The agreement was, therefore, regularly made and recorded: and if some misgivings as to the prudence of the transaction forced themselves into my mind, they were speedily dismissed by the following considerations. Having very little time for chess by day, and my wife not liking me to be out late at night, my passion for the game had, since my marriage, found vent in problems and end-games, with an occasional contest over the board at the Divan, or when my friend ——— came to visit me. I had often wished that my wife played chess well; and I knew that she would play well with practice; but she seemed happier in darning the children's socks, or in questioning the integrity of my shirt-buttons, than in acquiring skill at the game. She took the beating I gave her, at the odds of a Rook, with that perfect good temper which belongs to her nature, for she played evidently to oblige me. It was amiable in her, but it did not interest me to play at this rate. What would I not give if she were only a good player! A poor man is generally liberal on such occasions; and although every penny of my half-year's salary had its pre-appointed duties to perform, (which, alas! it never performed twice over,) yet I fondly imagined that a hundred pounds—exactly half my salary—would not be too large a price for the privilege of being beaten by my wife.

This business being settled, I asked the stranger to have a game, to which he lazily assented. The game was opened by me—the Knight's



game—to which my opponent played the Philidor defence in a very careless manner, and I soon had the advantage of a piece. For example—

| <i>White.</i>            | <i>Black.</i>      |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth       | P. to K. fourth    |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third    | P. to Q. third     |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | K. B. to K. second |
| 4. P. to Q. fourth       | K. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. P. takes P.           | Kt. takes P.       |
| 6. Q. to Q. fifth        | Castles            |
| 7. Q. takes Kt.          |                    |

The stranger here pulled out a gold snuff-box, and inhaled a long pinch. Little Blunt, who is always on the look-out for other people's snuff and cigars, and seems to have an instinctive knowledge of every box and cigar-case in the Divan, came up, and glancing at the game, complimented the stranger with the remark, as if to himself, "Strong player—gives K. Kt. *and* the move.—With your leave, sir," advancing his finger and thumb to the closing box. With the usual vanity of a third-rate player, I explained that I had just won a piece. In the meantime, the stranger quietly pocketing his treasure, remarked, "You'll find my snuff too pungent, sir."

The little man was offended, and remarked testily, "If your snuff is not stronger than your game, I can't say much for it."

The stranger looked steadily at him, and said, "My game had need be deeper than your logic."

"Logic or no logic, it is a shallow game if you lose a piece so early in the opening."

The stranger, retaining the same steady look, remarked, "I need hardly remind a gentleman of your distinction that the depths are approached by way of the shallows."

The stranger's eye glared like the focus of a burning lens at the little man, who shrank away muttering something that I could not well make out. Our game then proceeded by my singular antagonist playing.

|                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 7.                 | P. takes P.         |
| 8. Castles         | K. B. to Q. third   |
| 9. Kt. takes K. P. | P. to Q. Kt. fourth |

I confess that I did not understand this line of play. Seated in a careless attitude, and not deigning to consider his moves for a minute, he played the instant I had made my move. The Rook thus offered I captured.—

|                    |                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| 10. Q. takes R.    | B. takes Kt.              |
| 11. Q. to Q. fifth | B. takes K. R. P. (check) |

Another sacrifice! I was getting bewildered, and played only the most obvious moves, such as—

- |                        |                                 |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 12. K. to R. square    | Q. to K. R. fifth               |
| 18. P. to K. Kt. third | B. takes K. Kt. P. (dis. check) |
| 14. K. to Kt. second   | Q. to R. sixth (check)          |
| 15. K. to B. third     | P. to Q. B. third               |
| 16. Q. to Q. third.    |                                 |

The stranger then rose from his seat, announced mate in six moves, and stalked out of the room.

While I was trying, in my confusion, to solve the problem thus placed at my disposal, little Blunt came up to know who was my opponent, and whether I had won the game. "Mate in six," sighed I.

"Mate in six! Nonsense, man. Give us a cigar, and let us look it over. Well, to be sure, it looks bad enough," he continued, lighting one of my cigars; and after puffing away for a few minutes, he decided my fate in the elegant exclamation, "Cooked, by Jove! How could you get into such a mess?"

"I don't know. *You* have often got me into trouble; but I do not remember anything so crushing as this."

"Well, let us play over the game," said he encouragingly. We did so up to the ninth move, and he found nothing to object to in my play; but he strongly censured the taking of the Rook at the tenth move. "Oh! a mere *ruse* to get your Queen away. When you allowed him to play his Queen into your game, it was all up with you. At your twelfth move it might have been better to take Bishop with King. His Queen would then have checked, and he would have taken your Bishop with his Pawn. But who is this new light in the chess-world?"

"He is quite unknown to me," I replied.

"And I suppose you don't care to become better acquainted if he licks you in this way. He was plaguy uncivil to me about the snuff."

We parted, and I set out on my journey home. I got an omnibus only part of the way, and had to foot it the remainder. It was a clear night in early spring, and I enjoyed my walk after the excitement of the evening. I thought over my interview with the stranger, and was half disposed to consider the affair as a mere piece of pleasantry; but the game was no joke, nor the problem, nor the end-game of the lady. I could not tell what to think, but I confess I had a strange yearning to know more of the foreigner.

Full of these thoughts, I arrived at my little home; and on walking up the small garden in front, I heard my wife's sweet voice singing a little song which I had written, among many others, for our children. These songs were intended to inculcate industry, obedience, intellectual culture, the household virtues, &c.; and were chiefly illustrated by reference to well-known natural objects. The familiar air carried my thoughts back to the earlier period of our married life, when home pleasures were so fresh and so delightful; when Willie's first lesson, and baby's first run-alone, were actually matters of joyous interest; and when papa would spend hours in patiently mending his children's playthings, or in stringing together nursery-rhymes. I could not help feeling that matters were very different with me now. As the novelty ceased, and as my household treasures became multiplied, I no longer found unmixed delight in my family. On the contrary, it was rather a relief, when I came home tired from my day's labour, to find them safe in bed, and to have a quiet talk with Mary after the old fashion. She, dear soul, was always on the alert in her children's cause. Even in our most confidential communications, when I thought she looked deeply interested and intent upon what I was saying, she often disappointed all my hopes with a "Hush! I thought I heard the baby;" and immediately she was off like a lapwing. On the present occasion she had allowed our eldest boy to stay up till papa came home, as a reward for good conduct during the day; and she was sweetly singing to the child about those little home duties, in the practice of which she herself was such a lively example. "Dearest Mary," thought I, "you are a treasure to your children; but I wish you were rather more a companion to me."

But my heart rebuked me for the thought when Mary came to meet me, offering the ruddy lips in joyful welcome, and chiding me playfully for being so late. She *was* a companion to me in everything that related to home and friendship; it was I who had strayed from this realm into the enticing scenes of the Chess-divan. Again I justified myself by the thought, "I should not have done so had Mary played at Chess." Something of this sort I even ventured to offer as my apology for spending so many hours from home. "I know it, dear William," was her kindly reply. "I know you cannot enjoy your favourite game at home amidst the noise of children, and with so poor an antagonist as I am. But I do not well see how it can be otherwise while the children are so young. I *must* give my time to them, and not to Chess-play. When the eldest goes to school, and your salary is raised, so that I can keep a second servant, then I shall be only too glad too study Chess with you."

This was such a distant matter for hope, that I could only console myself by thinking how poor was the stranger's chance of having his note honoured in six months. "No doubt he means to introduce himself here, and become a teacher of Chess; but he will find an inattentive and absent pupil in my little preoccupied wife. Yet he could scarcely do even this without my sanction."

Another day's work in the City, and again I am wending my way homewards, but at an earlier hour than on the preceding evening. I expected, as was usual on such occasions, to be hailed by a noisy crew the moment I entered the gate, and to be compelled, whether agreeable or the reverse, to go in laden with the whole party hanging like summer fruit upon my branches; but no! by some mysterious power the rebels had been hushed into silence, or banished to some distant part of the premises. My wife too was absent, and I looked in at the window with something of nervous anxiety. Judge of my astonishment on discovering the cause of all this silence. Mary was sitting near a table, with the baby asleep in the cradle by her side; but instead of the work-basket and busy needle, a Chess-board was before her, and she held a piece between her fingers as if considering where to play it. I opened the door with the latch-key, and entered softly. So much was she absorbed that she did not notice me. I sat down before her, when she started and said—

"O William, I am so glad you are come. There has been a lady here, who has kindly given me a lesson in Chess; and she encourages me to think that I have some talent for it, and that I shall very soon play well enough to entertain you at your favourite game."

"What was the name of the lady?" I eagerly inquired.

"Oh, a grand foreign lady—the Countess Schwefelerde, or something of that sort. She came in such a pretty little pony carriage; a miniature affair altogether—a little lady, a little page, and the prettiest pair of little grey ponies you ever saw. She said that the Count had lately made your acquaintance, and she was anxious to make mine. Was it not kind of her?"

"Very," said I dryly. "But how did she learn your address? I have met her husband, it is true, at the Chess-divan, but I did not give him my card, or any invitation."

"Indeed, I cannot tell. The Countess remarked that she had had some difficulty in discovering my abode, but that, having once found me out, she would often come and see me. Nothing could be more con-

descending or kind than her manner, and she admired our cottage and the children excessively. As for baby—

“By the by, what have you done with the children?” I inquired.

“Well, dear they were so very noisy this evening, that I asked Ann to take them for a little walk, while I minded baby.”

“And my tea?”

“That will be ready in a few minutes, if you will watch the cradle,” said my wife, looking rather confused; and indeed, though I affected not to notice it, there were evident tokens of lighting the kitchen fire afresh and much bustle and delay, before I could get my tea.

My wife had been accustomed to walk in the garden with baby in her arms, and the other children round her, while Ann prepared tea; but this evening the attraction of Chess had kept her within, and absorbed her attention so completely, that she had forgotten our evening meal. Surprised, and not over much pleased at this new aspect of affairs, I questioned my wife more particularly about the foreign Countess, and her mode of proceeding. I found that a good deal of clever flattery had been played off on my artless little wife. The lady praised *me*, as being quite a pattern to husbands in my love and respect for my wife—she was perfectly charmed with the terms in which I had spoken of my home to the Count; and she found that there was only one thing wanting to make me perfectly happy. Mary, in some alarm, asked what this could be; and was informed that I had confided to the Count my earnest desire that my wife could become a good Chess-player; this would give me a fresh interest in my home, and enable me to employ my leisure after my own heart. This was alone wanting to my peace. Poor Mary could not help shedding a tear, she said, to find that I took the matter so seriously; but since it was so, nothing should be allowed henceforth to stand in the way of this duty. Once convinced it was a duty, it would soon become a pleasure, and other things must yield. The Countess praised her determination, her dutiful spirit, &c.; and, after admiring and kissing all the children, and bestowing sundry judicious commendations on our house and arrangements, she offered to show my wife how to defend a position well at Chess. The lesson was cleverly given, and my wife, delighted and flattered by so much attention from so great a lady, proved an apt and obedient pupil. This one visit had worked wonders. Chess was regarded in a new light, and every word relating to the game played by the Countess was treasured up, and talked over. I scarcely knew what to make of this sudden change. A week ago it would have delighted

me; but now, under the peculiar circumstances connected with it, it awakened some uneasiness. I had a mixed feeling of pleasure and pain: pleasure in my wife's really excellent abilities, and in the prospect of her competing with me at chess; pain that she should be, after all, only the dupe of a designing woman, who had her own reasons for cultivating the acquaintance. Should I acquaint my wife with those reasons? Should I tell her of my own folly in making that extravagant bargain? I could not make up my mind to do so at the moment. I did not wish to check her new interest in the game, at its very commencement; and I knew well enough that a word on that score would make her throw up the study in dismay, and that, instead of wishing to learn the game, she would consider it a matter of common prudence not to touch a piece again. At least, this was how I reconciled it to my own mind to keep the affair of the promissory note a secret from my wife. But a feeling of shame at my own folly had much to do with the matter.

For many weeks after this time, our cottage was honoured by frequent visits from the Countess Schwefelerde, who declared herself charmed with her pupil, as well she might be. Mary's patience and attention were wonderful, and her progress was proportionally rapid. It is true that she was forced to sacrifice many a household duty to the new pursuit; and our children did not get their usual lessons with any degree of regularity. But about this time she was so fortunate as to discover a very good day-school at no great distance from us, and thither she sent the two eldest children to be educated at a small cost. It was strange, however, that the more help we had in the care of the children, the more we felt the difficulties connected with a large family. When Mary took the sole charge of them, all went well; but when the responsibility was shifted to other shoulders, even for an hour or two during the Countess's visits, something was sure to fall out amiss.

I could have borne many a little household grievance without repining, had not I discovered that Mary was herself vexed and worried in a manner not at all usual to her. The daily recurring employments which were wont to be cleared off as they came due, now fell into arrear, and pressed upon the conscience of my poor little wife like heavy debts. Undoubtedly, these long morning visits from a person in a different station of life to ourselves, were a great hindrance to domestic affairs; and they required, or were supposed to require, careful preparation. The honour of such an acquaintance was deeply felt; and Mary, knowing the days on which she might expect the Countess, would often strain a point to

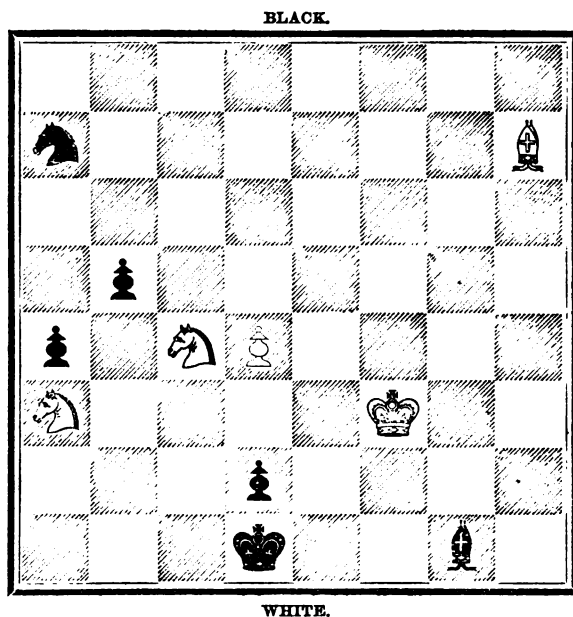
add some comfort or adornment to our little parlour, or to dress the children prettily, or to provide a fitting luncheon for so distinguished a guest. Meanwhile, the work-table became overlaid with neglected articles, and Mary would often look round her with the oppressed and hopeless air of an overburdened housewife; a character and an expression that were quite new to her, and did not seem to belong to her sweet face. This grieved and annoyed me, yet I was proud of her growing skill, and amused to find that she lost all sense of time while absorbed in the game; so that she would sit up for hours after the children were gone to bed, in eager contest over the board. It was now worth while to play with her, though for some time I could give her the Knight. One night we were playing until long after midnight, and, as an almost necessary consequence, we were late at breakfast; and on reaching the office, I found I was after time there also, and had to pay the usual fine. This annoyed me; but what mortified me more was that my wife had beaten me in our first even game the preceding evening. Yes, much as I had wished it *before* it came, I did not relish the actual experience of being beaten by my wife, or the near anticipation of losing my hundred pounds. The scale is turning on the other side, thought I, and soon it will be little amusement to her to play with me.

The game had lasted about two hours, when my wife played her K. from K. fourth to K. B. third; and I pushed my Q. Kt. P. on the White Knight. My wife quietly announced mate in seven moves. After looking at the position some time, I said, "I must look at this at my leisure: and now let us retire to rest. It is late, and I must be at the office by ten."

"You may look at the position as much as you please, but I'm sure its forced," said my wife.

So at my dinner-hour next day I went to Kling's rooms, ordered a chop, and asked Kling to look at the position. He examined it for a few minutes, lighted a cigar, and soon his chess genius, like sunshine breaking through the clouds, lighted up the chequered landscape, and proved only too plainly that my poor King had no escape.

"What will you do?" said Kling. "You shall never Queen that Pawn. CHECK, SIR," he cried in a stentorian voice, playing 1. Kt. to Q. Kt. second. "Your best move is evidently 1. K. to Q. B. eighth, 2. White Kt. then checks at Q. third, and the King 2. goes, back again to Q. eighth. This is what you call *must*—can't help yourself. Now comes the pretty move—quite—easy: 3. B. to K. Kt. sixth. Now, what will you do?"



"Play Kt. to Q. B. third, or push Q. Kt. P. on the Kt.," I replied mournfully.

"The only two moves," said Kling. "Try the-Kt. first; B. then goes to K. R. fifth. You take the Pawn, checking. Who cares for your check? K. goes to his Kt. second, discovering check. Your Kt. interposes at K. seventh. White K. goes to K. B. You do anything—what you like. B. takes Kt., and mate, sir."

"Now let us try the pushing of the P. at Black's third move," I said, trying to eat my chop and look unconcerned.

"What use?" asked the inexorable Kling. "Mate all the same—4. B. to K. eighth. Take the Kt. if you like, and the Bishop mates. No, sir; you must play 4. Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth. 5. B. takes Kt. 5. P. goes on to Q., to Q. Kt. sixth. 6. B. takes Q. R. P. 6. Black B. takes P. 7. White B. takes P., mate, sir. A very pretty position, where did you get it?"

"Oh, don't plague a fellow!" said I. "I'd give five pounds to see my way out of it."



"Can't do it for five hundred," said honest Kling. "Is this some grand match game that you are playing? Who is your opponent?"

These questions were torture to me. I got away as soon as I could, finished my day's work, and returned home as early as I could. On entering the little garden, I heard the voices of my children crying, and the servant scolding them—strange and unusual sounds. But these were soon hushed; for my little wife, breathless with running, was close at my heels. She had walked part of the way with the Countess, and on her return had seen me in the distance, and attempted to overtake me.

"The Countess has made a long visit," said I, leading my wife into a stroll about the garden.

"Inconveniently long," replied my wife. "I had no idea of her staying to dinner again to-day; and, indeed, there was nothing fit to put before her; for Jane made such an abominable pudding that even the children could not eat it."

"Times are strangely altered," thought I, "If Jane is allowed to make the puddings."

It seemed high time to put a stop to all this. My wife had gained a wonderful amount of chess skill in a very short time, but at such an expense of home comfort that I shuddered at the change. I therefore told her gently, but seriously, that she was carrying the matter too far, that the visits of the Countess were becoming troublesome, and that she must now be content with what she had attained in the way of chess, and must give her gay visitor a hint that morning chess-play was incompatible with home duties.

Mary was vexed and embarrassed. She did not see how she could put a stop to the visits of the Countess without rudeness and ingratitude, and she could not well account for my sudden change of mind, for so it appeared to her. "You know, dearest William, that it was for your sake alone that I began to learn; and now, when I begin to feel my own progress and to take a real interest in the game, I think you might allow me a little further indulgence."

"Indeed, dear Mary, you now know quite enough of chess, and it would be a great satisfaction to me if you would give up these morning lessons."

"Not a word more," said the obedient little creature; "it shall be done. I would write this instant, and prevent the Countess from coming on Friday, but, unfortunately, I do not know her address. Is it not strange? She has never asked me to call upon her, or given her card."

"Has not her page mentioned where she comes from? There is no reserve among servants."

"No," said my wife. "The equipage was not her own, but was lent to the Countess by some friend on whom she happened to be calling the first day she came here. It never appeared again; and the Countess, who has no pride about her, always comes now in an omnibus from Charing Cross."

"Whew!" exclaimed I, as a new light broke in upon me, and as I began to see that I was probably the dupe of impostors with false titles and sham jewellery.

We all went into the house, and Mary hurried over tea, and sent the children off to bed. She had some new variations of the Ruy Lopez to show me, and, in fact, had been deep in the intricacies of analysis all day, and had carefully entered on paper, at the suggestion of her teacher, certain variations—A, B, C, D, 1, 2, 3, &c. Spite of myself, I soon became involved in the difficult opening to which my wife referred, and became, like her, eager for play, and jealous of every interruption. We played for some hours, I was beaten in the majority of games, and went to bed full of loathing and detestation for Chess.

The next day I was sick at heart and ill. I performed my duties so badly as to call for a gentle reprimand from my principal. I excused myself on the ground of broken rest, and he kindly allowed me to leave the office earlier than usual.

For the first time in my life, I did not wish to go home. I dreaded home; and by a strange kind of fascination, such as makes the murderer a spectator at executions, and the thief a frequenter of police-courts, I bent my steps to the Divan. I entered with a palpitating heart. He was not there. I breathed a little more freely; but the air of the place was hot and oppressive—the rattling of the pieces, the loud talking, and the occasional burst of laughter, grated on my ears. I smoked a cigar—it did not soothe. Little Blunt tried a joke *en passant*, as he called it. "What, no answer?" said he. "Why not *joke takes joke en passant*? By the bye, have you heard the new conundrum—When is a Chess-player like a man in deep distress? Give it up? When he's reduced to his last pawn. Ha! ha! Have you got a cigar? Thank you. I'm going to give that gentleman Pawn and two; I could give him a Rook, but then he wouldn't have the honour of saying that Blunt only gives him Pawn and two. You understand?"

Thus rattled on my lively friend; eyeing me all the while as if he had said, "What ails the fellow?" I felt that I was looking doleful, and unfit for the company there; but I managed to secure a slow player as an antagonist, and so dragged out the evening, without effort and unobserved. It was better than going home. Mary was studying hard for her next

day's lesson from the Countess when I reached the door; but she left off immediately on my entrance, and began to talk of the children and other home subjects. She knew that I had been vexed the previous evening, and she was evidently uneasy at my avoiding home. I made no allusion to the painful subject at the time; but the next morning, at parting, I reminded her that I expected her to be quite decided in what she said to the Countess, and to make this indeed the final lesson.

"Have I not *promised*?" was her somewhat reproachful answer.

I went to my office thoroughly uncomfortable. Secure of my wife's obedience, I yet felt it a painful thing to accept it, against her own will. A sacrifice of the inclination may be made as a point of duty; but does it never lessen love? "She must think me a selfish brute to deprive her of an innocent amusement, which I had been the first to promote and recommend; just because she is getting too clever at it. No doubt she attributes my conduct to jealousy. I will tell her the whole truth, (I wish indeed I had done so at first), and then she will see my reasons for what I have done.

This determination relieved my mind; but I could not help planning in various ways, during my moments of leisure, the terms in which I should explain to my wife the particulars of my liability so foolishly incurred.

As I drew near home, I pictured to myself the ill-concealed sorrow which I should discover in Mary's face, after her parting with her distinguished friend; and the probable aggravation of her grief by some indignant outburst on the part of the Countess at this summary dismissal. It was therefore a great relief to me to find her countenance radiant with smiles. She walked down the little garden to meet me with such a sweet beaming face, that I could not help kissing it there and then, which sent her in covered with blushes, and glancing up timidly at the neighbours' windows—so great was her shyness and dread of observation.

"Congratulate me, dearest William," were her first words as we entered our little parlour. "And congratulate yourself," she continued "on having at last a worthy Chess antagonist at home. The Countess and I have been playing even all day long, and I have won exactly the same number of games as she. I may, therefore, now be considered her equal. But far from grudging me this eminence, as many an inferior person would have done, she greatly rejoices in it—speaks of it as beyond her utmost hopes—as if her heart had been quite set upon my progress; and as to not meeting again, she received the information so well, that I was a little disappointed. I should have liked some expression of regret; but no, she said her mission was accomplished, she had no further wish to

continue our meetings, and the only favour she had to ask was the use of writing materials, that she might address a few lines to you before her departure. This excited my curiosity, but I simply supplied the materials; she wrote and sealed this note, and I am burning with impatience to know its contents."

"You *shall* know them; but, as you are aware, I always reserve to myself the right of first perusal in a letter addressed to me."

"Certainly," replied Mary. "And after all," she added, "one may easily guess the contents—only a few flatteries and congratulations. The Germans certainly know how to say sweet things; I hope they mean them all."

"The Countess means what she says here," said I gravely.

So I broke the seal, and read, as I expected, a formal demand in the name of the Count de Schwefelerde, for the payment of one hundred pounds, the amount of a promissory note signed by me at such a date and under such conditions. Those conditions, the Countess affirmed, were now fulfilled, as she would be happy to prove in the presence of witnesses. She had tried her utmost skill, she assured me, throughout this day, and could only get game for game. She regretted that the Count was absent from London on urgent business; but she would produce my note written off as soon as it might be convenient for me to make the payment, which might be done at a certain address named. I will not go over the painful business of describing my subsequent explanations with my wife. Poor little soul! she cried as if her heart would break. She bitterly lamented her new acquirement, and would have been glad enough to unlearn it all, and bury herself in the nursery once more. It was a lesson to us both, and while learning it, we set ourselves with the utmost diligence to scrape together every penny which could be spared towards paying off the debt. I left off cigars, and Mary and the children left off sugar. I counter-ordered a new suit of clothes which had before seemed indispensable, and Mary turned her silk dress so cleverly that it looked nearly as good as new. But all would not do. A very small portion of the sum had been saved, and we were pestered with letters from the Countess pressing for the money, and hinting that our dishonourable conduct would be made known. I was just about to pacify her with a first instalment, and to beg for more time, when we were suddenly relieved from immediate difficulty in a most unexpected way. One morning there appeared in the *Times* a long and interesting account (deeply interesting at least to me) of a forgery case, managed with unusual skill by many accomplices, and so successful in its results, that the principals had managed to get off with a large sum of money, leaving no trace of their

route. Some of the subordinates had been captured, and a detailed account of the proceedings and appearance of the clever managers was given. From these and from information which I afterwards obtained there remained not a doubt on my mind that the culprits were (although I did not see the name amongst their numerous *aliases*) the Count and Countess de Schwefelerde.

"What are we to do with the money?" asked Mary.

"Put it in the Savings Bank," was my reply, "and make it up by degrees to the full sum. There let it stay, for I do not consider myself out of debt, simply because my creditor is a rascal."

"But if it is never claimed?"

"Then it shall accumulate for the benefit of my dear little wife, and as a remembrance of the troubles and dangers of a Woman's Chess-Mania."  
—*Chess Annual*.

## Correspondence.

TO THE EDITORS OF THE "CHESS WORLD."

SIRS,—In the May and June Number of your Magazine, there appears a letter *apropos* to the *Two Knights'* defence, signed "Palamèdes."

This signature is familiar to readers (in by-gone days) of the *Illustrated London News*; and if your correspondent is that "Palamèdes," he is a gentleman not incompetent to write upon Chess subjects.

Seeing this signature in connection with a new move, I sat down with zest to master the novelty, and not without complacency at the prospect of stealing a march on some Member of the Club to which I belong.

The moves in the form of opening given by "Palamèdes," run thus:—

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth     | P. to K. fourth     |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third  | Kt. to Q. B. third. |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth  | Kt. to K. B. third  |
| 4. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth | P. to Q. fourth     |
| 5. P. takes P.         | Kt. to Q. R. fourth |
| 6. P. to Q. third      |                     |

And now comes the move of which your correspondent claims to be the inventor,—6. *Kt. takes Q. P.* "Palamèdes" shows with apparent correctness that, if the first player now take the K. B. Pawn with the Kt., he gets the worst of the game. But he must be a very eccentric player, or one thinking of books without attending to the game who would make such a move as that. The proper reply is as plain as a pikestaff, namely,

7. Q. to K. B. third, and this I think gives the opening player a decisive advantage, for example:—

- |                              |                           |                   |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| 6.                           |                           | Kt. takes Q. P.   |
| 7. Q. to K. B. third         |                           | B. to K. third    |
|                              | [What other move has he?] |                   |
| 8. Kt. takes B.              |                           | P. takes Kt.      |
| 9. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) |                           | P. to Kt. third   |
| 10. Q. takes K. P.           |                           | Q. to K. B. third |
| 11. Q. takes Q.              |                           | Kt. takes Q.      |
| 12. B. takes K. P.           |                           |                   |

and it would not be suicide if Black were to resign.

I am afraid "Palamedes," for once, has discovered a "Mare's Nest."

Yours obediently,

*Tipton.*

JOHN HALFORD.

### THE COUNTER-EVANS GAMBIT.

TO THE EDITORS OF "THE CHESS WORLD."

We have received a communication from a Jersey Correspondent calling attention to an error in a variation of the Counter-Evans Gambit which appeared in our July number (page 141).

We repeat the opening moves.

- | <i>White.</i>                 | <i>Black.</i>          |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth            | P. to K. fourth.       |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third         | Kt. to Q. B. third     |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth         | B. to Q. B. fourth     |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth        | P. to Q. fourth        |
| 5. P. takes Q. P.             | Kt. takes Kt. P.       |
| 6. B. to Q. Kt. second        | P. to K. B. third      |
| 7. Castles                    | Kt. to K. second       |
| 8. Kt. to Q. B. third         | B. to K. Kt. fifth     |
| 9. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) | P. to Q. B. third      |
| 10. P. takes P.               | P. takes P.            |
| 11. B. to Q. B. fourth        | B. takes Kt.           |
| 12. Q. takes B.               | Kt. takes Q. B. P.     |
| 13. Kt. to K. fourth          | <i>Kt. to Q. fifth</i> |

Our Correspondent here remarks that *White* may now win the game off hand by 14. Q. to R. fifth (check), as Black cannot interpose the Knight's Pawn on account of 15. Kt. takes B. P. (check), while if he play 14. Kt. to Kt. third his Bishop is lost. We have submitted the above criticism to the author of the analysis in question, who informs us that Black's 13th move of Kt. to Q. fifth, is a clerical error for 13. B. to Q. fifth, which leaves Black with a Pawn more, and a tolerably safe game.

## G A M E S.

## NEWLY DISCOVERED GAMES OF PHILIDOR.

The four following games, part of six contained in a MS. belonging to Professor Allen, to whom we are indebted for the excellent life of the great French master which has adorned our last few numbers, have never, we believe, been published in this country. They appear to be a very becoming accompaniment to the biography mentioned, and, as new examples of Philidor's genius, they will command attention. Apart, indeed, from their connection with so famous a man, two or three of them merit consideration as very excellent specimens of blindfold Chess-play. The manuscript from which they are taken is entitled,—“Six games at Chess, played by M. Philidor against Count Bruhl and Mr. Jennings. N.B.—M. Philidor dictated to two players at the same time, without seeing either board, and also gave the King's Bishop's Pawn and Move.”

We have no clue to the date of these contests. Professor Allen thinks they are probably earlier than those recorded by Atwood, and perhaps even older than those blindfold encounters which were published by Philidor himself, and at a rude guess places them between 1780 and 1785.

The whole of the games were printed in the *American Chess Monthly* about seven years ago, and we reprint them, *with the notes* said to be by Mr. Paul Morphy, as they appeared in that magazine. The remaining two shall be published in our next.

## Game LXVII.

In this game, which was played at the same time as the next, and both on Philidor's side, without sight of the Chess-board, Philidor gave Count Bruhl the odds of the Pawn and move.

(Remove Black's K. B.'s Pawn from the board.)

White (Count Bruhl.)

Black (M. Philidor.)

1. P. to K. fourth

Kt. to K. R. third

[This was Philidor's favorite defensive move in giving these odds. It is not a bad one, but has, strangely enough, latterly fallen into disuse.]

2. P. to Q. fourth

Kt. to K. B. second

3. B. to Q. B fourth

P. to K. third

4. B. to Q. Kt. third

[Evidently fearing 4. P. to Q. fourth. The Bishop is now comparatively inactive. White would have found that 4. Q. to K. second would have answered the same purpose, and would have been in other respects better, bringing, as it does, an additional Piece into play.]

- |                        |                            |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| 4.                     | P. to Q. fourth            |
| 5. P. to K. fifth      | P. to Q. B. fourth         |
| 6. P. to Q. B. third   | Kt. to Q. B. third         |
| 7. P. to K. B. fourth  | Q. to Q. Kt. third         |
| 8. Kt. to K. B. third  | B. to K. second            |
| 9. B. to Q. B. second  | B. to Q. second            |
| 10. P. to Q. Kt. third | P. takes Q. P.             |
| 11. P. takes P.        | B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) |
| 12. K. to B. second    | P. to K. Kt. fourth        |

[An excellent move on the part of Black, since play as White may, Black must now obtain an additional file for his Rooks.]

13. B. to K. third

[It is quite clear that the Pawn could not be captured to advantage, as Black could have gained the King's Pawn in return, obtaining an extremely favorable game. But White was nevertheless wrong in allowing the strength of his centre Pawns to be thus broken; he ought to have supported them by 13. P. to K. Kt. third.]

- |                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| 13.                | P. takes P.        |
| 14. Q. B. takes P. | R. to K. B. square |

[Threatening to win the K.'s Pawn.]

- |                        |                   |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| 15. B. to K. third     | P. to K. R. third |
| 16. P. to K. R. fourth |                   |

[White's object, of course, is to prevent 16. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth on the part of Black.]

- |                         |                       |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 16.                     | Castles               |
| 17. P. to Q. R. third   | B. to K. second       |
| 18. Q. to Q. third      | R. to K. Kt. square   |
| 19. Q. Kt. to Q. second | Q. R. to K. B. square |
| 20. Q. to Q. B. third   | K. to Kt. square      |

[Black should properly have played 20. K. Kt. takes K. P. at once.]

21. R. to K. R. third

[This appears to have been played in utter unconsciousness of the impending danger.]

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 21.                     | K. Kt. takes K. P.  |
| 22. P. takes Kt.        | P. to Q. fifth      |
| 23. Kt. to Q. B. fourth | P. takes B. (check) |
| 24. Kt. takes P.        |                     |

[Had he instead captured the checking Pawn with Queen, Black, by exchanging Queens, would have won either the King's or the King's Knight's Pawn.]

- |                         |                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 24.                     | B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 25. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |                    |

[A very bad move, but White's game was already past redemption. The only move to prolong the contest would have been 25. R. to K. square. Black would then have continued 25. B. to Q. fifth, and so on.]



- |                        |                          |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 25.                    | B. takes Kt. (check)     |
| 26. Q. takes B.        | R. takes P. (check)      |
| 27. K. takes R.        | Q. takes Q.              |
| 28. R. to K. square    | Q. to K. B. fifth        |
| 29. R. to K. fourth    | Q. to Q. B. eighth       |
| 30. Kt. to K. square   | Kt. to K. second         |
| 31. R. to Q. B. fourth | Q. takes Kt.             |
| 32. B. to Q. third     | R. to B. seventh (check) |
| 33. K. to Kt. third    | Q. to Kt. eighth         |

Checkmate.

[The game is an interesting one, and, with the exception of a slight flaw at his 20th move, is played with great elegance by Philidor.]

### Game LXVIII.

In this game, which, as we have said, came off at the same time as the preceding one, Philidor gave Mr. Jennings the odds of Pawn and move, and played without seeing the board.

*(Remove Black's K. B.'s Pawn from the board.)*

*White (Mr. J.)*

*Black (Mr. P.)*

- |                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to Q. B. fourth |
|--------------------|--------------------|

[This defensive move is seldom practised at the present day. It is scarcely to be commended, for although it enables Black to free his pieces at once, it entails the sacrifice of a second Pawn. With correct after-play, the numerical superiority of force should give the victory to White.]

- |                              |                    |
|------------------------------|--------------------|
| 2. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | P. to K. Kt. third |
| 3. Q. takes Q. B. P.         | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 4. Q. to K. third            |                    |

[Modern analysis has shewn 4. Q. to B. fourth to be the correct play.]

- |                       |                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 4.                    | P. to K. fourth     |
| 5. B. to Q. B. fourth | Kt. to K. B. third. |
| 6. Kt. to Q. B. third |                     |

[This is not a good move, since it allows Black to obtain a very favorable game by 6. Kt. to Q. fifth, followed by 7. B. to Q. B. fourth. The proper play was 6. P. to Q. B. third.]

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 6.                    | Kt. to Q. fifth    |
| 7. B. to Q. Kt. third | B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 8. Q. to K. Kt. fifth | P. to Q. third     |
| 9. P. to Q. third     | B. to K. third     |
| 10. B. to K. third    |                    |

[White here again plays without sufficient consideration; as will be subsequently seen, the move in the text loses a piece. 10. B. takes B. was the correct play.]

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 10.                    | B. takes B.         |
| 11. B. takes Kt.       | P. takes B.         |
| 12. Q. R. P. takes B.  | P. takes Kt.        |
| 13. P. takes P.        | B. takes P. (check) |
| 14. K. to K. second    | B. to Q. Kt. third  |
| 15. Kt. to K. R. third | Castles             |

[Black, with a Piece more, and the preferable position, has now an easy game before him.]

- |                                               |                               |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 16. K. R. to K. B. square                     | Q. to K. second               |
| 17. Kt. to B. fourth                          | Q. R. to K. square            |
| 18. P. to K. R. fourth                        | Q. to K. fourth               |
| 19. Kt. to R. third                           | Q. takes Q. B. P.             |
| 20. Q. R. to Q. B. square                     | P. to Q. fourth               |
| 21. P. to K. R. fifth                         | P. takes K. P.                |
| 22. P. takes K. Kt. P.                        | P. takes Q. P. (double check) |
| 23. K. to Q. square                           | B. to K. sixth                |
| 24. P. takes P. (double check)                | K. to R. square               |
| 25. Q. to K. Kt. eighth (check)               | Kt. takes Q.                  |
| 26. P. takes Kt., becomes a Queen,<br>(check) | K. takes Q.                   |
| 27. R. takes R. (check)                       | K. takes R.                   |
| 28. P. takes P.                               | Q. mates.                     |

### Game LXIX.

The next two games, like the former two, were played simultaneously, Philidor, in each, giving the odds of Pawn and move, and playing without a Chess-board.

*(Remove Black's K. B.'s Pawn.)*

*White* (Mr. Bruhl)

*Black* (Mr. Philidor.)

- |                                                                                    |                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth                                                                 | P. to K. third      |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth                                                                 | P. to Q. fourth     |
| 3. P. to K. fifth                                                                  | P. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 4. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)                                                      |                     |
| [This is weak; the proper play at this stage of the opening is 4. B. to Q. third.] |                     |
| 4.                                                                                 | Kt. to Q. B. third  |
| 5. Kt. to K. second                                                                | P. takes P.         |
| 6. B. takes Kt. (check)                                                            | P. takes B.         |
| 7. Q. takes P.                                                                     | Q. to Q. Kt. third  |
| [P. to Q. B. fourth seems a stronger move.]                                        |                     |
| 8. Castles                                                                         | B. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 9. Q. to K. Kt. fourth                                                             | P. to K. Kt. third  |
| 10. P. to Q. B. third                                                              | P. to Q. R. fourth. |
| 11. Kt. to Q. fourth                                                               | K. to B. second     |

- |                            |                       |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 12. P. to Q. Kt. third     | B. to Q. second       |
| 13. Kt. to Q. R. third     | P. to K. R. fourth    |
| 14. Q. to Q. square        | Kt. to K. second      |
| 15. Q. Kt. to Q. B. second | Kt. to K. B. fourth   |
| 16. Kt. takes Kt.          | K. Kt. P. takes Kt.   |
| 17. B. to K. third         | B. takes B.           |
| 18. P. takes B.            | Q. R. to K. B. square |
| 19. Kt. to Q. fourth       | P. to Q. B. fourth    |
| 20. Kt. takes K. B. P.     |                       |

[A sacrifice which should have cost the game.]

- |                         |                 |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| 20.                     | P. takes Kt.    |
| 21. Q. takes P. (check) | B. to K. third  |
| 22. R. takes P. (check) | K. to K. second |

[Evidently played without due consideration, for 22. K. to Kt. third would have won the game. Let us suppose—

- |                        |                 |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| 22.                    | K. to Kt. third |
| 23. R. takes R. (best) | B. takes Q.     |
| 24. R. takes R.        | Q. to K. third  |

Winning with ease.]

- |                                |                       |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 23. Q. to Q. sixth (check)     | Q. takes Q.           |
| 24. P. takes Q. (check)        | K. takes P.           |
| 25. Q. R. to Q. square (check) | K. to Q. B. third     |
| 26. K. R. to K. fifth          | Q. R. to K. square    |
| 27. P. to Q. B. fourth         | K. R. to K. R. second |
| 28. P. to K. fourth            | K. R. to Q. second    |

[A very pardonable error in blindfold play. With the board before him Philidor would probably have moved 28. K. R. to K. second.]

29. Q. R. to Q. fifth

[Well played; White takes immediate advantage of his adversary's slip.]

- |                       |                |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| 29.                   | R. to Q. third |
| 30. R. takes K. R. P. |                |

[Much better would have been 30. R. takes Q. B. P. (check.)]

- |                         |                 |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| 30.                     | B. to Q. second |
| 31. R. takes R. (check) |                 |

[Again carelessly played. Capturing the Q. B.'s Pawn was still the correct move.]

- |                            |                         |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 31.                        | K. takes R.             |
| 32. R. to Q. fifth (check) | K. to B. third          |
| 33. P. to K. fifth         | B. to K. B. fourth      |
| 34. P. to K. R. third      | B. to Q. Kt. eighth     |
| 35. R. to Q. sixth (check) | K. to B. second         |
| 36. R. to Q. R. sixth      | R. takes P.             |
| 37. R. takes P.            | K. to Kt. third         |
| 38. P. to Q. Kt. fourth    | R. to K. eighth (check) |
| 39. K. to B. second        | R. to Q. B. eighth.     |

- |                             |                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 40. R. to Kt. fifth (check) | K. to R. third              |
| 41. R. takes P.             | R. to Q. B. seventh (check) |
| 42. K. to Kt. third         | B. takes P.                 |
| 43. R. to R. fifth (check)  |                             |

[White could now have won without much trouble by advancing the Pawns on the King's side of the board. He should have played 43. P. to K. R. fourth.]

- |                         |                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 43.                     | K. to Kt. second           |
| 44. R. to K. B. fifth   | B. takes Q. B. P.          |
| 45. P. to K. R. fourth  | R. to Q. B. sixth (check)  |
| 46. K. to B. fourth     | R. to Q. B. eighth         |
| 47. P. to K. Kt. fourth | R. to K. B. eighth (check) |
| 48. K. to K. fifth      |                            |

[48. K. to Kt. fifth was the proper move, and would probably have won, even at this stage.

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 48.                    | B. to K. seventh   |
| 49. P. to K. Kt. fifth | B. to K. R. fourth |
| 50. K. to Q. sixth     | R. to K. B. fifth  |
| 51. P. to Q. Kt. fifth | K. to Kt. third    |
| 52. K. to K. fifth     | R. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 53. P. to K. Kt. sixth | B. takes P.        |

And the game was drawn.

### Game LXX.

*Remove Black's K.'s B.'s Pawn from the Board.*

*White (Mr. Jennings.)*

*Black (Mr. Philidor.)*

- |                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | Kt. to K. R. third  |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | Kt. to K. B. second |
| 3. B. to Q. third  | P. to Q. third      |

[We much prefer for the second player, either 3. P. to K. fourth, or 3. P. to K. third.]

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 4. Kt. to K. B. third | P. to K. fourth    |
| 5. P. to Q. fifth     | P. to Q. B. fourth |

[Black should here have played 5. B. to K. second, then have Castled, and afterwards have moved P. to Q. B. third.]

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 6. Castles             | B. to K. second    |
| 7. B. to K. third      | Castles            |
| 8. Q. Kt. to Q. second | P. to Q. R. third  |
| 9. P. to Q. R. fourth  | B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 10. B. to K. second    |                    |

[There was no necessity for this move; the proper course was to play 10. P. to K. R. third.]

- |     |                  |
|-----|------------------|
| 10. | Kt. to Q. second |
|-----|------------------|

- |                          |                        |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 11. P. to Q. B. fourth   | P. to Q. Kt. third     |
| 12. K. to R. square      | B. takes Kt.           |
| 13. Kt. takes B.         | P. to K. Kt. fourth    |
| 14. P. to K. Kt. fourth  | K. to Kt. second       |
| 15. Q. to Q. second      | P. to K. R. third      |
| 16. Kt. to K. Kt. square | R. to K. R. square     |
| 17. R. to Q. R. third    | Q. Kt. to K. B. square |
| 18. P. to K. R. third    | Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 19. Q. to Q. B. third    |                        |

[Intending, doubtless, to play 20. P. to K. B. fourth.]

- |                           |                                |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 19.                       | B. to K. B. third              |
| 20. B. to Q. second       | Q. Kt. to K. B. fifth          |
| 21. Q. to K. Kt. third    | R. to K. R. second             |
| 22. R. to K. B. third     | Kt. to K. R. square            |
| 23. B. to Q. B. third     | K. Kt. to Kt. third            |
| 24. R. to K. third        | Q. to K. second                |
| 25. B. to Q. square       | Q. R. to K. R. square          |
| 26. Q. to K. R. second    | P. to K. R. fourth             |
| 27. P. takes P.           | Kt. to K. R. fourth, taking P. |
| 28. B. to K. Kt. fourth   | Q. Kt. to B. fifth             |
| 29. K. R. to Q. R. square | P. to Q. R. fourth             |
| 30. K. R. to Q. R. third  | K. to B. square                |
| 31. B. to Q. second       | Q. to K. Kt. second            |
| 32. K. R. to Q. Kt. third | B. to Q. square                |
| 33. Q. R. to K. B. third  | Kt. to K. B. third             |
| 34. Q. to K. Kt. third    | Kt. takes B.                   |

[Either there must be an error in the Manuscript, or Philidor, amid the difficulties of blindfold Chess, overlooked the obvious and winning move of 34. Kt. takes K. P.]

- |                          |                      |
|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 35. Q. takes Kt.         | K. R. to K. R. fifth |
| 36. Q. to Q. B. eighth   | Q. to K. second      |
| 37. R. takes Q. Kt. P.   | P. to K. Kt. fifth   |
| 38. R. to Q. Kt. seventh | Q. takes R.          |

[38. P. takes R. would evidently have been better, but even in that case, White, with correct afterplay should have won thus:—

- |                        |                      |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| 38.                    | P. takes R.          |
| 39. R. takes Q. (best) | R. takes P. (check)  |
| 40. Kt. takes R.       | R. takes Kt. (check) |
| 41. Q. takes R.        |                      |

Otherwise Black Mates in two moves.

- |     |              |
|-----|--------------|
| 41. | Kt. takes Q. |
|-----|--------------|

And White must win.]

- |                          |                  |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| 39. R. takes Kt. (check) | P. takes R.      |
| 40. Q. takes Q.          | K. to K. square  |
| 41. B. takes K. B. P.    | P. takes K. R. P |

- |                               |                 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| 42. Q. to Q. B. sixth (check) | K. to B. square |
| 43. B. takes P. (check)       | R. to K. second |
| 44. Q. to B. eighth (check)   | K. to B. second |
| 45. Q. to K. sixth (check)    |                 |

And Jennings wins.

[The Manuscript states, in connection with Philidor's fortieth move [K. to K. square] that he was "obliged to do so because he had called a false move." This proves that in Philidor's blindfold feats the strict laws of the game were enforced, and that the blindfold player, as well as his opponent, was compelled to pay the penalty of a casual violation of the Chess code.

### Game LXXI.

The next three games were played at the Paris Chess Congress for the Emperor's Prize.

(*Ruy Lopez Knight's Game.*)

White. (Mr. Neumann.)

Black. (Mr. Kolisch.)

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth      | P. to K. fourth     |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third   | Kt. to Q. B. third  |
| 3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth   | Kt. to K. B. third  |
| 4. Castles              | B. to K. second     |
| 5. Kt. to Q. B. third   | P. to Q. third      |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth      | P. takes P.         |
| 7. B. takes Kt. (check) | P. takes B.         |
| 8. Kt. takes Q. P.      | B. to Q. second     |
| 9. Q. to Q. third       | Castles             |
| 10. P. to K. B. fourth  | R. to Q. Kt. square |

[Mr. Kolisch has a very confined game, and the way in which he manages, slowly but surely, to give freedom to his forces, is in the highest degree commendable.]

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 11. P. to Q. Kt. third  | P. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 12. Kt. to K. B. third  | B. to Q. B. third   |
| 13. R. to K. square     | R. to K. square     |
| 14. Kt. to Q. fifth     | Kt. takes Kt.       |
| 15. P. takes Kt.        | B. to K. B. third   |
| 16. R. takes R. (check) | B. takes R.         |
| 17. R. to Q. Kt. square | B. to Q. second     |
| 18. B. to Q. second     | Q. to Q. B. square  |
| 19. R. to K. square     | B. to K. B. fourth  |
| 20. Q. to Q. B. fourth  | Q. to Q. second     |
| 21. P. to Q. B. third   | R. to K. square     |
| 22. P. to K. R. third   | R. takes R. (check) |

[Very clever, all this.]

23. Kt. takes R. Q. to K. square

24. P. to K. Kt. fourth B. to Q. second

[Threatening, fortunately for him, to win the Queen, and preventing, therefore, the intended advance of the Pawn on the other Bishop.]

25. P. to Q. R. fourth P. to Q. B. third

26. K. to B. square P. to K. R. third

27. Q. to Q. R. sixth P. takes P.

28. Q. takes Q. P. P. to Q. fifth

29. P. to Q. B. fourth

[If he had taken the Q. B. P. with his Queen, Black would have equally obtained the attack he aimed at, by means of playing the Bishop to Q. B. third and the Queen to K. fifth.]

29. B. to Q. B. third

30. Q. takes Q. B. P. Q. to K. fifth

[Black has now the dominant position, and we see no possibility of forcing him to relinquish the advantage.]

31. Q. to Q. sixth

[P. to K. Kt. fifth would have been worse than useless.]

31. P. to Kt. fifth P. takes P.

32. P. takes P. Q. to K. R. eighth (check)

33. K. to B. second (best) Q. to K. R. seventh (check)

And Black must win.]

31. B. to K. R. fifth

32. Q. to Q. Kt. eighth (check) K. to R. second

33. Q. to K. fifth Q. to K. R. eighth (check)

34. K. to K. second B. to K. fifth

[The concluding moves on Black's side are admirably conceived.]

35. Q. takes Q. P. P. to K. B. fourth

[Remarkably fine. If White take this Pawn he loses his Queen in eight moves or is mated. Mr. Neumann, we are told, reflected on the move for some time, and then, not detecting his opponent's object, took the bait. The fault is excusable enough, for hardly one in ten of the most experienced practitioners would follow out this combination to the end in actual play.]

36. P. takes P. Q. to K. R. seventh (check)

37. K. to Q. square

[If he had played the King to B. square, the result would have been the same.]

37. B. takes Kt.

38. K. takes B.

[Compulsorily.]

38. Q. to K. R. eighth (check)

39. K. to B. second Q. to K. B. sixth (check)

40. K. to K. square B. to Q. sixth

41. Q. to K. B. second Q. to K. R. eighth (check)

And Mr. Neumann resigned.

*Illustrated London News.*

## Game LXXII.

Between Messrs. Kolisch and Loyd.

*(Evans-Gambit.)**Black* (Mr. Kolisch.)*White* (Mr. S. Loyd.)

- |                                                                                                                     |                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth                                                                                                  | P. to K. fourth        |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third                                                                                               | Kt. to Q. B. third     |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth                                                                                               | B. to Q. B. fourth     |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth                                                                                              | B. takes Kt. P.        |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third                                                                                                | B. to Q. B. fourth     |
| 6. Castles                                                                                                          | B. to Q. Kt. third     |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth                                                                                                  | P. to Q. third         |
| 8. P. takes P.                                                                                                      | B. to K. Kt. fifth     |
| [Mr. Loyd's variation on the ordinary defence is not an improvement. It loses a Pawn without repulsing the attack.] |                        |
| 9. P. takes Q. P.                                                                                                   | B. takes Kt.           |
| 10. Q. takes B.                                                                                                     | Kt. to K. fourth       |
| 11. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)                                                                                      | P. to Q. B. third      |
| 12. Q. to K. Kt. third                                                                                              | Q. takes Q. P.         |
| 13. B. to K. second                                                                                                 | Kt. to K. second       |
| 14. K. to R. square                                                                                                 | Castles on K.'s side   |
| 15. P. to K. B. fourth                                                                                              | Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 16. Kt. to Q. R. third                                                                                              | B. to Q. B. second     |
| 17. Kt. to Q. B. second                                                                                             | P. to K. B. fourth     |
| 18. B. to Q. B. fourth (check)                                                                                      | K. to R. square        |
| 19. P. to K. fifth                                                                                                  | Q. to Q. square        |
| 20. Kt. to Q. fourth                                                                                                | Q. to Q. B. square     |
| 21. B. to Q. R. third                                                                                               | P. to Q. Kt. fourth    |
| 22. B. takes Kt.                                                                                                    | Kt. takes B.           |
| 23. Kt. to K. sixth                                                                                                 | Kt to K. Kt. third     |
| 24. B. to Q. Kt. third                                                                                              |                        |
| [The termination is very elegantly played by Mr. Kolisch.]                                                          |                        |
| 24.                                                                                                                 | R. to K. square        |
| 25. Kt. takes B.                                                                                                    | Q. takes Kt.           |
| 26. Q. takes Kt.                                                                                                    |                        |

And wins.

[For if White takes the Queen, then follow 27. R. to K. B. third, &amp;c.]

## Game LXXIII.

Between Mr. de Rivière and Baron d'André.

*(Irregular Opening.)**Black.* (Baron d'A.)*White.* (Mr. de R.)

- |                       |                 |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 1. Kt. to K. B. third | P. to Q. fourth |
|-----------------------|-----------------|



- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 2. P. to K. third       | Kt. to Q. B. third  |
| 3. P. to Q. Kt. third   | P. to K. fourth     |
| 4. B. to Q. Kt. second  | B. to Q. third      |
| 5. B. to Q. Kt. fifth   | P. to K. B. third   |
| 6. Kt. to Q. B. third   | K. Kt. to K. second |
| 7. B. takes Kt. (check) | P. takes B.         |
| 8. Castles              | Castles             |
| 9. P. to K. fourth      | P. to Q. fifth      |
| 10. Kt. to K. second    | P. to K. B. fourth  |
| 11. Kt. to K. Kt. third | P. to K. B. fifth   |
| 12. Kt. to K. R. fifth  |                     |

[In making this advance, Black forgot that the venturous Knight was cut off from all retreat.]

- |                         |                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 12.                     | P. to K. Kt. third |
| 13. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth | Q. to K. square    |
| 14. Q. to K. second     |                    |

[Baron d'André's endeavours to retrieve the error of his 12th move, exhibit a good deal of ingenuity and spirit, and against a player of less experience than his present opponent, they might have been successful.]

- |                                |                             |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 14.                            | P. takes Kt.                |
| 15. Q. to Q. B. fourth (check) | K. to Kt. second            |
| 16. B. takes P.                | P. takes B.                 |
| 17. Q. takes P. (check)        | K. to K. Kt. third          |
| 18. Kt. to K. B. third         | P. to Q. B. fourth          |
| 19. Q. to Q. third             | K. to R. third              |
| 20. P. to K. fifth             | B. to K. B. fourth          |
| 21. Q. to Q. B. fourth         | B. to K. Kt. fifth          |
| 22. P. takes B.                | P. takes P.                 |
| 23. Q. R. to K. square         | Q. to K. B. second          |
| 24. Q. to K. fourth            | Q. R. to K. square          |
| 25. Q. to Q. third             | Q. to K. Kt. third          |
| 26. Q. to Q. B. third          | Kt. to Q. fourth            |
| 27. Q. to Q. third             | Q. takes Q.                 |
| 28. P. takes Q.                | B. takes Kt.                |
| 29. P. takes B.                | Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth         |
| 30. P. to Q. fourth            | Kt. to Q. sixth             |
| 31. R. to K. fourth            | R. takes R.                 |
| 32. P. takes R.                | P. to K. B. sixth           |
| 33. P. takes P.                | R. to K. Kt. square (check) |
| 34. K. to R. square            | P. takes P.                 |
| 35. P. to K. R. third          | R. to K. Kt. seventh        |
| 36. P. to Q. R. third          | K. to Kt. fourth            |
| 37. P. to K. fifth             | K. to R. fifth              |
| 38. P. to K. sixth             | K. takes K. R. P.           |

And Black resigns.

## Game LXXIV.

The two games which now follow, form part of a little match between Messrs. Neumann and Rosenthal, which terminated by the former winning five games, and six games being drawn. (*Knight's Game of Ruy-Lopez.*)

| <i>White.</i> (Mr. R.) | <i>Black.</i> (Mr. N.) |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth     | P. to K. fourth        |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third  | Kt. to Q. B. third     |
| 3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth  | Kt. to K. B. third     |
| 4. Castles             | Kt. takes P.           |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth     | B. to K. second        |
| 6. Q. to K. second     | Kt. to Q. third        |
| 7. B. takes Kt.        | Q. Kt. P. takes B.     |
| 8. P. takes P.         | Kt. to Q. Kt. second   |
| 9. Kt. to Q. B. third  | Kt. to Q. B. fourth    |
| 10. Kt. to K. fourth   | B. to Q. R. third      |
| 11. P. to Q. B. fourth | Kt. to K. third        |
| 12. P. to Q. Kt. third | Castles                |
| 13. R. to Q. square    |                        |

[Up to this point, the opening was extremely well played by Mr. Rosenthal. Here, as *La Stratégie* suggested, he would have done better by moving his Bishop to Q. Kt. second.]

|                            |                    |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| 13.                        | P. to K. B. fourth |
| 14. P. takes P. in passing | K. B. takes P.     |
| 15. Kt. takes B. (check)   | Q. takes Kt.       |
| 16. B. to Q. Kt. second    | Kt. to K. B. fifth |
| 17. Q. to Q. B. second     | Q. to K. second    |
| 18. R. to K. square        | Kt. to K. third    |
| 19. Q. R. to Q. square     | Q. R. to K. square |
| 20. Kt. to Q. fourth       |                    |

[This portion of the contest is very entertaining. It may be worth consideration whether the move in the text or Kt to K. fifth is the better one.]

|                            |                    |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| 20.                        | Q. to K. B. second |
| 21. Kt. takes Kt.          | R. takes Kt.       |
| 22. R. takes R.            | Q. takes R.        |
| 23. Q. to Q. second        | R. to K. square    |
| 24. P. to K. R. third      | B. to Q. B. square |
| 25. Q. to Q. fourth        | Q. to K. second    |
| 26. R. to Q. third         | P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 27. Q. to Q. fifth (check) | Q. to K. third     |
| 28. Q. takes Q. B. P.      |                    |

[R. to K's third looks promising, but it comes to nothing :—

|                         |                 |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| 28. R. to K's third     | Q. takes Q.     |
| 29. R. takes R. (check) | K. to B. second |

30. P. takes Q.

K. takes R.

31. B. takes P.

B. to Q. Kt. second, &amp;c., &amp;c.

The same cannot, however, be said of R. to K. Kt. third :—

28. R. to Kt. third

R. to K. second

29. Q. takes Q. B. P.

With a superior position. In this variation, if White, at the last move play 29. Q. to R. eighth, the reply of 29. Q. to Q. R. third is satisfactory.]

28.

Q. to K. Kt. third

29. Q. to Q. fourth

P. to Q. B. fourth

30. Q. to Q. fifth (check)

K. to R. square

31. R. to Q. second

P. to K. R. third

32. P. to K. B. fourth

[*La Stratégie* proposes K. to R.'s second, which certainly looks better than the move in the text.]

32.

Q. to K. Kt. sixth

33. B. to K. fifth

B. to Q. Kt. second

[Again we have a situation of unusual interest.]

34. Q. to Q. third

[Mr. Preti has shewn, that if White had taken the Queen's Pawn, the game would only have been drawn :—

34. Q. takes Q. P.

R. takes B.

35. P. takes R.

Q. to K. eighth (check)

36. K. to R. second

Q. takes P. (check)

37. P. to K. Kt. third

Q. to K. eighth, &amp;c., &amp;c.

If 37. K. to Kt. square, Q. gives perpetual check.]

34.

Q. takes Q.

35. R. takes Q.

B. to Q. B. third

36. K. to B. second

R. to K. third

37. R. to K. third

K. to R. second

38. P. to K. B. fifth

R. to K. second

39. P. to K. Kt. fourth

P. to Q. fourth

40. B. to Q. sixth

[If he had taken the Q's Pawn before attacking the Rook, the result would have been much the same :—

40. P. takes P.

B. takes P.

41. B. to Q. sixth

R. takes R.

42. K. takes R.

P. to Q. B. fifth.

43. K. to Q. fourth

P. takes P.

&amp;c., &amp;c.]

40.

R. takes R.

41. K. takes R.

P. takes P.

42. P. takes P.

B. to K. Kt. seventh

43. P. to K. R. fourth

B. to K. B. eighth

44. B. takes P.

B. takes P.

45. P. to Q. R. third

P. to Q. R. third

46. K. to B. fourth

B. to Q. Kt. sixth

47. P. to K. Kt. fifth

P. takes P. (check)

48. P. takes P.

K. to Kt. square

And the game was abandoned as a drawn fight.

## Game LXXV.

Between the same combatants.

*(Two Knights' Defence.)*

| <i>Black.</i> (Mr. N.)                                                                                                 | <i>White.</i> (Mr. R.)  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth                                                                                                     | P. to K. fourth         |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third                                                                                                  | Kt. to Q. B. third      |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth                                                                                                  | Kt. to K. B. third      |
| 4. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth                                                                                                 | P. to Q. fourth         |
| 5. P. takes P.                                                                                                         | Kt. to Q. R. fourth     |
| 6. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)                                                                                          | P. to Q. B. third       |
| 7. P. takes P.                                                                                                         | P. takes P.             |
| 8. B. to K. second                                                                                                     | P. to K. R. third       |
| 9. Kt. to K. B. third                                                                                                  | P. to K. fifth          |
| 10. Kt. to K. fifth                                                                                                    | Q. to Q. fifth          |
| 11. P. to K. B. fourth                                                                                                 | B. to Q. B. fourth      |
| 12. R. to K. B. square                                                                                                 | B. to Q. third          |
| 13. P. to Q. B. third                                                                                                  | Q. to Q. Kt. third      |
| 14. P. to Q. Kt. fourth                                                                                                | Kt. to Q. Kt. second    |
| 15. Kt. to Q. R. third                                                                                                 | B. to K. third          |
| 16. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth                                                                                             | Q. to Q. B. second      |
| 17. Kt. takes B. (check)                                                                                               | Q. takes Kt.            |
| 18. Q. to Q. R. fourth                                                                                                 | B. to Q. second         |
| 19. B. to Q. R. sixth                                                                                                  | Q. to Q. B. second      |
| 20. B. to Q. R. third                                                                                                  | Castles on K.'s side    |
| 21. P. to Q. Kt. fifth                                                                                                 | P. takes P.             |
| 22. B. takes P.                                                                                                        | B. takes B.             |
| 23. Q. takes B.                                                                                                        | K. R. to Q. B. square   |
| 24. K. to B. second                                                                                                    | Kt. to Q. R. fourth     |
| 25. K. to Kt. square                                                                                                   | Q. R. to Kt. square     |
| 26. Q. to K. second                                                                                                    | Kt. to Q. B. fifth      |
| 27. Kt. takes Kt.                                                                                                      | Q. takes Kt.            |
| 28. Q. takes Q.                                                                                                        | R. takes Q.             |
| 29. B. to Q. B. square                                                                                                 | P. to Q. R. fourth      |
| [Although a Pawn minus, White has the advantage of position, and for some time he maintains this advantage very ably.] |                         |
| 30. P. to Q. R. third                                                                                                  | P. to K. sixth          |
| 31. P. takes P.                                                                                                        | Kt. to K. fifth         |
| 32. Q. R. to Q. R. second                                                                                              | K. R. takes Q. B. P.    |
| 33. Q. R. to K. second                                                                                                 | Q. R. to Q. B. square   |
| 34. B. to Q. Kt. second                                                                                                | K. R. to Q. B. seventh  |
| 35. K. R. to K. square                                                                                                 | P. to K. B. fourth      |
| 36. P. to K. Kt. third                                                                                                 | Kt. to Q. seventh       |
| [All this is remarkably clever.]                                                                                       |                         |
| 37. K. R. to Q. square                                                                                                 | Kt. to B. sixth (check) |

- |                        |                          |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 38. K. to B. second    | Kt. takes K. R. P.       |
| 39. K. R. to Q. second | Kt. to Kt. fifth (check) |
| 40. K. to B. third     | K. R. to Q. B. second    |
| 41. P. to K. fourth    |                          |

[After a few unimportant moves the game was given up as a remisè.]

## Game LXXVI

Between Mr. Mackenzie and Mr. Maurian.

(*Cochrane-Gambit.*)

- | Black. (Mr. Maurian.)                                                                                                                                      | White. (Mr. Mackenzie.)   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth                                                                                                                                         | P. to K. fourth           |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth                                                                                                                                      | P. takes P.               |
| 3. Kt. to K. B. third                                                                                                                                      | P. to K. Kt. fourth       |
| 4. B. to Q. B. fourth                                                                                                                                      | P. to K. Kt. fifth        |
| 5. Kt. to K. fifth                                                                                                                                         | Q. to K. R. fifth (check) |
| 6. K. to B. square                                                                                                                                         | P. to K. B. sixth         |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth                                                                                                                                         |                           |
| [This is considered a better move than 7. B. takes B. P. (check), or 7. P. to K. Kt. third, or 7. P. takes P.]                                             |                           |
| 7.                                                                                                                                                         | P. takes P. (check)       |
| 8. K. takes P.                                                                                                                                             | Q. to K. R. sixth (check) |
| 9. K. to Kt. square                                                                                                                                        | Kt. to K. R. third        |
| 10. Kt. to Q. B. third                                                                                                                                     | P. to Q. third            |
| 11. Kt. to Q. third                                                                                                                                        | B. to K. Kt. second       |
| 12. Kt. to K. B. fourth                                                                                                                                    | Q. to K. R. fifth         |
| 13. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth                                                                                                                                     | Kt. to Q. B. third        |
| 14. P. to Q. B. third                                                                                                                                      | Castles                   |
| 15. Kt. to K. Kt. second                                                                                                                                   | Q. to Q. square           |
| 16. B. to K. third                                                                                                                                         | B. to K. third            |
| 17. K. to B. second                                                                                                                                        |                           |
| [It was natural for Mr. Maurian to endeavour to bring his K.'s Rook into the field, but the attempt was very dangerous, and he suffered for his temerity.] |                           |
| 17.                                                                                                                                                        | P. to K. B. fourth        |
| 18. P. to K. fifth                                                                                                                                         | P. takes P.               |
| 19. P. takes P.                                                                                                                                            | Kt. takes P.              |
| 20. B. to Q. Kt. third                                                                                                                                     | K. to R. square           |
| 21. Kt. takes Q. B. P.                                                                                                                                     | Kt. to Q. sixth (check)   |
| 22. K. to K. second                                                                                                                                        | B. takes B.               |
| 23. Q. R. P. takes B.                                                                                                                                      | Q. takes Kt.              |
| 24. B. takes Kt.                                                                                                                                           | B. takes B.               |
| 25. Q. takes Kt.                                                                                                                                           | Q. R. to Q. square        |
| 26. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth                                                                                                                                     | R. to Q. seventh (check)  |
| 27. K. to B. square                                                                                                                                        | P. to Q. R. third         |
| 28. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth                                                                                                                                    | Q. to Q. B. third         |

And Black can no longer save the game.

## Chess Gossip.

**THE WEST GERMAN CHESS ASSOCIATION.**—A correspondent present at this assemblage of players writes as follows:—"The Association met this year at the Isabella Saloon, in the Gurzenich, and at the Flora, Cologne. Besides contingents from Aachen, Bonn, Crefeld, Dusseldorf, and Elberfeld, mustering some sixty members, there were amateurs and professional players from other localities. Among these were Augustus Shermann, an octogenarian, from Strasburg; Count Vitzthum, of Dresden Herr Shaller, of Berlin; and Louis Paulsen, of Detmold. The veteran Anderssen, of Breslau, was not present, being engaged, as usual at the beginning of September, elsewhere. Uhlhorn, of Aachen, was prevented attending by a domestic affliction, and Neumann by having to take part in the Dundee gathering. But Messrs. Kohtz and Kockelkorn gave their able assistance. The general company comprised several ladies, who seemed to be particularly interested in Louis Paulsen's blindfold Chess. This gentleman played ten games simultaneously without seeing board or men, a task under the most favourable circumstances sufficiently arduous, but which in this case was rendered far more difficult by some of his opponents trying the result of their combinations by moving the men about before determining what they would play. The games appeared to be for the most part in Mr. Paulsen's favour. They were protracted long after midnight and resumed the following day, at the Floral Hall. The final result has not yet been announced. Next year the meeting is to take place at Aix-la-Chapelle; and, by appointing it a little earlier, the presence of Anderssen and other Chess masters may be confidently reckoned on."

**CHESS AT BADEN-BADEN.**—The winner of the Emperor's prize, Mr. Kolisch, gave a *séance d'échecs*, at Baden-Baden, on the 3rd inst. This *séance* was given at the invitation of M. Benazet, the celebrated *Fermier des Jeux*; and, besides her Majesty the Queen of Prussia, who entered for a few moments, was honoured by the presence of their Highnesses Prince Stourdra and Monseigneur Mustapha Pacha, the Viceroy of Egypt's brother; Prince Bibesco; the Prince of Mingrelia; Baron de Krüdner, grandson of the famous Mdme de Krüdner, the foundress of La Sainte Alliance; Baron Ziegesar, and many others of lesser note. Princess Souwaroff remained during the whole sitting, and played herself a game of singular brilliancy with Baron Haber. Mr. Kolisch played seven games against as many different adversaries, two consultation parties, and one game without seeing the Board—in all, ten games simultaneously; and he won them all.

**THE WESTMINSTER CHESS CLUB.**—We are requested to say that this Club, on and after the 30th ult., will be transferred to commodious rooms provided for it at the Inns of Court Hotel, in Holborn and Lincoln's Inn Fields.

**DUNDEE CHESS MEETING.**—Through the characteristic mismanagement of the officials of what is called the *British Chess Association*, who, most unwisely, were permitted to meddle with the Dundee Meeting, we have received no authenticated report of the proceedings. A visitor, however, has been polite enough to forward the following list of prize bearers in the Chief Tourney. *Chief Tourney*:—First Prize, Neumann. Second Prize, Steinitz. Third Prize, De Vere and MacDonnell.

## Solutions of Problems

IN THE SEPTEMBER NUMBER.

White.

Black.

No. XXXI.

- |                                                          |             |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 1. K. takes Kt.                                          | Q. takes Q. |
| 2. P. to K. B. eighth, becoming a Queen and giving check | B. takes Q. |
|                                                          | Mate.       |

No. XXXII.

- |                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| 1. Q. to Q. R. square   | Any move |
| 2. Q. or Kt. give mate. |          |

No. XXXIII.

- |                                       |                     |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. B. to K. Kt. fifth (check)         | K. to Q. sixth      |
| 2. Kt. takes Q. R. P.                 | R. takes Kt. or (A) |
| 3. Castles on Q.'s side, giving mate. |                     |
|                                       | (A)                 |
| 2.                                    | R. takes Q. Kt. P.  |
| 3. R. to Q. square                    |                     |
|                                       | Mate.               |

No. XXXIV.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Q. to Q. third                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | R. takes R.                         |
| [If he play K. to K. third, then follow 2. Q. to K. Kt. sixth, (check) and mate next move; if he play R. to Q. square, we have 2. Q. to K. fourth, and mate next move; finally, if he play P. to Q. B. third, White replies with 2. Q. to Q. B. third, (check) and mate next move.] |                                     |
| 2. Q. to Q. fourth (check)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | K. takes Q. or K. to K. third or to |
| 3. Q. or B. mate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Q. third                            |

No. XXXV.

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Kt. to K. third      | R. takes Kt. (best) |
| 2. K. R. to K. B. fifth | K. takes K. R.      |

[If the K. take the Q.'s Rook, then follow 3. Kt. to Q. B. sixth, discovering check, and R. or Kt. mates next move. If Black play 2. R. to K. R. eighth, or 2. R. to Q. third, then follow 3. Kt. to Q. seventh, &c. If 2. R. to K. R. fifth, then the answer is 3. Kt. takes K. B. P. &c.]

- |                                 |          |
|---------------------------------|----------|
| 3. Kt. to Q. third (dis. check) | K. moves |
| 4. Kt. mates,                   |          |

No. XXXVI.

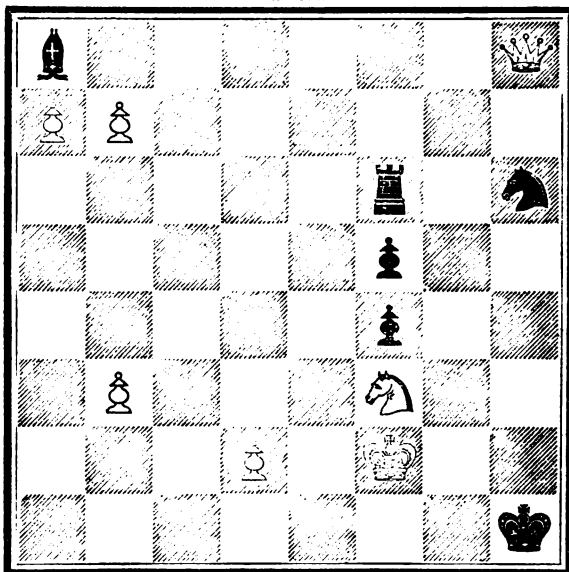
- |                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 1. B. to K. square | P. to K. seventh |
|--------------------|------------------|

[Black has a choice of moves. If he play P. to K. fifth, the mate is given by 2. R. to K. eighth, 3. B. to K. Kt. third, 4. B. takes P., and mate on the following move; if he play P. to K. B. fourth, the mate is given by 2. B. to Q. Kt. fourth, 3. R. checks, &c.]

- |                           |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 2. R. to K. eighth        | P. to K. B. fourth (best) |
| 3. B. to Q. Kt. fourth    | P. to K. fifth            |
| 4. R. to Q. sixth (check) | K. moves                  |
| 5. Kt. mates.             |                           |

**Problem XXXVII.—By Mr. S. Lord.**  
*(One of the Prize Problems of the Paris Congress.)*

**BLACK.**

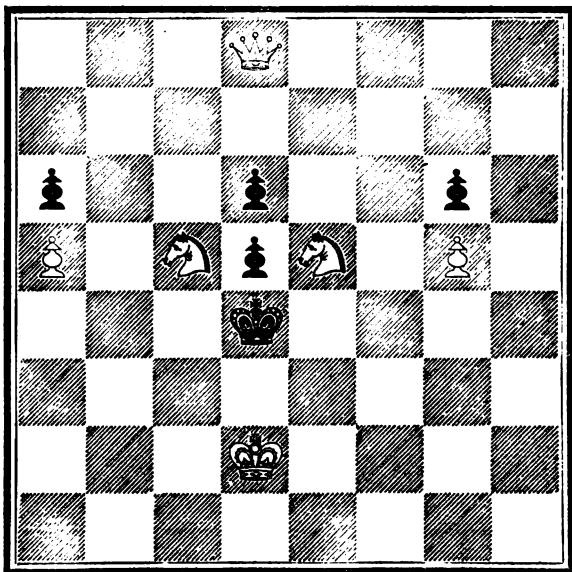


**WHITE.**

White to play and mate in three moves.

**Problem XXXVIII.—By C. W., of Sunbury.**

**BLACK.**

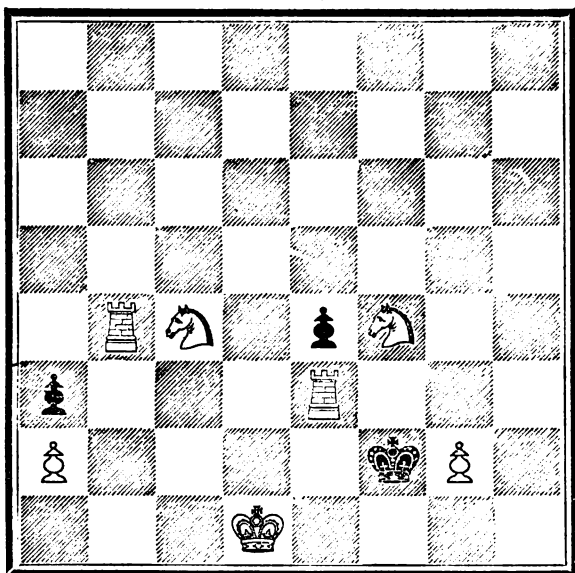


**WHITE.**

White playing first gives mate in three moves.

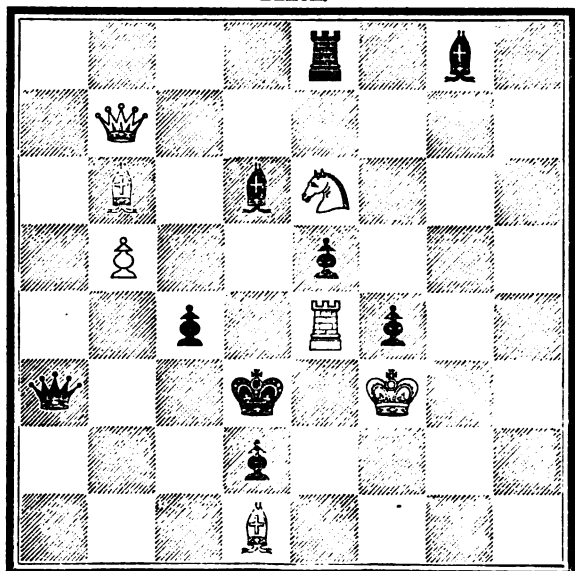


**Problem XXXIX.**—By Mr. H. EICHSTADT.  
BLACK.



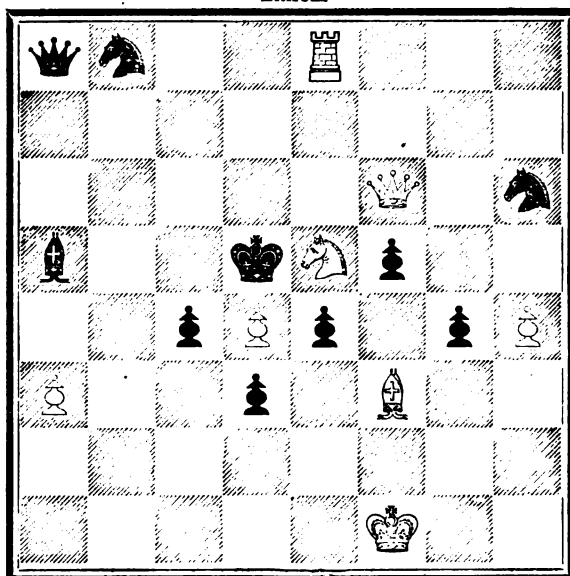
WHITE.  
White to play and mate in three moves.

**Problem XL.**—By DRAGON RABEZ.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White playing first gives mate in four moves.

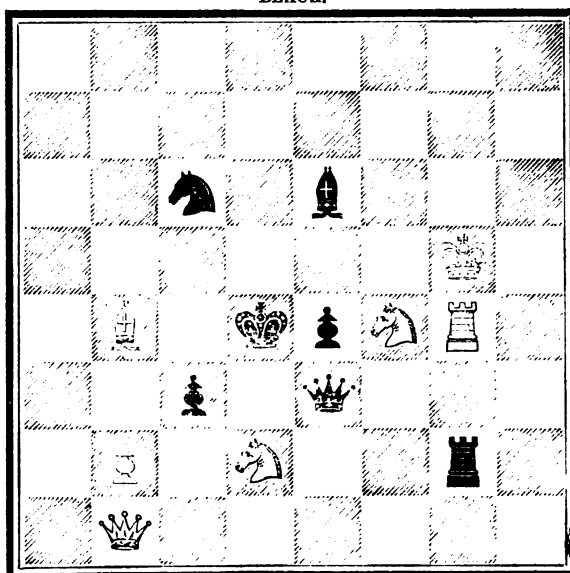
**Problem XLI.—By C. W., of Sunbury.**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

White to play and mate in four moves.

**Problem XLII.—By CAPTAIN DOMEZON.**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

White to play and mate in five moves.

# The Chess World.

---

## PHILIDOR AS A CHESS AUTHOR AND CHESS-PLAYER.

---

BY TASSELO VON HEYDEBRAND UND DER LASA.

(Written at Rio de Janeiro, 1858-9.)\*

---

### I.—PHILIDOR AS A CHESS AUTHOR.

Philidor was indebted for his world wide celebrity, not solely to his superiority in actual play over those of his contemporaries whom he met over the board, but also as well to his personal relations with many men of high rank and distinction, as to the wide circulation which his *Analyse* attained as the compendium of what was in that age known as Chess play outside of Italy. Of all French Chess Authors, Philidor is the only one whose work has made an epoch in the history of the game. No other production in all Chess literature has been so frequently reprinted, both in the original French, and in most of the languages of modern Europe. We recognise in it at once the production of a comprehensive mind, still bearing marks of youthful exuberance, but endowed with a rare talent for the clear exhibition of its ideas. The work has been judged of very differently by different critics. Those who pay an exclusive homage to a system identical with that of the *Analyse* have certainly rated its value too high. Others, Ponziani for example, who have directed their attention to the openings with little or no reference to the subsequent prosecution of the game have as evidently rated it too low. Philidor himself

---

\* This interesting article was addressed to Professor Allen, of Philadelphia, the Author of the *Life of Philidor*, which has recently appeared in these pages.

was full of confidence in his own capacity in the value of his treatise. In the preface to his first edition he speaks slightly enough of "Le Calabrois" and of Bertin, of the "big volume" of Carrera, wherein the good bishop affirms that the checkmate by Rook and Bishop against Rook is a forced one, without being able (Philidor intimates) to give the moves, and of the artificial positions which could not occur in actual play so often as once in a thousand years. His own principal object (he continues) is to deserve commendation by a novelty of which nobody before him had ever thought, or perhaps been capable, viz: to teach by means of entire games the proper mode of playing the Pawns. "The Pawns," he says, "are the Soul of Chess;" and it is upon the good or bad playing of the Pawns that the winning or losing of the game entirely depends. This rather petulant introduction, wherein the author rejects, with mockery and sarcasm, the doctrine that a Pawn can become a second Queen (although at a later day he accepted it) was quietly dropped in the edition of 1777 and replaced by a shorter one.

Philidor's treatise embraced in its first edition of 1749 only nine games with their variations. Of these games, four are common, viz: No. 1 is the *King's Bishop's Game*, No. 2, the *Queen's Bishop's Game*, No. 3, *Philidor's defence in the King's Knight's Game*, No. 4 is the *Queen's Bishop's Pawn's Game*. After these follow Gambits, viz: the *King's Gambit proper*, the *Cunningham Gambit*, the *Bishop's Gambit*, the *King's Gambit declined*, and then the *Queen's Gambit*, a game specially commended by Stamma, and which Philidor, with evident reference to this circumstance, calls the *Aleppo Gambit*.

There is also thrown into the bargain, as it were, a certain checkmate with Rook and Bishop against Rook, which, however, although a model of clear and precise analysis, does not entirely demonstrate the assertion of Carrera. The specimens of play which Philidor furnished in his first edition, were designed chiefly to give the Chess student a clue to guide him safely through the *middle* of the game. Few as they are in number, only the four first were looked upon by him as calculated to illustrate his system. The study of such a collection, therefore, must be entirely insufficient for conveying a knowledge of the openings. For this reason, the author in his second edition (1777), which repeats without change all the moves of the first, with only here and there a modification of the notes, adds a few short openings at the close. It is much to be regretted that during the interval between his two editions, Philidor had not come to know the three great masters, who at that time were flourishing in Modena. A meeting with Ercole del Rio, the most celebrated of the three, would not only have produced games of peculiar interest, as

being contests between the representatives of two different systems, but would also naturally have exerted a powerful influence upon the aims and labours of theorists on both sides of the Alps. But this great event the Chess World was not permitted to see.

Philidor's edition of 1777 is, therefore, even in its additional matter penetrated by the same spirit as the earlier one. The *Games* with the instructive notes appended to them, still form the staple of the work. These constitute the exposition of a peculiar system, the characteristic features of which, contrasted with those of the Italian School, I have endeavoured to give in an essay of some length, contributed to the Berlin *Schachzeitung* for 1847 and 1848. It can hardly be possible that these model games ever occurred in actual play; they were undoubtedly composed by Philidor himself for the work. They are distinctively characterised by the thoroughly consequent and systematic style of their Pawn play, and by the manner in which they make use of the central Pawns to secure closeness of position. They cannot, however, be said to have been constructed upon a principle absolutely new; they are more properly the offspring of the prevailing theories of the day,—theories that were based far more upon the games of Lopez (of whose work there had been several editions in French) than upon those of Greco in which the spirit of the Italian school was decidedly prominent. The little Book of the Englishman, Bertin (1735), and Stamma's openings (1745) do, in fact, belong to the same school as the *Analyse*; what Philidor did, was to perfect and expound the system of that school. When we examine the work in this light, taking into account also the youth of the author in 1749, it is impossible not to concede to Philidor a precocious mastery of all the recondite subtleties of the game and an extraordinary gift of exhibiting his ideas in a clear and comprehensive plan. The mark which Philidor aimed at was high, and worthy of a great master, and yet he would hardly have ventured upon the execution of the task he had proposed to himself, if he had been fully aware how wide a field was really embraced by it—if he had not, like his contemporaries, restricted his observations to the one-sided "Pawn Game" alone. Nevertheless, the *Analyse*, even in the shape, wherein it first appeared in 1749, abundantly proves that its author possessed a remarkable talent for dealing with the science of the game. This is a gift which many other great players have not possessed. I do not prove this by instancing the celebrated but weak *Traité des Amateurs*, because I do not consider that work to have been produced by "great players" of a class to compare with Philidor. But La Bourdonnais is a case in point. Although endowed with the very highest order of genius for the practice of the game, he has left behind him, in his theoretical

work, only a middling sort of compilation.\* I may also cite Deschappelles, another hero of the latter age, from whom, as an antagonist in play, La Bourdonnais acquired much of his skill.

That great player never gave himself the slightest trouble about the theory of the game; nay, he rated Chess science so low that when a move proposed by himself in one of the famous correspondence games with Pesth, was objected to on the grounds of Chess theory as not the strongest, he could think of no better way of deciding the difference between Chess science and himself than to challenge the entire committee to play out the rest of the game with him over the board for a wager. He immediately resigned his place on the committee when they declined to accept this singular cartel.

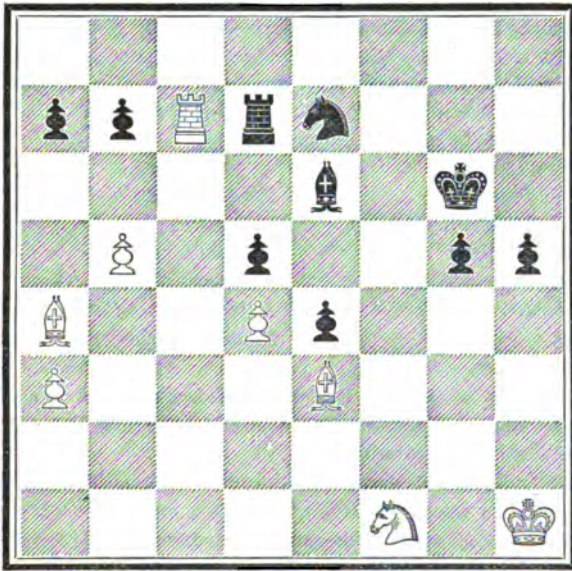
The *Analyse* contains many propositions, asserted by Philidor with too much confidence in 1749, which at maturer years he was not disposed to maintain, and therefore discarded in his second edition. The fact, however, that he had once asserted such propositions continued even after he had withdrawn them to affect prejudicially his authority as a theorist. To these instances of youthful rashness belong the unfounded censure which he pronounced in 1749 upon the *Kg's Kt's Game*, the favourite opening of the Italians—the notes on the third move in the second game (Queen's Bishop's pawn Defence in the King's Bishop's game), with the illustrative first back game, and the notes on the opening move of the fourth game; notes from which it might be inferred that Philidor, like Carrera, 1647, held the opinion that to have the first move was to win the game. On the other hand, if we find these few untenable precepts in the *Analyse*, we also find notes which enunciate very striking general propositions: games decided by moves well thought out, and universally recognised to be the strongest. At the same time there is no lack either in the openings or in the subsequent moves of such oversights as we can account for, only by supposing that the author gave more attention to the general character and main tendency of the games than to the analytical accuracy of each move. How otherwise, to cite only one example, can we account for it that Philidor should play out to the advantage of Black the position in which his Cunningham Gambit-game stands after the twenty-ninth move of Black in the second variation.

---

\* "Le pauvre La Bourdonnais et son pauvre livre!" "Detestable compilation"—are some of the flowers scattered by M. le Viceroi St. Amant upon the *Nouveau Traité* of his sovereign.—Tr.

The position :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

He had taken sides with Black, and therefore remarks in reference to this position (on which he bestows particular attention), that White would lose just as well were he even to avoid the exchange of Rooks. Philidor pursues the game as follows:—

*White.*

*Black.*

30. R. takes R.

B. takes R.

31. K. to Kt. second

P. to K. R. fifth

32. Q. B. to K. B. second

K. to K. R. fourth

33. K. B. to Q. square (check)

B. covers.

Instead of allowing White to make the decisive move—31. P. to Q. Kt. sixth.

Without mooted the question who was the author of this move, it is sufficient for my present purpose to say it is mentioned in Walker's edition of the *Analyse*, 1832. Walker's note is, "You may get a fine game; *ex gr* :—

*White.*

*Black.*

31. Q. Kt. P. advances

B. to Q. B. third

32. P. takes P.

P. to Q. Kt. fourth

33. K. B. takes P.

B. to Q. R. square

34. Kt. to Kt. third

And ought to win."

The move, P. to Q. Kt. sixth, first appeared in Pratt's Studies in Chess, 1810, vol. ii., p. 17, where it introduces a variation by the Editor.

But I will here repeat the earlier moves of this Gambit, in order to attach to them a few notes, and to invite attention to a slip or two which Philidor has made in this part of the game also.

*White.**Black.*

1. P. to K. fourth

P. to K. fourth

2. P. to K. B. fourth

P. takes P.

3. Kt. to K. B. third

K. B. to K. second

4. B. to Q. B. fourth

K. B. to K. R. fifth (check)

5. P. to K. Kt. third

P. takes P.

6. Castles

P. takes P. (check)

7. King to corner.

Philidor gives to this variation of the Kt.'s gambit, as Stamma had done before him, although Stamma continues with 7 Q. P. to Q. 4, the name of *Cunningham's Gambit*.

The earlier English author, Bertin, however (whose little book, now so very rare, Philidor was acquainted with), calls it merely the *Three Pawns Game*, without attaching to it the name of any inventor. It has therefore been assumed by some writers, as for example, by Cochrane in 1822, p. 357, that Bertin himself was the real inventor of this bold game. On this point nothing can be affirmed with certainty. Philidor proceeds thus:—

*White.**Black.*

7.

B. to K. B. third

8. P. to K. fifth

P. to Q. fourth

9. K. P. takes B.

Kt. takes P.

10. K. B. to Q. Kt. third

Here Bertin (p. 6.) makes Black Castle, and then, after

11 P. to Q. fourth

P. to K. R. third

stops short with the remark, "And the players may finish the game," without expressing any opinion which should win. In another place, however, he makes a general remark, from which we can see that he, as Philidor did after him, considers Black to have the best of it. To the tenth, namely, of his Rules (p. 6) he adds these words: "But the defence, if well played, is still the best against the gambits in which you change all your pieces; except the gambit that gives three Pawns, [in] which [it] will be necessary to keep a Rook to conduct your Pawns to the Queen.



Philidor continues the game thus :—

*Second Variation.*

- |                     |                   |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| 10.                 | Q. B. to K. third |
| 11. P. to Q. fourth | Kt. to K. fifth   |

This variation is furnished by him in order to justify the censure which he had pronounced on P. to Q. fourth, as the eleventh move of White, viz., that by so playing, instead of P. to Q. third, White would make an opening for Black's Knights, and thus speedily lose the game. It will be seen, however, that precisely in consequence of the entry of Black's Knights into White's game by Kt. to K. fifth, and by the consequent move of the King's Bishop's Pawn (P. to K. B. fourth) to support the Knight there, Black exposes himself, in Philidor's own continuation of the game, to very serious attacks :—

*White.*

*Black.*

- |                                    |                    |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 12. Q. B. to K. B. fourth          | P. to K. B. fourth |
| 13. Q. Kt. to Q. second            | Q. to K. second    |
| 14. P. to Q. B. fourth             | P. to Q. B. third  |
| 15. P. takes P.                    | P. takes P.        |
| 16. Q. R. to Q. B. square          | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 17. Kt. takes Kt.                  | K. B. P. takes Kt. |
| 18. Kt. to K. R. second, taking P. |                    |

[Here Cozio, 1766 (vol. ii., p. 375), more correctly plays Kt. to K. fifth, with the advantage on White's side.]

- |                     |                        |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| 18.                 | Castles on King's side |
| 19. Q. to Q. second | P. to K. R. third      |

Another very questionable move. White would win were he to take advantage of it by making the attack given in Bilguer's Handbuch, viz.: 20. Q. B. takes K. R. P. But Philidor proceeds :—

- |                           |                     |
|---------------------------|---------------------|
| 20. Q. R. to Q. B. fifth  | Q. R. to Q. square  |
| 21. K. B. to Q. R. fourth | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 22. Q. B. to K. third     | R. takes R. (check) |
| 23. Kt. takes R.          | Q. to Q. third      |
| 24. Q. to K. R. second    | K. to Kt. second    |
| 25. Q. takes Q.           | R. takes Q.         |
| 26. P. to Q. R. third     | K. to Kt. third     |
| 27. P. to Q. Kt. fourth   | P. to K. R. fourth  |
| 28. P. to Q. Kt. fifth    | Kt. to K. second    |
| 29. R. to Q. B. seventh   | R. to Q. second     |

Which brings us to the position from which we set out.

## PART SECOND.

## PHILIDOR AS A CHESS PLAYER.

Having thus examined the *Analyse*, in reference to its value, as a work of Chess theory, it now remains to infer from it what was Philidor's strength in actual play. Such inferences it must be owned are by no means certain, inasmuch as authors rarely appear so strong in their works as in games played over the board. In the present case, however, it can be asserted with confidence, that in spite of several inaccuracies in the *Analyse* we derive from it a higher opinion of Philidor's strength in play than from the games (of which we have a considerable number) which he played blindfold, or over the board at odds.

Nearly all of the genuine games that have been preserved to us of Philidor and other players of his day, were published by Mr. George Walker, in 1835, in a small volume, under the title of *A selection of Games at Chess, played by Philidor and his contemporaries*. This author who has enriched so many departments of Chess literature, by his valuable contributions, was enabled to throw some light upon the Philidorian age, by becoming the fortunate purchaser of the Rev. George Atwood's Chess M.S.S., when the library of that celebrated Mathematician was exposed to sale by auction. Mr. Atwood was known to have been among the admirers and associates of Philidor, and to have been himself no mean Chess player. His M.S.S. proved to be his own record of many games between 1780 and 1800, by Count Brühl, Mr. Wilson, Dr. Bowdler, Lord Harrowby, the Hon. Mr. Conway, Mr. Cotter, and Mr. Leicester, with Dr. Beaurevoir, Philidor, Verdoni, and Mr. Atwood himself. These specimens are highly interesting to the studious enquirer; but to speak quite frankly, they give no very high idea of the Chess skill of that day. Philidor, at any rate, was then in the evening of his life. In these games the Old Master does, indeed, stand under the keen inspection of our eyes far higher than his fellows; but he is by no means secure against committing now and then a striking oversight. To explain how this should happen, one or two circumstances must be taken into consideration. Philidor had at that time crossed the boundary of three score, and had, therefore, most certainly long since left behind him the period of his greatest strength as a player, a period which cannot be considered as extending upon an average beyond the fortieth year of his life. Nay, I am disposed to believe that the limit of the most perfect correctness in play is in very many cases reached considerably earlier; the long continued occupation, with the business of life, acts with weakening effect upon the power of attention so essentially requisite in Chess.

The second consideration that operates to mitigate the severity of our judgment rests upon the fact, that Philidor's adversaries were players of only moderate strength.

Their weak and inaccurate style of play could not remain without its effect upon him; it is a truth well established by experience, that strong players when engaged with weak ones, can exert themselves only so far as to make sure of victory in a majority of games. The intensity with which they exert their faculty of combination is at first relaxed by carelessness, and afterwards by a hastiness that has become a habit. To play, moreover, giving heavy odds, although it may compel the stronger player to exert his attention, does nevertheless affect him injuriously upon the whole; because in such games he calculates, of course, and may calculate too much upon the oversights of his adversary.

If under these complicated relations of the question, it is difficult to form a just estimate of Philidor's real strength in comparison with that of his contemporaries; it cannot but be doubly difficult to bring an earlier age into comparison with a later one, especially when the later age is characterised by its remarkable advancement in Chess science, and to determine how Philidor would rank among the players of the present day. The opinion which I have nevertheless formed is, that Philidor when in the fulness and freshness of his strength, with the solid support of his talent for analysis, must have possessed the capacity to make his own any given measure of practical skill: but that his Chess-playing faculty had by no means attained among such contemporaries its highest possible degree of development; and that he, therefore, falls somewhat short of that accuracy of conception and that richness of combination which we beheld with wonder in the victorious contest of La Bourdonnais against the united book knowledge and genius of M'Donnell.

The judgment which I have thus pronounced upon Philidor, and his age, to many may appear to be unjust. To give the reader, therefore, an opportunity to judge of its fairness and soundness, I shall proceed to lay before him a few games from Walker's publication, with the accompaniment of some notes of my own. Before doing so, however, I must devote a few words to Philidor's playing, without sight of boards or men, or blindfold playing (so called). Nine such games of his, each *triad* whereof was played simultaneously, are familiar to all English reading Chess students, inasmuch as they are contained in every current edition of Philidor on Chess, they first appear in the new edition of the *Analyse* which was published in the English language, at London, in 1790.

The games in question belong to the years 1788, 1788, and 1790 to Philidor's old age, therefore, but even had they been the fruit of an

earlier period they could furnish no criterion of his ordinary play. Philidor retained this gift to the day of his death. Greater feats of this kind had, however, been performed before this time, and in our own day by Paulsen and Morphy, who have played blindfold, ten games at once. Among the Asiatics during the middle ages, blindfold playing was so much a favourite mode of play that the Oriental Chess authors gave special instructions for it. In this way we learn the fact, that Asiatic amateurs who could conduct three or four blindfold games at once, and at the same time write verses, were by no means rare. Nay, there is also said to have been one player in the East who has gone to the extent of playing ten such games at once. These examples go far beyond what Philidor's art ever achieved. Several games in Walker's selection show that Philidor played blindfold, even with antagonists to whom over the board he was accustomed to give the Queen's Knight for the King's Bishop's Pawn and the [move; and, upon the whole, it is reckoned that Philidor in blindfold play was about a Pawn under his usual strength.

To proceed with the games from Walker's *Selection*. In 1788, Philidor gives the Pawn and two moves to M. de Beaurevoir. This gentleman being at that time (according to Mr. Walker) a Chess-player of high standing in France, had expected to be able to make a stand against Philidor at the Pawn and *one* move. He was beaten notwithstanding at the larger odds. Although the games of this match are by no means free from errors, they exhibit in many places a masterly judgment of position on the part of Philidor. It must also be observed that his adversary was not remarkably strong. He not only allowed himself to be visibly frightened at Philidor's play—as often happens to the weaker party in such a match, but in fact he really possessed hardly such a measure of talent as would constitute him at the present day what is called a second-rate player—such a player as usually wins not more than one even game out of five from a master in Chess.

#### FIRST GAME.

*Remove Black's K. B's Pawn from the Board.*

*White* (M. de Beaurevoir.)

*Black* (Philidor.)

1. P. to K. fourth

2. P. to Q. fourth

3. P. to K. B. fourth

P. to K. third

[P. to K. B. fourth is no longer recommended at the present day, but formerly it was the usual move. I do not therefore condemn it as weak play on the part of Beaurevoir.]

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 8.                    | P. to Q. fourth    |
| 4. P. to K. fifth     | P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third  | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 6. Kt. to K. B. third | Q. to Q. Kt. third |
| 7. P. to Q. R. third  | P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 8. P. to Q. R. fourth |                    |

[The two last moves of White show that he had as yet formed no plan how to use his pieces for an attack—a proof either of embarrassment through fear, or of natural want of energy.]

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 8.                      | Kt. to K. R. third  |
| 9. B. to Q. third       | B. to Q. second     |
| 10. Kt. to Q. R. third  | Castles             |
| 11. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth | Kt. to K. B. second |
| 12. B. to K. third      | P. to Q. B. fifth   |
| 13. B. to Q. B. second  |                     |

[This retreat of the Bishop is disadvantageous. It would be better to go to K.'s second in order to maintain the attack on Black's Q. B's Pawn. If Philidor should thereupon make the same move as he does in the actual game, White would get a very good attack;—*ex. gr.*—

- |                        |                               |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 13. B. to K. second    | Kt. to Q. Kt. square          |
| 14. P. to Q. Kt. third | B. takes Kt.                  |
| 15. P. takes B.        | Q. to Q. Kt. fourth taking P. |
| 16. P. takes Q. B. P.  | P. takes P.                   |
| 17. R. to Q. R. fourth | Q. to Q. Kt. seventh          |
| 18. B. to Q. B. square | Q. takes P. (check)           |
| 19. B. to Q. second    | Q. to Q. Kt. seventh          |
| 20. B. takes Q. B. P.  |                               |

with a decisive attack.]

- |                        |                      |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| 13.                    | Kt. to Q. Kt. square |
| 14. Kt. to Q. R. third | Q. takes Q. Kt. P.   |

[White would have done better to play—

- |                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| 14. Castles          | B. takes Kt. |
| 15. P. takes B.      | Q. takes P.  |
| 16. Q. to Q. second] |              |

15. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth

[Here White sacrifices a Pawn, possibly for the purpose of getting room for his attack, but probably because he failed to see that 15. Q. to Q. B. square would make his game safe at every point. Black could not then take Q. B. Pawn without losing his Queen.]

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 15.                    | B. takes Kt.       |
| 16. P. takes B.        | Q. takes Q. Kt. P. |
| 17. B. to Q. R. fourth | Q. to Q. R. third  |

[In hopes of getting a chance to play P. to Q. Kt. fourth, which would clear a space for defensive purposes. But the combination does not succeed. The Queen

might also have drawn back to Q. Kt. third; but she could not have gone afterwards to Q. B.'s second; the defence of Q. Kt. Pawn would then have been too difficult.]

18. R. to Q. Kt. square

B. to K. second

19. Castles

Q. to Q. R. second

[*A coup de repos.*]

20. Q. to Q. B. second

P. to K. Kt. third

21. R. to Q. Kt. fifth

[A singularly unskilful move. Black takes advantage of it immediately to provide the necessary protection for his Q. Kt. Pawn.]

21.

R. to Q. second

22. K. R. to Q. Kt. square

Kt. to Q. square

23. R. to Q. Kt. sixth

K. Kt. to Q. B. third

24. P. to K. Kt. fourth

R. to K. B. square

25. P. to K. R. fourth

R. to Q. B. second

26. K. to Kt. second

[A blunder; White now had a chance to call back his Rook from the idle adventure on which it had gone to Q. Kt. sixth, and so prevent its being cut off by Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth. After doing this he might have attempted with the help of a Rook to make a breach in Black's line of defence on the K.'s side. The Black Queen is still in an unfavourable position and could not readily come to the rescue of the other wing.]

26.

Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth

27. Q. R. takes Kt.

P. takes R.

28. P. takes P.

P. to Q. Kt. fourth

[Black loses no time to secure greater freedom of movement.]

29. B. takes Q. Kt. P.

R. to Q. Kt. second

30. B. takes Q. B. P.

[White could have drawn his Bishop back with the loss of a Pawn to Q. R.'s fourth. The sacrifice of the Bishop is founded on a bold but unsound combination, which even if it could have been carried out would not have been decisive for White, viz. :—

30. B. takes Q. B. P.

P. takes B.

31. Q. takes P. (check)

K. to Q. second

32. P. to Q. fifth

Q. takes B.

33. P. takes P. (check)

K. to K. square

34. Q. to Q. B. eighth (check)

B. to Q. square

&c., &c.]

30.

R. to Q. B. second

31. Kt. to Q. second

P. takes R.

32. Kt. takes P.

Q. to Q. Kt. second (check)

33. K. to Kt. third

Kt. to Q. R. third

34. Q. to K. second

Kt. takes P.

[Black could also have first played :—

- |                                      |                      |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 33.                                  | Q. to Q. Kt. fourth  |
| 34. R. to Q. B. square               | Kt. to Q. R. third   |
| If 35. Q. to K. second               | K. to Kt. square     |
| followed by B. takes Q. Kt. P., &c.] |                      |
| 35. Kt. to Q. sixth                  | B. takes Kt.         |
| 36. P. takes B.                      | R. to Q. B. sixth    |
| 37. K. to R. second                  | R. to Q. B. seventh  |
| 38. B. to Q. second                  | K. R. takes K. B. P. |

[Black's last move was a blunder, such a blunder as should never be made by a master in Chess. K. R. takes K. B. Pawn gives White a chance possibly to draw the game; whereas K. to Q. second would have been a winning move. But White, as we shall see, does not avail himself of the chance thus given him. He replied with 39, Q. takes P. (check) without duly weighing all the consequences of the move. His attention may have been directed exclusively to the following combination :—

- |                                                                                                             |                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 39. R. takes Kt.                                                                                            | Q. takes R.         |
| 40. Q. takes K. P. (check)                                                                                  | K. to Q. Kt. second |
| (If 41. Q. to K. seventh (check), K. to Q. R. third; 42. Q. to K. second (check), Q. to Q. Kt. fourth, &c.) |                     |

- |                              |                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 41. Q. to Q. seventh (check) | K. to Q. R. third            |
| 42. K. to K. Kt. third       | Q. takes Q. P.               |
| 43. B. takes R.              | K. to Q. sixth (check), &c.] |
| 39. Q. takes P. (check)      | K. to Q. square              |

[If Black had moved instead to Q. Kt. square, he would just as little have cut off White's chance to draw, as may be seen by the following moves.]

- |                                            |                           |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 40. Q. to K. Kt. eighth (check)            | K. to Q. second           |
| 41. Q. takes P. (check)                    | K. to B. square           |
| [White could now draw by perpetual check.] |                           |
| 42. Q. takes Q. (check)                    | K. takes Q.               |
| 43. R. takes Kt. (check)                   | K. to B. third            |
| 44. K. to Kt. third                        | K. R. to K. B. eighth     |
| 45. P. to Q. fifth (check)                 | K. to Q. third, taking P. |

[Beaurevoir appears not to have been well skilled in end games, otherwise he would have played B. to K. third, or, still better, B. to K. B. fourth, because the Bishop, besides protecting the Pawn, is also for the moment protected by the King.]

- |                            |                 |
|----------------------------|-----------------|
| 46. R. to Q. fourth        | K. to K. fourth |
| 47. R. to Q. third         | K. to K. fifth  |
| 48. R. to K. third (check) | K. takes P.     |
| 49. R. to Q. third (check) |                 |

[White acts evidently upon the erroneous impression that he is obliged to keep the Bishop at Q. second.]

- |                            |                |
|----------------------------|----------------|
| 49.                        | K. to K. fifth |
| 50. R. to K. third (check) | K. to Q. fifth |

- |                       |                           |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| 51. R. to K. second   | K. to Q. sixth            |
| 52. R. to K. sixth    | K. takes B.               |
| 53. R. takes P.       | R. to Q. B. sixth (check) |
| 54. K. to Kt. second  | K. R. to B. sixth         |
| 55. P. to K. R. fifth | Q. R. to K. sixth         |
| 56. P. to K. R. sixth | K. to K. seventh          |

And Black wins.

### SECOND GAME.

*(Remove Black's King's Bishop's Pawn from the Board.)*

White (M. de Beaurevoir).

Black (Philidor)

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to Q. fourth    |                    |
| 2. P. to Q. B. fourth | P. to K. third     |
| 3. P. to K. fourth    | P. to K. Kt. third |
| 4. P. to K. B. fourth |                    |

[I make no sort of remark upon these introductory moves, because skill in the openings depends upon study, and this branch of Chess study is far more advanced now than it was in the time of Philidor. I reserve all criticism for the game proper.]

- |                               |                    |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| 4.                            | P. to Q. fourth    |
| 5. Q. B. P. takes P.          | P. takes P.        |
| 6. P. to K. fifth             | P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 7. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 8. Kt. to Q. B. third         | P. to Q. R. third  |
| 9. B. takes Kt. (check)       | P. takes B.        |
| 10. B. to K. third            | P. takes P.        |
| 11. Q. takes P.               | Kt. to K. R. third |
| 12. Q. to Q. Kt. sixth        |                    |

[In games at odds, the second player has usually a bad position, and is glad to bring about an exchange of Queens. Here it is White that offers the exchange. The position has, however, by this time, become about equal, and I will not therefore condemn Q. to Q. Kt. sixth. The move is nevertheless to be blamed, because it must bring White into a bad position.]

- |                         |                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 12.                     | Q. takes Q.                |
| 13. B. takes Q.         | R. to Q. Kt. square        |
| 14. Kt. to Q. R. fourth | B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) |
| 15. K. to K. second     | Castles                    |
| 16. P. to Q. R. third   | B. to K. second            |
| 17. P. to K. Kt. third  | P. to Q. B. fourth         |
| 18. R. to Q. Kt. square |                            |

[A perfectly useless move.]



- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 18.                    | B. to K. B. fourth  |
| 19. R. to Q. square    | B. to K. fifth      |
| 20. Kt. to K. B. third | B. to Q. B. seventh |

[The Bishop might have gone at once to Q. B. seventh. In that case, White's K.'s Kt. would have kept his place. Beaurevoir was, I suspect, a player to whom Philidor could have given the Kt.; the Master therefore plays carelessly.]

- |                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 21. B. takes Q. B. P.   | B. takes R. (check)    |
| 22. R. takes B.         | B. takes B.            |
| 23. Kt. takes B.        | R. takes P. (check)    |
| 24. K. to B. square     | Kt. to K. B. fourth    |
| 25. R. to Q. third      | K. R. to Q. B. square  |
| 26. Kt. to Q. Kt. third | K. R. to Q. B. seventh |
| 27. Q. Kt. to Q. second | P. to Q. fifth         |
| 28. K. to K. second     | Q. R. to Q. R. seventh |
| 29. Kt. takes Q. P.     |                        |

[White should have prepared this move by P. to K. Kt. fourth. Philidor, however, did not take advantage of the error, which ought (as Walker remarks) to have cost White the loss of a piece.]

29. Kt. takes Kt.

[R. takes Kt. (check) would have been the better move. Both this game and that which follows it exhibit such serious blemishes that I should not ascribe them to Philidor if there were the slightest reason to doubt the genuineness of the Attwood MSS., which Mr. Walker made use of for his *Selection*. I may take this occasion to guard myself against the suspicion of having on purpose chosen defective games in order to make out my case; the games which I am now annotating are taken precisely as they come, the three first in Walker's book.]

- |                         |                           |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 30. R. takes Kt.        | R. takes Q. R. P.         |
| 31. P. to K. Kt. fourth | R. to K. R. sixth         |
| 32. P. to K. B. fifth   | R. takes K. R. P. (check) |
| 33. K. to Q. square     | K. R. takes Kt. (check)   |
| 34. R. takes R.         | R. takes R. (check)       |
| 35. K. takes R.         | P. takes P.               |
| 36. P. takes P.         | P. to K. R. fourth        |
| 37. P. to K. sixth      | P. to Q. R. fourth        |

And Black wins.

(To be continued.)

## G A M E S.

## Game LXXVII.

Between the well-known Scottish Amateurs "Gamma" and "Delta."

(K.'s B.'s Opening.)

*White* (Gamma).

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. to B. square
5. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Kt. to K. B. third
8. K. to Kt. square

*Black* (Delta).

- P. to K. fourth
- P. takes P.
- Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
- P. to K. Kt. fourth
- B. to K. Kt. second
- Kt. to K. second
- Q. to K. R. fourth
- R. to K. Kt. square

[Delta remarks on this move and the next—Kt. to K. Kt. third—that he played them in order to get out of the stereotyped track, and thus to insure an original game. He would not of course have ventured them in any contest of importance.]

9. Kt. to K. second
10. Kt. to K. Kt. third

[This is well played, and gives White an advantage which ought to win the game.]

10. Q. to Kt. fifth

[If he had taken the Kt., the following variations are probable. *In the first place* :—

- |                                          |                 |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 10.                                      | P. takes Kt.    |
| 11. P. takes P.                          | Q. to Kt. fifth |
| 12. B. takes P. (check)                  | K. to B. square |
| 13. R. takes K. R. P., or<br>B. takes R. |                 |

And White has a winning game.

*In the second place* :—

- |                         |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 10.                     | P. takes Kt.             |
| 11. P. takes P.         | Kt. to K. R. fifth       |
| 12. P. takes Kt.        | P. to K. Kt. fifth       |
| 13. Kt. to Kt. fifth    | R. to K. B. square       |
| 14. P. to K. fifth      | P. to K. B. third        |
| 15. B. to Q. third      | P. takes Kt.             |
| 16. P. takes P.         | Q. to K. B. second       |
| 17. R. takes P.         | Q. to B. seventh (check) |
| 18. K. to R. square     | R. to K. R. square       |
| 19. R. takes R. (check) | B. takes R.              |
| 20. Q. takes P.         |                          |

And White has the better game.\*]

\* The notes to this game are by "Delta."

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 11. Kt. to K. B. fifth | K. to B. square    |
| 12. P. to K. R. third  | Q. to K. R. fourth |
| 13. B. takes K. B. P.  | P. to Q. third     |
| 14. B. takes R.        | K. takes B.        |
| 15. Q. to Q. third     | B. takes Kt.       |
| 16. P. takes B.        | Kt. to K. R. fifth |
| 17. Kt. takes Kt.      |                    |

[Had he played Q. to Q. Kt. third, to win the Queen's Rook, the following is a probable continuation:—

- |                                |                       |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 17. Q. to Q. Kt. third (check) | K. to R. square       |
| 18. Q. takes Kt. P.            | Kt. takes Kt. (check) |
| 19. P. takes Kt.               | B. takes P. (check)   |
| 20. K. moves                   | Q. to K. R. fifth     |

And White's only way to save the game is by giving perpetual check.]

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 17.                    | Q. takes Kt.        |
| 18. B. to Q. second    | Kt. to Q. B. third  |
| 19. P. to Q. B. third  | R. to K. square     |
| 20. K. to R. second    | R. to K. B. square  |
| 21. Q. R. to K. square | Q. to K. B. seventh |

[Black plays merely to draw. He has a bad game, and waits for something to turn up.]

- |                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| 22. R. to K. second            | Q. to K. R. fifth   |
| 23. K. R. to K. square         | Q. to K. R. fourth  |
| 24. P. to Q. Kt. fourth        | P. to Q. R. third   |
| 25. P. to Q. R. fourth         | B. to K. B. third   |
| 26. P. to Q. Kt. fifth         | P. takes P.         |
| 27. P. takes P.                | Kt. to Q. square    |
| 28. Q. to Q. B. fourth (check) | Q. to K. B. second  |
| 29. Q. takes Q. (check)        | K. takes Q.         |
| 30. Q. R. to K. fourth         | P. to Q. B. third   |
| 31. P. to Q. Kt. sixth         | P. to K. R. third   |
| 32. K. R. to K. second         | R. to K. R. square  |
| 33. K. R. to K. B. second      | R. to K. Kt. square |
| 34. B. to Q. B. square         | R. to K. square     |
| 35. R. takes R.                |                     |

[An error; he should have now played his K's Rook to K. second, and thus have maintained command of the open file.]

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 35.                     | K. takes R.         |
| 36. P. to K. Kt. third  | P. takes P. (check) |
| 37. K. takes P.         | P. to K. R. fourth  |
| 38. R. to K. Kt. second |                     |

[We believe that White might have won the game easily, by playing his Rook to Q. R's. second, and then to Q. R's. eighth, &c.—*Eds. of the C. W.*]

- |                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 38.                | K. to Q. second  |
| 39. K. to B. third | Kt. to B. second |

- |                        |                  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| 40. R. to K. second    | Kt. to Q. square |
| 41. B. to K. third     | Kt. to B. second |
| 42. B. to B. second    | Kt. to Q. square |
| 43. B. to K. Kt. third | B. to K. second  |
| 44. P. to K. R. fourth | Kt. to B. second |
| 45. P. to Q. B. fourth | P. to Q. fourth  |
| 46. P. takes P.        | P. takes P.      |
| 47. R. to K. sixth     | P. takes P.      |

And the game was abandoned as a drawn battle.

### Game LXXVIII.

Between Messrs. Stanley and Montgomery.

(*Scotch Gambit.*)

*Black* (Mr. M.)

*White* (Mr. S.)

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth    | P. to K. fourth    |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 3. P. to Q. fourth    | P. takes P.        |
| 4. B. to Q. third     |                    |

[This variation is not so directly attacking as the usual move of B. to Q. B fourth, but it may be played with perfect safety, and, against a very learned theorist, even with advantage.]

- |                      |                    |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| 4.                   | B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | P. takes P.        |
| 6. Castles           |                    |

[Mr. Montgomery is evidently a disciple of the Italian school, and holds, against Philidor, that the soul of Chess is in vigorous attack, and not in Pawns. In this game he certainly exemplifies the doctrine very cogently.]

- |                 |                     |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| 6.              | K. Kt. to K. second |
| 7. Kt. takes P. | Castles.            |

[Mr. Stanley thinks he should have played P. to Q. fourth here instead of Castling.]

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 8. P. to K. fifth      | Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 9. Kt. to K. fourth    | B. to Q. Kt. third  |
| 10. B. to K. Kt. fifth | Q. to K. square     |
| 11. R. to K. square.   |                     |

[A well chosen *coup de repos.*]

- |                                |                 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| 18.                            | K. Kt. takes P. |
| 12. Kt. takes Kt.              | Kt. takes Kt.   |
| 13. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check) |                 |

[The right style: the style of Greco, of Ponziani, and of Ercole del Rio.]

- |                               |                  |
|-------------------------------|------------------|
| 18.                           | P. takes Kt.     |
| 14. B. takes K. R. P. (check) | K. takes B.      |
| 15. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | K. to Kt. square |
| 16. B. takes P.               |                  |

and White resigned.

## Game LXXIX

Between Mr. Mackenzie and Mr. McConnell, one of the best players in New Orleans.

(Q.'s Kt.'s Opening.)

| White (Mr. M.)         | Black (Mr. McC.)   |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth     | P. to K. fourth    |
| 2. Kt. to Q. B. third  | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 3. P. to K. B. fourth  | P. to Q. fourth    |
| 4. P. to Q. third      | B. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 5. P. takes K. P.      | P. to Q. fifth     |
| 6. P. takes Kt.        | P. takes Kt.       |
| 7. P. to Q. Kt. third  | Q. takes K. B. P.  |
| 8. Kt. to K. B. third  | Castles            |
| 9. B. to K. second     | B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 10. P. to K. fifth     | Q. to Q. Kt. third |
| 11. P. to Q. fourth    | R. to Q. square    |
| 12. B. to K. Kt. fifth |                    |

[This move virtually decides the battle, since Black must now play to his own serious detriment.]

12. R. to Q. second  
13. P. takes B.

[Very pretty this. Black can win the adverse Queen, but, from the peculiarity of the position, he must lose more than his own for her.]

13. Q. takes P.

[He has nothing better to do.]

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 14. Q. to Q. B. square | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 15. Q. to K. third     | Kt. to Q. fifth    |
| 16. Kt. takes Kt.      | R. takes Kt.       |
| 17. Castles            | B. to K. third     |
| 18. Q. R. to Q. square | R. to Q. fourth    |
| 19. R. takes R.        | Q. takes R.        |

[With such a deficiency in force, every exchange is wormwood to poor Black. We wonder, indeed, he should have subjected himself to the slow torture of playing so utterly hopeless a game any further.]

- |                        |                            |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| 20. R. to Q. square    | Q. to Q. R. fourth         |
| 21. B. to Q. third     | P. to Q. B. third          |
| 22. Q. to K. fourth    | P. to K. Kt. third         |
| 23. B. to K. B. sixth  | Q. to Q. B. fourth (check) |
| 24. K. to R. square    | P. to Q. Kt. fourth        |
| 25. R. to K. B. square | P. to Q. R. fourth         |
| 26. Q. to K. R. fourth | R. to Q. R. second         |
| 27. R. to K. B. fourth |                            |

[This, we may whisper to the tiro, is *miching malicho*, and means mischief. He threatens now to mate in three moves, by taking the Q.'s Rook's Pawn with his Queen, and then giving check with the Rook at K. R. fourth and eighth.]

27.

Q. to K. sixth

[Black saw that danger, but he overlooked another equally imminent.]

28. Q. to K. R. sixth

Q. to Q. B. eighth (check)

[No; we do him injustice—he had foreseen the move of Q. to K. R. sixth, as well as the sacrifice of the Queen. What he had not taken into account was that White could now interpose the Bishop.]

29. B. to K. B. square

And Black gives in.

### Game LXXX.

The two games which follow, were played in the late Tournament at New York, the first between Messrs. Zerega and Perrin, the other between Messrs. Zerega and Thompson.

(*Petroff's defence.*)

*White* (Mr. Z.)

*Black* (Mr. P.)

1. P. to K. fourth

P. to K. fourth

2. Kt. to K. B. third

Kt. to K. B. third

3. Kt. takes P.

P. to Q. third

4. Kt. takes K. B. P.

[An invention of Mr. Cochrane, and which he always contended was perfectly sound. We think, however, he a little overrated the value of the attack in this instance.]

4.

K. takes Kt.

5. B. to Q. B. fourth (check)

B. to K. third

6. B. takes B. (check)

K. takes B.

7. P. to Q. fourth

K. to B. second

8. Q. to K. B. third

[Another mode of continuing the attack is this:—

8. Kt. to Q. B. third

Kt. to Q. B. third

9. B. to K. third

Q. to Q. second

But here the second player has a marked advantage.]

8.

Kt. to Q. B. third

9. B. to K. third

Q. to Q. second

10. P. to K. R. third

R. to K. square

11. Kt. to Q. B. third

B. to K. second

12. P. to K. Kt. fourth

P. to K. R. third

13. P. to K. Kt. fifth

P. takes P.

14. B. takes P.

K. R. to K. B. square

15. Castles on Queen's side

K. to Kt. square

16. Q. to K. Kt. second

Kt. to K. R. second

17. B. to K. R. sixth

B. to K. B. third

18. P. to K. fifth

K. to R. square

[This phase of the game is not without interest.]

- 19.** B. to K. third                      B. to Q. square  
**20.** P. to K. B. fourth

[White is fast obtaining in position an equivalent for the piece he sacrificed.]

- |     |                        |                      |
|-----|------------------------|----------------------|
| 20. |                        | Q. to K. B. fourth   |
| 21. | P. to Q. fifth         | Kt. to K. second     |
| 22. | P. to K. sixth         | Kt. to K. B. third   |
| 23. | Q. R. to K. Kt. square | R. to K. Kt. square. |
| 24. | Q. to K. B. third      | Q. Kt. takes Q. P.   |

[It is surprising that so experienced a player as Mr. Perrin is, should have committed this palpable error.]

- |                            |                    |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| 25. R. to K. Kt. fifth     | Q. takes K. P.     |
| 26. Kt. takes Kt.          | P. to K. Kt. third |
| 27. B. to Q. fourth        | P. to Q. B. third  |
| 28. K. R. to K. Kt. square |                    |

[This move is more artistic than taking Kt. with Kt., and gives us a more pleasing termination.]

28. K. to R. second

[What else could he do? If he had taken the Knight with Pawn, then followed—

29. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)  
and mate in two or three moves.]  
29. Kt. takes Kt. (check) B. takes Kt.  
30. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) K. to Kt. second  
31. R. takes P. (check)

**And Black resigns.**

### Game LXXXI.

(French Opening.)

White (Mr. Zerega).

**Black** (Mr. Thompson).

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth    | P. to K. third     |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third | P. to Q. fourth    |
| 3. P. to K. fifth     | P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. fourth    | P. takes P.        |
| 5. Kt. takes P        | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 6. Kt. to Q. B. third |                    |

[Mr. Zerega does not play this game with anything like the ability he manifested in the preceeding one. By what strange hallucination was he induced to fling away his most important Pawn?]

6. Kt. takes P.  
7. B. to K. B. fourth Kt. to Q. B. third

[This is of a piece with White's blunder in throwing away his K.'s Pawn. How are we to account for such mistakes in great matches and between veteran players? He should, of course, have played thus: Kt. to K. Kt. third, or B. to Q. third.]

8. K. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth                      P. to K. fourth  
 9. Kt. takes Q. P.

[A good move.]

9.                                              P. takes B.  
 10. Q. Kt. to B. seventh (check)              K. to K. second  
 11. Q. to K. second (check)                      B. to K. third  
 12. R. to Q. square                              Q. to Q. B. square.  
 13. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth (check)                      K. to K. square  
 14. K. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check)              K. to Q. second  
 15. Kt. takes B.

[It is questionable whether this, or winning the Queen for three minor pieces were the better.]

15.                                              B. to Q. third  
 16. Q. Kt. takes K. B. P.                      Kt. to K. B. third  
 17. Q. to Q. third                              Q. to Q. Kt. square  
 18. K. Kt. takes Kt. P.                              Kt. to K. square  
 19. Q. to K. B. fifth check                      K. to Q. square  
 20. Q. takes K. B. P.

[B. to K. second at this moment would also have won the game, we believe.]

20.                                              Kt. takes Kt.  
 21. Q. to K. B. sixth (check)                      K. to B. square  
 22. R. takes B.                                      R. to K. square check  
 23. B. to K. second                              Q. to B. second  
 24. Castles                                          P. to Q. R. third  
 25. Kt. to Q. fifth                                  Q. to Q. Kt. square  
 26. B. to K. Kt. fourth (check)

And mates in two moves.

### Game LXXXII.

The four games immediately following were played at the Dundee Congress last month.

*(Philidor's Defence.)*

*White* (Mr. Neumann.)

*Black* (Mr. Blackburne.)

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth     | P. to K. fourth     |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third  | P. to Q. third      |
| 3. P. to Q. fourth     | P. takes P.         |
| 4. Q. takes P.         | B. to Q. second     |
| 5. B. to K. Kt. fifth  | P. to K. B. third   |
| 6. B. to K. R. fourth  | Kt. to Q. B. third  |
| 7. Q. to Q. second     | K. Kt. to K. second |
| 8. Kt. to Q. B. third  | Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 9. B. to Q. B. fourth  | B. to K. Kt. fifth  |
| 10. B. to K. Kt. third | B. takes Kt.        |



- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 11. P. takes B.         | K. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 12. B. to K. second     | B. to K. second     |
| 13. P. to K. B. fourth  | Kt. to K. B. second |
| 14. P. to K. B. fifth   | Castles             |
| 15. P. to K. R. fourth  | P. to Q. R. third   |
| 16. Kt. to Q. fifth     | R. to K. square     |
| 17. Kt. to K. B. fourth | B. to K. B. square  |
| 18. Kt. to K. sixth     |                     |

[The planting this Kt. in the heart of the enemy's battle is a great advantage to White. He does not follow the advantage up, we think, as he ought to have done, but he never loses it.]

- |                          |                     |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 18.                      | Q. to Q. second     |
| 19. Castles on Q.'s side | Q. Kt. to Q. square |
| 20. B. to Q. B. fourth   | P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 21. B. to Q. fifth       | P. to Q. B. third   |
| 22. Kt. takes Kt.        |                     |

[We question the wisdom of this capture.]

- |                           |                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| 22.                       | Q. R. takes Kt.    |
| 23. B. to K. sixth        | Q. to Q. B. second |
| 24. B. to K. B. fourth    | K. to R. square    |
| 25. R. to K. R. third     | Kt. to K. fourth   |
| 26. P. to K. R. fifth     | P. to K. R. third  |
| 27. R. to K. Kt. square   | K. to R. second    |
| 28. K. R. to K. Kt. third | P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 29. B. takes Kt.          |                    |

[We should have been strongly tempted here to make a dash at the King's body-guard, and we believe it might have been made advantageously, *e.g.* :—

- |                                 |                           |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 29. B. takes K. R. P.           | P. takes B.               |
| 30. B. to K. Kt. eighth (check) | K. to R. square           |
| 31. P. to K. B. fourth          | Kt. to Q. B. fifth (best) |
| 32. Q. to K. Kt. second         |                           |

Threatening to take off the Kt., and then mate in two moves.

- |     |                     |
|-----|---------------------|
| 32. | Kt. to Q. Kt. third |
|-----|---------------------|

Has he any better play? If so, we fail to perceive it.

- |                    |
|--------------------|
| 33. B. to K. sixth |
|--------------------|

And White must surely win the game.]

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 29.                    | Q. P. takes B.     |
| 30. Q. to K. second    | Q. to Q. third     |
| 31. R. to K. Kt. sixth | P. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 32. P. to K. B. fourth |                    |

[A fine move. Intending afterwards to go with the Queen to K. Kt. fourth.]

- |                          |                    |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| 32.                      | R. takes B.        |
| 33. P. takes R.          | Q. takes P.        |
| 34. Q. to K. Kt. fourth  | Q. takes Q.        |
| 35. K. R. takes Q.       | P. takes P.        |
| 36. K. R. takes K. B. P. | B. to Q. B. fourth |

- |                          |                     |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 37. R. to K. square      | B. to Q. fifth      |
| 38. K. R. to K. B. third | P. to Q. B. fourth  |
| 39. P. to Q. B. third    | B. to K. fourth     |
| 40. R. to Q. square      | R. takes R. (check) |
| 41. K. takes R.          | P. to K. Kt. third  |
| 42. P. takes P. (check)  | K. takes P.         |
| 43. P. takes P.          | Q. R. P. takes P.   |
| 44. P. to Q. R. fourth   |                     |

[The termination is played with remarkable ability by Mr. Neumann.]

- |                          |                      |
|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 44.                      | B. takes Q. Kt. P.   |
| 45. P. to R. fifth       | P. to Q. B. fifth    |
| 46. P. to R. sixth       | B. to Q. fifth       |
| 47. R. to K. B. fifth    | P. to Q. Kt. sixth   |
| 48. R. to Q. Kt. fifth   | P. to K. R. fourth   |
| 49. R. to Q. Kt. seventh | K. to Kt. fourth     |
| 50. P. to R. seventh     | B. takes P.          |
| 51. R. takes B.          | K. to B. fifth       |
| 52. R. to K. B. seventh  | K. to K. fourth      |
| 53. K. to Q. second      | P. to Q. Kt. seventh |
| 54. K. to B. second      | P. to Q. B. sixth    |
| 55. R. to K. B. eighth   | K. takes P.          |
| 56. R. to K. R. eighth   | P. to K. R. fifth    |
| 57. R. takes P. (check)  | K. to B. sixth       |
| 58. R. to K. R. fifth    | K. to Kt. fifth      |
| 59. R. to Q. Kt. fifth   | P. to K. B. fourth   |
| 60. K. takes P.          | K. to B. fifth       |
| 61. K. to Q. second      | K. to Kt. sixth      |
| 62. K. to K. square      |                      |

And White wins.

### Game LXXXIII.

Between Mr. Neumann and Mr. Macdonnell.

(*Sicilian opening.*)

- | <i>Black</i> (Mr. N.) | <i>White</i> (Mr. M.) |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth    | P. to Q. B. fourth    |
| 2. Kt. to Q. B. third | Kt. to Q. B. third    |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth | P. to K. third        |
| 4. P. to Q. third     | B. to Q. third        |
| 5. P. to K. B. fourth | B. to Q. Kt. square   |
| 6. B. to K. third     | P. to Q. third        |
| 7. Kt. to K. R. third | K. Kt. to K. second   |
| 8. R. to Q. Kt. third | Castles               |

9. Castles Kt. to Q. R. fourth  
 10. Q. to K. R. fifth

[The attack thus began would have won the battle, we believe, if carried out with determination.]

10. Kt. takes B.  
 11. Q. R. P. takes Kt. P. to K. B. fourth  
 12. Q. R. to K. square P. to Q. Kt. third  
 13. B. to Q. second P. to Q. R. third  
 14. P. takes K. B. P. R. takes P.  
 15. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth

[This and the immediately following moves on Black's side are irreproachable.]

15. P. to K. R. third  
 16. P. to K. Kt. fourth R. to K. B. third  
 17. K. Kt. to K. fourth R. to K. B. second  
 18. P. to K. Kt. fifth P. to Q. fourth  
 19. P. takes K. R. P. P. to K. Kt. third

[The game is extremely critical here for both players, and they conduct it very ably.]

20. P. to K. R. seventh (check) K. to Kt. second  
 21. P. to K. R. eighth becoming a Q. (check)

[It is at this point, we think, perhaps erroneously, that Mr. Neumann failed to make all he might have made of his fine position. It strikes us that, by quietly retreating his Queen to K. R. fourth, he must shortly have obtained an irresistible advantage. Suppose that move :—

21. Q. to K. R. fourth P. takes Kt.  
 22. Kt. takes P.

Threatening B. to Q. B. third, or Kt. to K. Kt. fifth, either of which would suffice to put White *hors de combat*.]

21. Q. takes Q.  
 22. Q. takes Q. (check) K. takes Q.  
 23. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth R. to K. B. third  
 24. Kt. to Q. second Kt. to Q. B. fourth  
 25. Kt. to K. Kt. third B. to Q. third  
 26. B. to Q. B. third P. to Q. fifth  
 27. B. to Q. second Kt. takes Kt.  
 28. P. takes Kt. B. to K. B. square  
 29. R. to K. B. second B. to Q. second  
 30. P. to K. Kt. fourth R. to K. square  
 31. Kt. to K. B. third B. to Q. third  
 32. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth B. to K. B. square

[Apprehensive of Black's checking at K. R. second, and then playing the Rook to K. R. sixth or seventh.]

33. P. to Q. Kt. fourth

[This does not seem to have been sufficiently considered, and it affords Mr. Macdonnell an opening which he turns to admirable account.]

- |                                         |                            |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 38.                                     | P. takes P.                |
| 34. Kt to K. B. third                   | R. to Q. B. square         |
| 35. P. to K. Kt. fifth                  | R. to K. B. second         |
| 36. Kt. takes Q. P.                     | B. to Q. B. fourth         |
| 37. B. to K. third                      | B. to Q. B. third          |
| 38. R. to R. second (check)             | R. to K. R. second         |
| 39. R. takes R. (check)                 | K. takes R.                |
| 40. Kt. takes K. P.                     | B. takes B. (check)        |
| 41. R. takes B.                         | B. to Q. R. fifth          |
| (Very well played.)                     |                            |
| 42. P. to Q. Kt. third                  | R. takes Q. B. P.          |
| (This is as excellent as it is daring.) |                            |
| 43. P. takes B.                         | P. to Q. Kt. sixth         |
| 44. P. to Q. fourth                     | P. to Kt. seventh          |
| 45. R. to Q. Kt. third                  | R. to Q. B. eighth (check) |
| 46. K. to B. second                     | P. "Queens."               |
| 47. R. takes Q.                         | R. takes R.                |
| 48. K. to B. third                      | K. to Kt. square           |
| 49. K. to K. fourth                     | K. to B. second            |
| 50. Kt. to Q. B. seventh                | P. to Q. Kt. fourth        |
| 51. P. takes P.                         | P. takes P.                |
| 52. P. to K. B. fifth                   | R. to K. eighth (check)    |
| 53. K. to Q. third                      | P. takes P.                |
| 54. Kt. takes P.                        | K. to Kt. third            |
| 55. P. to Q. fifth                      | K. takes P.                |
| 56. Kt. to Q. fourth                    | R. to K. square            |
| 57. P. to Q. sixth                      | K. to B. third             |
| 58. K. to Q. B. fourth                  | P. to K. B. fifth          |
| 59. K. to Q. fifth                      | R. to Q. square            |

[It was thought by both players afterwards, that Mr. Macdonnell could have won the game by now playing his Rook to K. sixth.]

- |                        |             |
|------------------------|-------------|
| 60. K. to K. fourth    | R. takes P. |
| 61. Kt. to K. B. third |             |

And the game was resigned as a drawn battle.

### Game LXXXIV.

Between M. de Vere and Mr. Steinitz.

(*Ruy Lopez's Knight's Opening.*)

*White* (Mr. de Vere.)

*Black* (Mr. S.)

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth    | P. to K. fourth    |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | Kt. to K. B. third |

- |                         |                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------|
| 4. Castles              | Kt. takes P.      |
| 5. R. to K. square      | Kt. to Q. third   |
| 6. Kt. takes K. P.      | Kt. takes Kt.     |
| 7. R. takes Kt. (check) | B. to K. second   |
| 8. P. to Q. fourth      | P. to K. B. third |

[In advancing this Pawn, Black appears to have overlooked the fact that his opponent could safely leave the Bishop unprotected.\*]

- |                               |                    |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| 9. R. to K. square            | Kt. takes B.       |
| 10. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | P. to K. Kt. third |
| 11. Q. takes Kt.              | P. to Q. B. third  |
| 12. Q. to Q. Kt. third        | P. to Q. fourth    |
| 13. P. to Q. B. fourth        | K. to B. second    |

If he had ventured to Castle he must have lost his Q. Pawn by 14. P. takes P.,

- |                         |                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------|
| 15. Kt. to Q. B. 3rd.]  |                   |
| 14. Kt. to Q. B. third  | P. takes Q. B. P. |
| 15. Q. takes P. (check) | K. to Kt. second  |
| 16. P. to Q. fifth      |                   |

[Well conceived.]

- |                  |                    |
|------------------|--------------------|
| 16.              | P. takes P.        |
| 17. Kt. takes P. | B. to K. B. square |
| 18. Kt. takes P. |                    |

[Superbly played. A move of the very first order of fine Chess.]

- |     |              |
|-----|--------------|
| 18. | Q. takes Kt. |
|-----|--------------|

[To appreciate the excellence of White's play in sacrificing the Knight, the reader will do well to find out for himself, without looking at the paper, the course of action by which Mr. de Vere assured himself of advantage in making that sacrifice. Unless he is an experienced practitioner, he will have some difficulty, we suspect, in hitting upon the true line of proceeding.]

19. B. to Q. second

[Upon this move, the consequences of which are not at all obvious, except to a proficient in the game. White mainly relied when he startled us by giving up his Kt. Looking at the aspect of the board for a while now, we see that if Black remove his Queen from the danger she is in of being "pinned" by the Bishop, he must lose at once his King's Rook. For suppose he play her to K. B. second, which is the best square she can go to, White then gives check with the Bishop at Q. B. third, takes Queen with Queen, checking, and afterwards captures the Rook. On the other hand, if he attempt to make a counter attack, as his adversary did, he eludes Scylla only to fall into Charybdis, for he must then lose the other Rook.]

- |                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 19.                | P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 20. Q. to Q. fifth | P. to Q. Kt. fifth  |

[If he had taken the Q. Kt. Pawn, his case would have been more immediately desperate, for White would have played the Bishop to K. third and won the Queen or given mate in a few moves.]

21. Q. R. to Q. B. square

[This is better play than taking the Rook at once.]

- |                            |                    |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| 21.                        | Q. to K. B. second |
| 22. Q. takes R.            | B. to K. third     |
| 23. Q. to K. fourth        | B. takes Q. R. P.  |
| 24. Q. to K. fifth (check) | K. to Kt. square   |
| 25. Q. R. to Q. B. seventh | Q. to Q. fourth    |
| 26. Q. takes Q. (check)    | B. takes Q.        |
| 27. R. to K. eighth        |                    |

[And Mr. Steinitz resigned ; for if he had played his Q. Bishop to K. B. second, it would have availed him nothing, *ex. gr.* :—

- |                           |                       |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 27                        | Q. B. to K. B. second |
| 28 R. takes K, B. (check) | K. takes R.           |
| 29 B. takes P. (check)    |                       |

And now, whether he play his K. to K. square or to Kt. second, he must lose his Rook.]

\* For the Notes to this fine game, and to the two next, we are indebted to the *Illustrated London News*.

### Game LXXXV.

Between Messrs. Neumann and Blackburne.

(*King's Kt.'s Gambit.*)

- | <i>Black.</i> (Mr. N.)  | <i>White.</i> (Mr. B.) |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth      | P. to K. fourth        |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth   | P. takes P.            |
| 3. Kt. to K. B. third   | P. to K. Kt. fourth    |
| 4. B. to Q. B. fourth   | B. to K. Kt. second    |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth      | P. to Q. third         |
| 6. Castles              | P. to K. R. third      |
| 7. P. to K. Kt. third   | P. to K. Kt. fifth     |
| 8. Kt. to K. square     | P. to K. B. sixth      |
| 9. P. to Q. B. third    | Kt. to Q. second       |
| 10. Kt. to Q. R. third  | Kt. to Q. Kt. third    |
| 11. B. to Q. Kt. third  | Q. to K. second        |
| 12. Kt. to Q. third     | B. to Q. second        |
| 13. Kt. to K. B. fourth | P. to K. R. fourth     |
| 14. Q. to Q. third      | P. to K. R. fifth      |

[The counter-attack, of which this is the initiatory movement, is sustained by Mr. Blackburne with remarkable ability. The decision, the vigour, and withal the resource with which it is conducted indicate a consummate capacity for Chess combination.]

- |                         |                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------|
| 15. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth | P. takes P.       |
| 16. P. takes P.         | P. to Q. B. third |

[This is very bold, and must have puzzled Mr. Neumann as much as, for a time, it did us. The main object of it, we presume, is to prevent Black from planting a Kt. at Q. fifth, and for this, White determined to sacrifice a Rook and Kt.]

- |                                  |                     |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| 17. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check) | K. to Q. square     |
| 18. Kt. takes Q. R.              | Kt. to K. B. third  |
| 19. Kt. takes Q. Kt.             | Kt. takes K. P.     |
| 20. Kt. takes B.                 | Kt. takes K. Kt. P. |
| 21. Kt. to K. sixth (check)      |                     |

[Could this Kt. have been expended more profitably at K. Kt. second? The move made, shuts out the Queen from the King's file, it is true; but the great danger to guard against is her going to K. R. fifth presently.]

- |     |              |
|-----|--------------|
| 21. | P. takes Kt. |
|-----|--------------|

22. Q. to K. Kt. sixth

[Hoping to "pin" the Queen by playing the Bishop to K. Kt. fifth; but Mr. Neumann overlooked the capital move his adversary had in store.]

- |     |                     |
|-----|---------------------|
| 22. | R. to K. R. seventh |
|-----|---------------------|

[Finely played. This effectually frustrates the attack Black meditated on the adverse Queen, and opens for White an easy road to victory.]

23. R. takes K. B. P.

[This was obviously forced.]

- |     |             |
|-----|-------------|
| 23. | P. takes R. |
|-----|-------------|

24. K. takes R.

[Here, again, Mr. Neumann had no choice, other than the *instant* loss of his Queen.]

- |                        |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 24.                    | Q. to K. R. fifth (check)   |
| 25. K. to Kt. square   | Q. to R. eighth (check)     |
| 26. K. to B. second    | Q. to Kt. seventh (check)   |
| 27. K. to K. third     | Kt. to B. eighth (check)    |
| 28. K. to B. fourth    | Q. takes Q.                 |
| 29. K. takes P.        | Kt. to K. R. second (check) |
| 30. K. to B. second    | K. takes Kt.                |
| 31. B. to K. B. fourth | Q. to K. B. fourth          |
| 32. K. to Kt. third    | Q. to Kt. fifth (check)     |
| 33. K. takes Kt.       | Q. takes B. (check)         |

And Black resigns.

### Game LXXXVI.

The next is a game played at the Westminster Chess Club, Between Mr. Neumann and Mr. Burden.

(*Gioco Piano*.)

- | White. (Mr. B.)       | Black. (Mr. N.)    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth    | P. to K. fourth    |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth | B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. third     | P. to Q. third     |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third  | Kt. to K. B. third |

- |                         |                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------|
| 6. B. to K. third       | B. to Q. Kt third |
| 7. Q. to K. second      | Castles           |
| 8. Q. Kt. to Q. second  | P. to Q. fourth   |
| 9. P. takes P.          | Kt. takes P.      |
| 10. Kt. to K. fourth    | P. to K. R. third |
| 11. P. to K. R. fourth  | B. to K. third    |
| 12. Castles on Q. side  | Q. to K. second   |
| 13. P. to K. Kt. fourth |                   |

[The attack now began is carried on with remarkable audacity.]

- |                  |                   |
|------------------|-------------------|
| 13.              | Kt. takes B.      |
| 14. B. takes B.  | Q. takes B.       |
| 15. P. takes Kt. | Q. takes Q. R. P. |

[The counter-attack here is more showy than real, and White was right in not permitting it to interfere with the plan of action he had resolved on.]

- |                                |                    |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| 16. P. to K. Kt. fifth         | P. to K. R. fourth |
| 17. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check) |                    |

[This and the moves consequent upon it are finely played by Mr. Burden.]

- |                            |                     |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| 17.                        | P. takes Kt.        |
| 18. P. takes P.            | K. to R. second     |
| 19. Kt. takes K. P.        | K. to R. third      |
| 20. K. R. to K. Kt. square | Kt. takes Kt.       |
| 21. R. to K. Kt. fifth     | Kt. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 22. P. to Q. fourth        | Q. to K. third      |

[At this point, White appears to have very little attack left to compensate for the two pieces sacrificed, but he will be seen presently to have still sufficient remaining to give his adversary trouble.]

- |                           |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 23. P. to K. fourth       | Q. takes K. B. P.      |
| 24. Q. R. to K. B. square | Q. takes K. R. (check) |

[Who would believe this was Black's best move? Yet, on looking into the position, we find it difficult to suggest a better, for, if he had moved his Queen, White's threatened move of 25, Q. to Q. second would inevitably have won her or the game.]

- |                               |                    |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| 25. P. takes Q. (check)       | K. takes P.        |
| 26. R. to K. B. fifth (check) | K. to Kt. third    |
| 27. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth        | P. to K. B. third  |
| 28. R. takes K. R. P.         | Kt. to K. R. third |
| 29. R. to K. R. square        |                    |

[Threatening mate in three moves.]

- |                      |                    |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| 29.                  | P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 30. Q. to Q. seventh |                    |

[And Black abandoned the game.]



## Game LXXXVII.

Played by Telegraph, between New York and Detroit. (The notes to this game are taken from the *Detroit Tribune*.)

(*Irregular Opening.*)

- | <i>Detroit,</i>       | <i>New York.</i>   |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to Q. B. fourth | P. to K. B. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. third     | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 3. P. to Q. fourth    |                    |

[“It is proper to say that two or three moves along here were not played by the Detroit Committee, which at this time had not assembled, but by individual members of it, in order not to delay New York. This move we consider to be premature, and should decidedly have preferred either P. to K. B. fourth, and P. to K. Kt. third, or Kt. to Q. B. third. From the next move, however, the members of the Committee were present at all the play.”]

- |                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 3.                    | P. to K. third       |
| 4. Kt. to Q. B. third | B. to Q. Kt. fifth   |
| 5. Q. to Q. Kt. third | B. takes Kt. (check) |
| 6. P. takes B.        | Castles              |
| 7. B. to Q. third     | P. to Q. Kt. third   |
| 8. Kt. to K. second   | B. to Q. Kt. second  |
| 9. Castles            | Kt. to Q. B. third   |

[“Kt. to K. R. fourth looks promising here. It would, probably, have been answered by Detroit with P. to Q. fifth. The move made, is with the view of bringing the Q.'s Kt. over to the K.'s side, even as far as K. R.'s fifth, to assist in the attack.]

- |                         |                  |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| 10. Kt. to K. Kt. third | Kt. to K. second |
|-------------------------|------------------|

[“Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth, and B. to Q. R. third would have been no avail, on account of Detroit's answering Q. to Q. B. second and Q. to K. second.”]

- |                       |                |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| 11. B. to Q. R. third | P. to Q. third |
| 12. P. to Q. B. fifth |                |

[“Securing the undoubling of Detroit's doubled Pawns, and freeing their game. It obviously also threatens to win the K.'s Pawn, and K.'s Bishop's Pawn.”]

- |     |                 |
|-----|-----------------|
| 12. | Q. to Q. second |
|-----|-----------------|

[“The best reply, anything else would have resulted to New York's disadvantage. Suppose for instance:—

- |                                          |                     |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 12.                                      | B. to Q. fourth     |
| 13. P. to Q. B. fourth                   | B. to Q. Kt. second |
| 14. P. takes Q. P.                       | P. takes P.         |
| 15. P. to Q. B. fifth                    | B. to Q. fourth     |
| 16. P. takes Q. P.                       | B. takes Q.         |
| 17. P. takes Kt.                         | Q. to Q. fourth     |
| 18. P. takes R. becoming a Queen (check) | R. takes Q.         |
| 19. B. takes R.                          |                     |

and wins.”]

13. P. takes Q. P.

P. takes P.

14. P. to Q. B. fourth

[“The capture of the King’s B.’s Pawn would now have been imprudent, as the following variation will show. To take it with the Bishop would gain nothing, and if:—

14. Kt. takes K. B. P.

Kt. takes Kt.

15. B. takes Kt.

B. to Q. fourth

16. P. to Q. B. fourth

B. takes K. Kt. P.

17. K. takes B.

P. takes B.

18. P. to Q. B. fifth (dis. check)

K. to R. square

19. P. takes Q. P.

P. to K. B. fifth

and though Detroit has gained a Pawn, their position is not desirable.”]

14.

K. to R. square

15. P. to K. B. third

P. to K. R. fourth

[“The commencement of what threatened to be a sharp attack on the Castled King.”]

16. Kt. to K. second

[“It is necessary that no time should be lost by allowing New York to attack this Kt.”]

16.

P. to K. Kt. fourth

17. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth

Q. R. to Q. square

18. Q. to K. square

P. to K. Kt. fifth

19. P. to K. B. fourth

Kt. to K. Kt. third

20. Kt. to Q. B. third

K. to Kt. second

[“This move virtually abandons the attack which New York has for many moves apparently been maturing, they seeming to have become convinced that it could not be fully carried out. We give the leading variations attendant upon its prosecution:—

20.

Q. to Q. B. third

21. R. to K. B. second

Kt. to K. R. fifth or (A)

22. K. to K. B. square

K. R. to K. Kt. square or B

23. P. to Q. fifth

P. takes P.

24. P. takes P.

Kt. takes Q. P.

25. Kt. takes Kt.

Q. takes Kt.

26. Q. to Q. B. third (check)

and obviously wins the exchange.

21.

[A]

P. to K. R. fifth

22. K. R. to Q. B. second

P. to K. R. sixth

23. P. to Q. fifth

P. takes Q. P.

24. B. takes K. B. P.

with the better game.]

22.

[B]

R. to Q. second

23. K. R. to Q. B. second

Kt. to K. Kt. third

24. P. to Q. fifth

P. takes P.

25. P. takes P.

Kt. takes Q. P.

26. B. to Q. Kt. fifth, &amp;c.”]

21. B. to Q. Kt. second

["The strongest move and one which gives the attack to Detroit."]

|                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 21.                    | P. to Q. fourth    |
| 22. R. to Q. B. square | P. to K. R. fifth  |
| 23. B. to Q. R. third  | R. to K. R. square |
| 24. P. to Q. B. fifth  | Kt. to K. fifth    |
| 25. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | B. to Q. B. third  |
| 26. B. takes B.        | Q. takes B.        |
| 27. Kt. takes Kt.      | B. P. takes Kt.    |

["Had New York taken with the Q.'s Pawn, Detroit would have answered by, 28. P. to Q. fifth, 29. B. to Kt. second, (check,) 30. B. takes R., 31. P. takes P., and 32. Q. to Q. B. third, having a won game."]

|                        |             |
|------------------------|-------------|
| 28. P. takes Q. Kt. P. | Q. takes P. |
| 29. P. to K. B. fifth  |             |

["We think this was perhaps premature, Q. to Q. B. third, with a view to force an opening on the Q.'s side, would probably have been better."]

|                        |                |
|------------------------|----------------|
| 29.                    | P. takes P.    |
| 30. R. takes P.        | Q. to K. third |
| 31. Q. to K. B. square |                |

["If Q. R. to K. B. square, New York might possibly have played P. to K. Kt. sixth, followed, if Detroit took it by P. to K. R. sixth."]

|                           |                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| 31.                       | Q. R. to Q. second |
| 32. Q. R. to Q. B. second |                    |

["P. to K. Kt. third, might have been good."]

|    |                     |
|----|---------------------|
| 2. | R. to Q. Kt. square |
|----|---------------------|

["An excellent move; threatening R. to Q. Kt. 8th, and enabling them to double the Rooks on either file."]

|                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 33. R. to Q. B. square  | K. R. to Q. Kt. second |
| 34. B. to Q. B. fifth   | Q. R. to K. B. second  |
| 35. R. takes R. (check) | R. takes R.            |
| 36. Q. to K. second     | Q. to K. B. fourth     |
| 37. R. to Q. Kt. square |                        |

["Had Detroit now played R. to K. B. square, New York would have exchanged the four Pieces, and the game would have been drawn, as the following variation will show:—

|                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 37. R. to K. B. square  | Q. takes R. (check) |
| 38. Q. takes Q.         | R. takes Q. (check) |
| 39. K. takes R.         | P. to Q. R. third   |
| 40. K. to K. second     | K. to B. second     |
| 41. K. to Q. second     | K. to K. third      |
| 42. K. to Q. B. third   | K. to Q. second     |
| 43. K. to Q. Kt. fourth | K. to Q. B. third   |
| 44. K. to Q. R. fifth   | K. to Q. Kt. second |
| 45. P. to K. R. third   | P. to K. Kt. sixth  |
| 46. P. to Q. R. fourth  | Kt. to K. R. square |
| 47. B. to K. seventh    | Kt. to Kt. third    |
| 48. B. to Q. eighth     | K. to Q. B. square  |

and the game is drawn, as if the Bishop moves, New York plays again K. to Kt. second, &c., and if—

- |                          |                      |
|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 49. K. takes Q. R. P.    | K. takes B.          |
| 50. K. to Q. Kt. seventh | Kt. to K. B. square  |
| 51. P. to Q. R. fifth    | Kt. to K. third      |
| 52. P. to Q. R. sixth    | Kt. to Q. B. second  |
| 53. P. to Q. R. seventh  | K. to Q. second      |
| 54. P. Queens            | Kt. takes Q.         |
| 55. K. takes Kt.         | K. to Q. B. third    |
| 56. K. to. Q. R. seventh | K. to. Q. Kt. fourth |
| 57. K. to Q. Kt. seventh | K. to Q. B. fifth    |
| 58. K. to Q. B. sixth    | K. to Q. sixth       |
| 59. K. takes Q. P.       | K. takes K. P.       |

with the better game."]

- |                        |                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 37.                    | P. to K. R. sixth       |
| 38. R. to K. B. square | Q. takes R. (check)     |
| 39. Q. takes Q.        | R. takes Q. (check)     |
| 40. K. takes R.        | P. to Q. R. third       |
|                        | ["The only safe move."] |
| 41. P. takes P.        | P. takes P.             |
| 42. B. to Q. R. third  | Kt. to K. R. fifth      |
| 43. K. to B. second    | Kt. to K. B. fourth     |

Drawn game.

### Game LXXXVIII.

Between Mr. Mackenzie and Mr. Maurian.

(*Scotch Gambit.*)

*Black.* (Mr. Maurian.)

*White.* (Mr. Mackenzie.)

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth    | P. to K. fourth    |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 3. P. to Q. fourth    | P. takes P.        |
| 4. Kt. takes P.       | Q. to K. R. fifth  |
| 5. Kt. to Q. Kt. 5th  | B. to Q. B. 4th    |

[The present variation of the *Scotch Gambit* has been carefully handled in the *Chess Player's Handbook* (pp. 171, 172), and the author has shown, we think, indisputably, that neither the move in the text, nor taking the K.'s Pawn with the Queen, is a satisfactory reply to the ingenious *coup* of the first player.]

- |                      |                    |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| 6. Q. to K. B. third | B. to Q. Kt. third |
|----------------------|--------------------|

[The move most strongly recommended is Kt. to Q. fifth, against which, however, the *Handbook* produced the following skilful line of action :—

- |                         |                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 6.                      | Kt. to Q. fifth            |
| 7. Kt. takes P. (check) | K. to Q. square (best)     |
| 8. Q. to K. B. fourth   | Kt. takes Q. B. P. (check) |
| 9. K. to Q. square      | Q. takes Q.                |

10. B. takes Q.

Kt. takes R.

11. Kt. takes R.

and the first player has a great advantage in position.]

7. B. to K. B. fourth

P. to Q. third

8. B. to Q. B. fourth

Kt. to K. B. third

9. Kt. to Q. second

P. to Q. R. third

10. B. to K. Kt. third

Q. to K. R. third

11. Kt. takes Q. P. (check)

P. takes Kt.

12. B. takes Q. P.

B. to K. Kt. fifth

13. B. takes P. (check)

K. takes B.

14. Q. to Q. Kt. third (check)

Kt. to Q. fourth

[Black must have overlooked the full force of this move, when he sacrificed a second Piece.]

15. P. takes Kt.

K. R. to K. square (check)

16. K. to B. square

Q. takes Kt.

17. P. takes Kt. (dis. check)

R. to K. third

18. B. to K. Kt. third

B. to Q. eighth

And Black resigned.

## SYNOPTICAL TABLE,

*Shewing the final result of the play in the Chief Tourney at the Dundee Chess Meeting of 1867.*

|               | Blackburne. | Dr. Fraser. | G. B. Fraser | Hamel. | Macdonnell. | Neumann. | Robertson. | Spens. | Steinitz. | De Vere. | Won | Lost | Drawn |
|---------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------|-------------|----------|------------|--------|-----------|----------|-----|------|-------|
| Blackburne    | 0           | 1           | 0            | 0      | 1           | 1        | 1          | 1      | 1         |          | 5   | 3    | 0     |
| Dr. Fraser    | 1           |             | 1            | 0      | 0           | 0        | —          | 0      | 0         |          | 2   | 5    | 1     |
| G. B. Fraser* |             |             | 1            | 0      | 0           | 0        | 1          | 0      | —         |          | 2   | 4    | 1     |
| Hamel...      | 0           | 0           | 0            |        | 0           | 0        | 1          | 1      | 0         | 0        | 2   | 7    | 0     |
| Macdonnell    | 1           | 1           | 1            | 1      |             | —        | 1          | 1      | 0         | 0        | 6   | 2    | 1     |
| Neumann       | 1           | 1           | 1            | 1      | —           |          | 1          | 1      | 0         | 1        | 7   | 1    | 1     |
| Robertson     | 0           | 1           | 1            | 0      | 0           | 0        |            | 1      | 0         | 0        | 3   | 6    | 0     |
| Spens         | 0           | —           | 0            | 0      | 0           | 0        | 0          |        | 0         | 0        | 0   | 8    | 1     |
| Steinitz      | 0           | 1           | 1            | 1      | 1           | 1        | 1          | 1      |           | 0        | 7   | 2    | 0     |
| De Vere       | 0           | 1           | —            | 1      | 1           | 0        | 1          | 1      | 1         |          | 6   | 2    | 1     |

In the accompanying Table the sign 1, signifies a won game; 0, a lost game; —, a drawn game.

\* Mr. G. B. Fraser resigned, without playing, to Mr. Blackburne and Mr. De Vere.

**TOURNAMENT AT HONG KONG.**—A Chess Tourney was played in this far-away corner of the British Empire early in the present year, which is said to have excited great interest, and seems to have been very keenly contested. The prize was a handsome Silver Cup, which the victor gained by a majority of a single game. According to the conditions of the contest, three rounds were played by each combatant, each round consisting of the best of seven games. At the conclusion, the score stood as follows :—

*First Round.*

|                   |    |    |         |    |    |                      |
|-------------------|----|----|---------|----|----|----------------------|
| Mr. M. Paulsen    | .. | .. | against | .. | .. | Lieutenant Brinkley. |
| 4 games.          |    |    |         |    |    | 1 game.              |
| Hon. W. H. Rennie | .. | .. | ..      | .. | .. | Mr. D. Welsh.        |
| 4 games.          |    |    |         |    |    | 2 games.             |
| Mr. W. Paulsen    | .. | .. | ..      | .. | .. | Mr. Zemmern.         |
| 4 games           |    |    |         |    |    | 3 games.             |
| Mr. W. M. Dean    | .. | .. | ..      | .. | .. | Mr. Lane.            |
| 4 games           |    |    |         |    |    | 1 game.              |

*Second Round.*

|                   |    |    |         |    |    |                 |
|-------------------|----|----|---------|----|----|-----------------|
| Mr. M. Paulsen    | .. | .. | against | .. | .. | Mr. W. M. Dean. |
| 4 games           |    |    |         |    |    | 3 games.        |
| Hon. W. H. Rennie | .. | .. | ..      | .. | .. | Mr. W. Paulsen. |
| 3 games.          |    |    |         |    |    | 4 games.        |

1 drawn game.

*Third and Deciding Round.*

|                |    |    |         |    |    |                 |
|----------------|----|----|---------|----|----|-----------------|
| Mr. W. Paulsen | .. | .. | against | .. | .. | Mr. M. Paulsen. |
| 3 games.       |    |    |         |    |    | 2 games.        |

Two drawn games.

# Solutions of Problems

IN THE OCTOBER NUMBER.

## No. XXXVII.

*White*

*Black*

- |                                |                   |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. P. takes B., becoming a Kt. | R. to Q. R. third |
| 2. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth         | Anything          |
| 3. Q. mates.                   |                   |

## No. XXXVIII.

- |                                                      |                       |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Q. to Q. seventh                                  | P. takes either Kt.   |
| 2. Kt. to K. fourth or Q. B. fourth,<br>accordingly. | K. takes Kt. or moves |
| 3. Q. mates.                                         |                       |

## No. XXXIX.

- |                                                                                            |              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. Kt. to K. fifth                                                                         | K. takes R.  |
| [If any other move, then follow 2. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth, and 3. R. to K. square,<br>mate.] |              |
| 2. Kt. to Q. third                                                                         | P. takes Kt. |
| 3. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth, mate.                                                             |              |

## No. XL.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. B. to Q. R. fifth                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Q. takes B.        |
| [If he play B. takes Kt., White replies with 2. R. to K. third (check), 3. B. to<br>Q. Kt. third (check), and mate next move. Again, if he play Q. to Q. Kt. fifth, we<br>have 2. R. to K. third (check), 3. Q. to K. fourth (check), &c. Finally, if he move<br>Q. to Q. B. fourth, the reply is 2. Kt. to Q. B. fifth (check), 3. R. to K. third (check),<br>and mate next move. |                    |
| 2. R. takes Q. B. P.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | K. takes R. (best) |
| 3. Q. to Q. fifth (check)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | K. takes Q.        |
| 4. B. to Q. Kt. third, mate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                    |

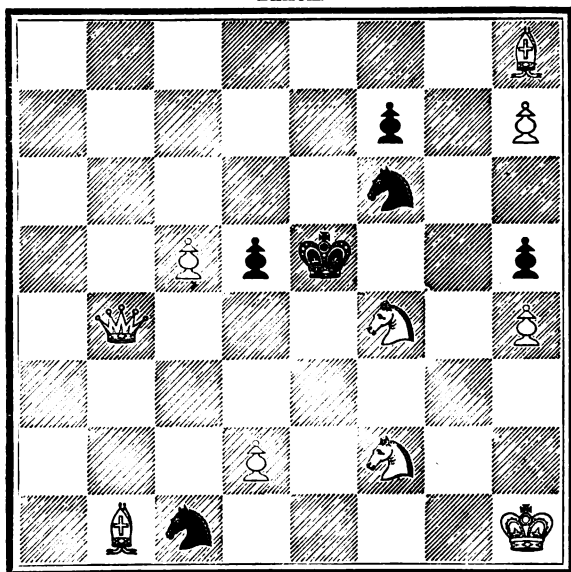
## No. XLI.

- |                        |                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. B. takes P. (check) | P. takes B.             |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third  | Kt. P. takes Kt. (best) |
| 3. R. takes P.         | Any move                |
| 4. Mates.              |                         |

## No. XLII.

- |                                |                 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. P. takes P. (check)         | K. moves (best) |
| 2. Q. takes P. (check)         | Q. takes Q.     |
| 3. Kt. to K. B. third (check)  | Q. takes Kt.    |
| 4. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth (check) | K. to Q. fourth |
| 5. P. mates.                   |                 |

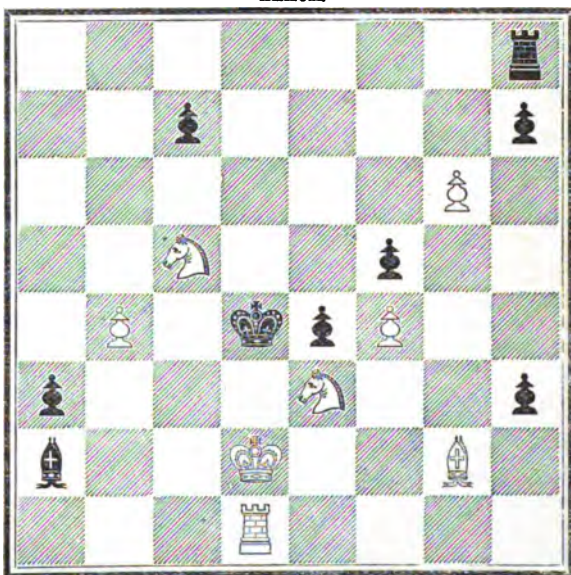
**Problem XLIII.—By Mr. BERGER.**  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White playing first gives mate in two moves.

**Problem XLIV.—By Mr. S. LOYD.**  
BLACK.

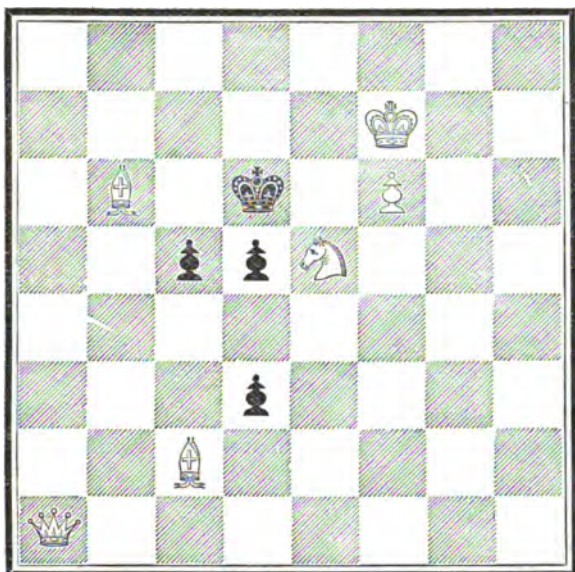


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

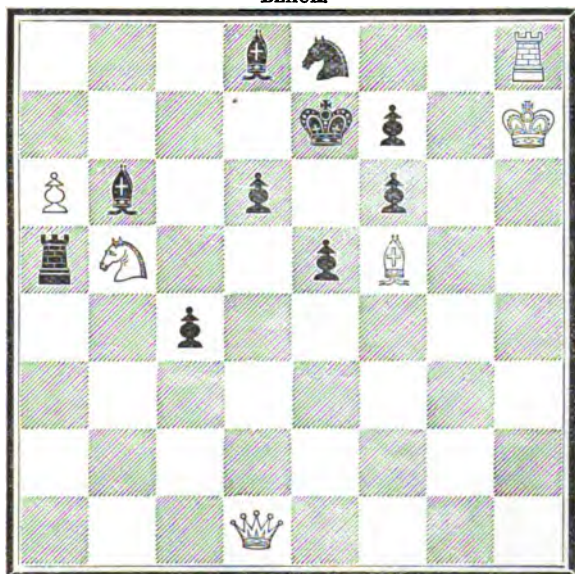


**Problem XLV.—By Mr. W. S. PAVITT.**  
BLACK.



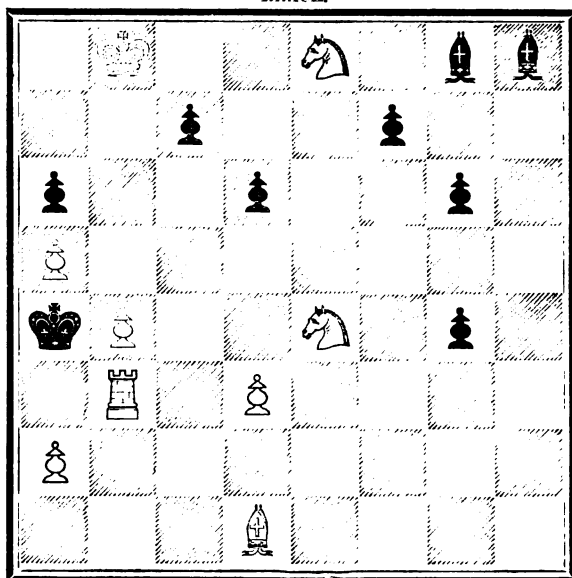
**WHITE.**  
White to play and mate in three moves.

**Problem XLVI.—By Mr. W. S. PAVITT.**  
BLACK.



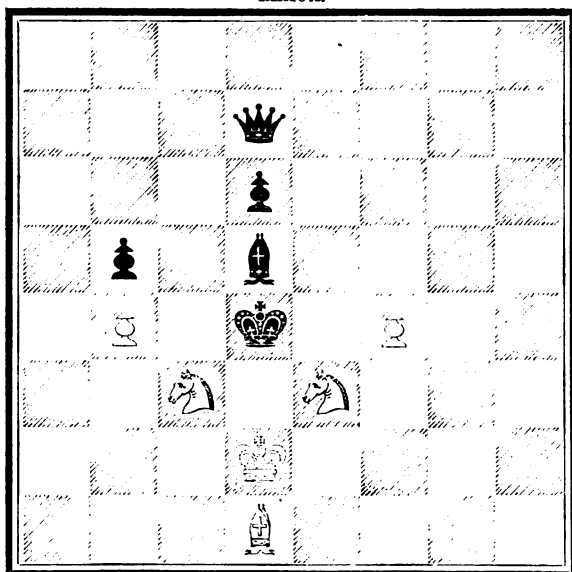
**WHITE.**  
White to play and mate in three moves.

**Problem XLVII.**—By Mr. W. GRIMSHAW. •  
*(One of the Competing Problems in the Paris Tourney.)*  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**  
 White to play and mate in four moves.

**Problem XLVIII.**—By Messrs. KOHTZ & KOCKELKORN.  
*(New Berliner Schachzeitung.)*  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**  
 White to play and mate in five moves.

# The Chess World.

PHILIDOR AS A CHESS AUTHOR AND CHESS-PLAYER.

BY TASSELO VON HEYDEBRAND UND DER LASA.

(Concluded from page 287.)

## THIRD GAME.

(Remove Black's King's Bishop's Pawn from the Board.)

White. (M. de Beaurevoir.)

Black. (Philidor.)

- |                               |                    |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth            |                    |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth            | P. to K. third     |
| 3. P. to Q. B. fourth         | P. to K. Kt. third |
| 4. P. to K. B. fourth         | P. to Q. fourth    |
| 5. Q. B. P. takes P.          | P. takes P.        |
| 6. P. to K. fifth             | P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 7. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) | Kt. to Q. B. third |

[Thus far the game is quite like the second, only that a move or two are transposed. The players addear, therefore, to have had a good memory for the mode in which they had played before. The two first games were played at the same sitting, on the 31st of May, 1788. The third followed in April.]

- |                       |                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 8. Kt. to K. B. third | Q. to Q. Kt. third  |
| 9. Kt. to Q. B. third | P. takes P.         |
| 10. K. Kt. takes P.   | B. to Q. Kt. fifth  |
| 11. B. to K. third    | K. Kt. to K. second |
| 12. P. to Q. R. third | B. to Q. B. fourth  |

[Walker, who accompanies the games with here and there a note, says here that Black would apparently have done better in taking the Q's Kt. with his Bishop, checking. It is clear, therefore, that he perceived as little as Beaurevoir (who continued with 18. P. to Q. Kt. fourth), the gross blunder which Black had fallen into, a blunder which should have cost him a piece. The oversight is all the more

striking that the Bishop—if it had been well for him to stand at Q. B. fourth could have gone thither two moves earlier, instead of going to Q. Kt. fifth. A moment K. B. to Q. B. fourth could have been played without disadvantage. consequences would have been somewhat as follows :—

- |                         |                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 10.                     | B. to Q. B. fourth         |
| 11. Kt. to Q. R. fourth | Q. to Q. R. fourth (check) |
| 12. B. to Q. second     | B. to Q. Kt. fifth         |
| 13. Kt. to Q. B. third  | K. Kt. to K. second        |
| 14. Castles             |                            |

The following variation shows the necessary consequences of moves actually made :—

- |                         |                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 13. Kt. to Q. R. fourth | Q. to Q. R. fourth (check) |
| 14. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | B. takes P. (check)        |
| 15. P. takes B.         | Q. takes P. (check)        |
| 16. K. to K. B. second  |                            |

[There is no strength in Black's passed Pawn. The position of his Queen bad likewise. Besides, White can force an exchange of Queens if he like. In an ancient Persian manuscript, presented by Major Yule to the British Museum, as described by Bland (pp. 18—25), we find it related that "in India there was a player, who, during forty years, never had a Pawn taken from him gratis," The Persian author adds, "We have never beheld success like this." That ancient Indian Chess Player must have possessed the power of attention in a far high degree than Philidor in 1788.]

The game proceeds:—

- |                         |                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 13. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | B. takes Kt.       |
| 14. B. takes B.         | Q. to Q. B. second |
| 15. B. to Q. B. fifth   | B. to K. third     |
| 16. Q. B. takes K. Kt.  | Q. takes B.        |
| 17. Kt. takes Q. P.     | Q. to Q. square    |

[Black's game is desperate.]

- |                                |                       |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 18. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check) | K. to B. second       |
| 19. Q. to K. B. third          | Q. to Q. Kt. third    |
| 20. B. takes Kt.               | P. takes B.           |
| 21. Kt. to K. fourth           | B. to Q. fourth       |
| 22. Kt. to Q. sixth (check)    | K. to Kt. second      |
| 23. Q. to K. B. second         | K. R. to K. B. square |
| 24. K. R. to K. B. square      | Q. R. to Q. square    |

[In hopes, evidently, to get some chance to take off the Knight, who was steadily maintaining his position.]

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 25. Q. takes Q.        | P. takes Q.        |
| 26. P. to K. Kt. third | P. to K. R. fourth |
| 27. P. to K. R. fourth |                    |

[A move by no means unwelcome to Black, inasmuch as it takes from the strength of the White Pawns, and gives greater security to the connection between Black's Bishop and his Pawn.]

27.

P. to Q. Kt. fourth

[Thus getting all his Pawns on White squares.

28. K. to B. second

R. takes Kt.

[Walker remarks on this move, which Black had been for so long getting ready to make, that "the sacrifice was uncalled for." But upon this move hung Black's last hopes of possibly drawing the game, because, by getting the troublesome Knight out of the way, the Bishop gains in strength. Although Philidor did not succeed even by this move in extricating himself entirely from his difficulties, he nevertheless proved himself to have been a far abler judge of the position than the Editor of his games.]

29. P. takes R.

R. to Q. square

30. K. R. to K. square

R. takes Q. P.

31. R. to K. fifth

B. to K. third

[Because, posted here, the Bishop closes up the game, commands the K. B. fourth and K. Kt. fifth squares, releases the Book, which otherwise was threatened with being shut up by Q. R. to Q. square.]

32. Q. R. to K. square

K. to B. third

Walker remarks that the game was drawn, but that the remainder was unfortunately not taken down. Beaurevoir, he adds, could only have allowed his adversary to draw the game through some important miscalculation, "inasmuch as he had a decided advantage."

From these words, it is clear that Walker did not entirely understand the nature of this end game. Beaurevoir cannot have played R. takes B. (check) or this very elegant and decisive move, which evidently was not thought of by Walker, would have been noted down and preserved with the rest. White failed of winning the game because he was not fully aware of the Bishop's strength for defence, and therefore did not take him off at all, or took him off in a less favourable position than the present. The consequences of taking him off at this moment would have been as follows :—

33. R. takes B. (check)

R. takes R.

34. R. takes R. (check)

K. takes R.

35. K. to B. third

K. to B. fourth

36. P. to Kt. fourth (check)

P. takes P. (check)

37. K. to Kt. third

K. to K. third

38. K. takes P.

K. to B. third

39. P. to K. B. fifth

P. takes P. (check)

40. K. to B. fourth

And White wins, because while the Black King is taking the K. R's Pawn

the White King will be moving over to the other side of the board, and the Black King will be too far behind him to protect his Pawns at Q. B's third and Q. Kt's fourth. There are other variations, as where the Black King goes over at once to the Queen's side, but by all of them Black must lose.

It would lead me too far were I to present more games, accompanied by full notes. Suffice it to repeat that all these games of Philidor's old age, taken from the Atwood MSS., contain such oversights as, under other circumstances, would rarely occur between good players. The games, moreover, taken altogether, even when no odds are given (as in many of the blindfold games), are played entirely in the spirit of that Chess period—that is to say, with that want of elegance and brilliancy—nay, with that clumsiness in planning the combinations which then prevailed throughout the North of Europe.

During Philidor's last days, immediately preceding his death, his strength in play must have fallen off considerably, for he gave lighter odds. Atwood had been accustomed to take the Queen's Knight or the Queen's Rook for the King's Bishop's Pawn; on one occasion for the Queen's Bishop's Pawn. He appears, however, as the winner in the majority of those games of Walker's selection that belong to the summer of 1795. And the change certainly was not on Atwood's side. He did not play particularly well, as may be seen by the following opening moves of a game which bears date the 24th of June, 1795, precisely two months, therefore, before Philidor's death:—

(PHILIDOR GIVES Q. R. FOR K. B. P. AND HAS THE MOVE.)

(Remove White's Queen's Rook and Black's K. Bishop's Pawn from the board.)

| <i>White.</i> (Philidor.)     | <i>Black.</i>              |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth            | P. to K. third             |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth            | P. to Q. fourth            |
| 3. P. to K. fifth             | P. to Q. B. fourth         |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third          | P. takes P.                |
| 5. P. takes P.                | B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) |
| 6. K. to K. second            | P. to Q. Kt. third.        |
| 7. Q. to Q. R. fourth (check) | Kt. to Q. second           |
| 8. Q. takes B.                | B. to Q. R. third (check)  |
| 9. K. to K. square            | B. takes B.                |
| 10. K. takes B.               | Q. R. to Q. B. square      |
| 11. Kt. to Q. B. third        | Q. to K. R. fifth, &c.     |

The game has become reasonably equal, considering that the first

Ver had given the Rook; but Philidor lost it at last for no other reason than because he failed to seize the initiative in the later combinations. On the 28th and 29th of June he gave Atwood only the Pawn and two moves of the game which were, perhaps, the last he ever played; these games he won. In January, 1796, Verdoni gave the same odds, with success, to Atwood, after having failed in the attempt to give him a Knight. It would appear from this that Verdoni, whom Sarratt, from personal acquaintance, designates in his treatise, 1808 p. 22, as unquestionably a player of the first order, may probably have favoured Atwood. If such were not the case, then we might agree with Walker (1835, p. 74) in his inference that "while the games of Verdoni evince unquestionable talents of invention, they prove the immeasurable superiority of Philidor." Verdoni died at London about the year 1804. As to what his real strength was in comparison with that of Philidor we happen to possess precise information. We learn, namely, from a letter of Deschapelles to the late celebrated Astronomer of Altona (printed in the *Berliner Schachzeitung* for 1848, pp. 274 and 327), that Philidor did indeed give Verdoni the Pawn, but that he reserved to himself the move. The difference of strength thus indicated was so slight that in our day no attempt would be made to equalise it by any kind of odds.

But Walker does not stop with inferring the inferiority of Verdoni to Philidor, he crosses the boundary of the 18th century, and by assuming that Sarratt was exactly equal to Verdoni, established a means of comparison between the earlier and the later age, and comes to the conclusion that Philidor would have proved decidedly superior to the chess masters of the present day. But this comparison rests on too uncertain a foundation. For in the first place, as to the real strength of Verdoni, Sarratt may have rated it too high, since in his Treatise, 1808, p. 6, he intimates that his relations to Verdoni were those of a mere beginner to an adept.\* Under such circumstances, the experienced player might well appear to him to be greater than he really was. In the next place, there is absolutely nothing to go upon, to prove that Sarratt stood upon the same level with Verdoni. I think myself authorised to say that the assumption of such equality is altogether erroneous. The later generation of Chess players, has not indeed shewn itself particularly grateful for the hasty labours of Sarratt as a Chess author, although he really did good service between the publication of his Treatise in 1808 and his death in 1821, both

\* From a letter of Mr. Lewis's to me (as well as from Walker's Selections p. 61 note), it appears that Sarratt stood to Verdoni in the relation of a pupil to a teacher. "Verdoni (he says) was Sarratt's master, and was scarcely, if at all inferior to Philidor, although he learned the game in middle age."

by his own works and by his abridged translations of the old Masters; but even less justice appears to have been meted out to him as a Chess player. Lewis, who in April, 1821, had played with Deschapelles and was acquainted with the other masters of that day, "asserts without hesitation" of Sarratt on the 30th November, 1822 (in the preface to his translation of Carrera), that he was the finest and most finished player he had ever seen; alike excellent in attack and defence.\* According to this, the efforts of Sarratt in practical skill, could not for a moment be put on the same level with the moderately well played games of Verdoni in Walker's Selection.

I abide, therefore, by the opinion that the players of the second half of the last century were inferior to the Chess masters of the more recent period. There can be no doubt that the modern habit of making Chess a subject of theoretical study, whether by private reading or by playing with skilful book-players, has contributed not a little to such superiority of our age over the past. The arduous labours of the Chess authors, in which I may claim to have my share, find their reward in the assurance that they have been successful in attaining the object they aimed at—to raise the standard and the character of actual play.

Another element to assist in determining the strength of Philidor is furnished by a game which was published by La Bourdonnais in the first volume of the *Palamede*, 1836, p. 392. It was played by him against the amateurs Carlier and Bernard. Deschapelles knew them both, and says that when playing singly with Philidor, they received from him the Pawn and move, but that when they played against him consulting, Philidor either lost at these odds, or succeeded with difficulty in drawing the game. The following game, which dates from the year 1780, must be the oldest recorded specimen of a consultation game:—

PHILIDOR GIVES THE KING'S BISHOP'S PAWN, AND LOSES  
BY HIS OWN FAULT.

*(Remove Black's King's Bishop's Pawn from the Board.)*

- |                                                                                                       |                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><i>White.</i> (M. M. Carlier and Bernard.)</p> <p>1. P. to K. fourth</p> <p>2. P. to Q. fourth</p> | <p><i>Black.</i> (Philidor.)</p> <p>P. to K. third</p> <p>P. to Q. fourth</p> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

---

\* Mr. Lewis still expressed the same opinion. I may without impropriety give his very words, for although they occur in a private letter, they are but the specification of the general statement made public in 1822. "If the perfection of Chess playing (he writes) consists in making the best moves with the greatest rapidity, La Bourdonnais approached perfection nearer than any player I have ever known. I should, however, have backed both Deschapelles & Sarratt (both slow players) against him, thinking them a shade better."



- |                              |                     |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| 3. P. takes P.               | P. takes P.         |
| 4. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | P. to K. Kt. third  |
| 5. Q. to K. fifth (check)    | Q. to K. second     |
| 6. B. to K. B. fourth        | P. to Q. B. third   |
| 7. B. to K. second           | B. to K. Kt. second |
| 8. Q. takes Q. (check)       | Kt. takes Q.        |
| 9. Kt. to K. B. third        | Castles             |
| 10. B. to K. fifth           | Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 11. Castles                  | Kt. takes B.        |
| 12. Kt. takes Kt.            |                     |

[White retakes with the Kt., says the *Palamède*, "in order to enable K. B. P. afterwards to support the Knight." We shall, however, presently see that both parties for several moves failed in forming a correct judgment of the position, which really gave Black a chance to win back his Pawn. The question whether the Pawn would have been lost, just as well if White had played 12 P. takes B., I do not pause to examine thoroughly; apparently, the Pawn might in that case have been safe.]

- |                 |                   |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| 12.             | B. takes Kt.      |
| 13. P. takes B. | R. to K. B. fifth |

[The Rook goes one square too far; it should have stopped at B's. fourth. In that case, White's passed Pawn would have been lost, for the game must then have proceeded thus:—

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 14. P. to K. B. fourth | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 15. P. takes P.        | R. takes Kt. P.     |

and the K's. Pawn cannot be saved.

This combination was observed neither by the parties nor by the *Palamède*, which ascribes the loss of the game by Philidor to the fact that Black by 12 B takes Kt., allowed White to get a passed Pawn.]

- |                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| 14. B. to Q. third | B. to K. B. fourth |
| 15. B. takes B.    | Kt. takes B.       |

[Philidor's moves lead in the simplest possible way to his defeat. It is difficult to see why he did not contrive to adopt another line of play. He still had it in his power to take off the passed Pawn, *ex. g.*

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 15.                    | R. takes B.         |
| 16. P. to K. B. fourth | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 17. P. takes P.        | R. takes Kt. P.     |

The game might then have proceeded somewhat as follows:—

- |                      |                     |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| 18. R. to K. square  | Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 19. P. to K. sixth   | R. to K. fourth     |
| 20. Kt. to Q. second | Q. R. to K. square  |

And Black wins the Pawn without any danger.

- |                        |                  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| 16. P. to K. Kt. third | R. to K. fifth   |
| 17. P. to K. B. fourth | R. to K. seventh |